# OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

## CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

## SAFETY MESSAGE

Your safety, and the safety of others, are very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, and may damage your vehicle.
Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.
Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.
Throughout this manual WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE, and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL ⚠ will be used.
Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death.

### WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

### CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

### NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation that, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

## HYUNDAI VEHICLE OWNER PRIVACY POLICY

Your Hyundai vehicle may be equipped with technologies and services that use information collected, generated, recorded or stored by the vehicle. Hyundai has created a Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy to explain how these technologies and services collect, use, and share this information.

You may read our Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy on the Hyundaiusa.com website at:
https://www.hyundaiusa.com/owner-privacy-policy.aspx

If you would like to receive a hard copy of our Vehicle Owner Privacy Policy, please contact the Hyundai Customer Care Center at:

Hyundai Customer Care
P.O. Box 20850
Fountain Valley, CA 92728
800-633-5151
consumeraffairs@hmausa.com

Hyundai's Customer Care representatives are available Monday through Friday, between the hours of 6:00 AM and 5:00 PM PST, and Saturday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST (English).

For Customer Care assistance in Spanish or Korean, representatives are available Monday through Friday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST.

## HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA

Copyright 2026 HYUNDAI Motor America. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor America.

# Table of Contents


**1. Introduction ..... 1**

**2. Picture Index ..... 5**

Exterior Overview (Front View) ..... 5
Exterior Overview (Rear View) ..... 7
Interior Overview ..... 8
Center Console Overview ..... 10
Steering Wheel Control Overview ..... 12
Engine Compartment Overview ..... 13

**3. Seats & Safety System ..... 15**

Important Safety Precautions ..... 15
Seats Overview ..... 17
Adjusting Front Seats ..... 21
Adjusting Rear Seats ..... 34
Head Restraints ..... 50
Seat Warmers and Air Ventilation Seats ..... 57
Seat Belts ..... 62
Child Restraint System ..... 75
Airbag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) ..... 85
Airbag Operation Conditions ..... 105

**4. Instrument Cluster ..... 10**

Instrument Cluster Overview ..... 111
Gauges and Meters ..... 114
Warnings and Indicators ..... 119
Cluster Settings ..... 141

**5. Convenience Features ..... 145**

Smart Key ..... 145
Hyundai Digital Key ..... 151
Door Locks ..... 162
Theft-Alarm System ..... 171
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) ..... 172
Advanced Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) ..... 173
Integrated Memory System (IMS) ..... 178
Steering Wheel ..... 181
Mirrors ..... 185
Windows ..... 205
Sunroof ..... 209

Dual Wide Sunroof ..... 214
Hood ..... 220
Liftgate ..... 222
Power Liftgate ..... 225
Smart Liftgate ..... 232
Head-Up Display (HUD) ..... 234
Dash Cam ..... 237
Vehicle System Over-The-Air (OTA) Update ..... 251
Exterior Lights ..... 254
High Beam Assist (HBA) ..... 260
Interior Lights ..... 263
Wipers and Washers ..... 269
Automatic Climate Control System ..... 274
Windshield Defrosting and Defogging ..... 289
Climate Control Additional Features ..... 291
Storage Compartment ..... 296
Interior Features ..... 299
Exterior Features ..... 313
Infotainment System ..... 314

**6. Driving Your Vehicle ..... 319**

Before Driving ..... 319
Safety Precautions for Hybrid System ..... 321
Driving Your Hybrid Vehicle ..... 325
Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) System ..... 327
Hybrid Driving System ..... 328
Using Hybrid Mode ..... 329
Refueling Your Vehicle ..... 332
Engine Start/Stop Button ..... 336
Vehicle Auto-Shut Off ..... 341
Transmission ..... 342
Braking System ..... 351
Coasting ..... 366
All Wheel Drive (AWD) ..... 368
Drive Mode Integrated Control System ..... 374
Active Air Flap (AAF) ..... 378
Special Driving Conditions ..... 379
Trailer Towing ..... 385

**7. Driver Assistance System ..... 399**

Driver Assistance System Information ..... 399
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) ..... 405
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) ..... 423
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) ..... 428
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) ..... 436
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) ..... 440
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) ..... 442
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) ..... 447
Forward Attention Warning (FAW) ..... 452
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) ..... 455
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) ..... 457
Emergency Stop (ES) ..... 470
Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) ..... 472
Lane Following Assist (LFA) ..... 477
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) ..... 481
Rear View Monitor (RVM) ..... 491
Surround View Monitor (SVM) ..... 495
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) ..... 500
Parking Distance Warning (PDW) ..... 506
Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) ..... 510
Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) ..... 515
Sensor Information ..... 526
Declaration of Conformity ..... 531

**8. Emergency Situations ..... 535**

Hazard Warning Flasher ..... 535
In Case of Vehicle Malfunction ..... 536
Towing ..... 555
Countermeasures for Accidents or Fire ..... 560

**9. Maintenance ..... 561**

Important Safety Precautions ..... 561
Maintenance Services ..... 562
Owner Maintenance ..... 565
Scheduled Maintenance Services ..... 567
Engine Compartment ..... 574
Vehicle Inspection and Maintenance ..... 575
Fuses ..... 605
Light Bulbs ..... 619
Appearance Care ..... 625

Emission Control System ..... 632
California Perchlorate Notice ..... 635

**10. Vehicle Information, Reporting Safety Defects, and Consumer Information ..... 637**

Fuel Requirements ..... 637
Vehicle Specifications ..... 639
Vehicle Load Limit ..... 644
Vehicle Identifications ..... 651
Operation in Foreign Countries ..... 654
Vehicle Data Collection and Event Data Recorders ..... 655
Reporting Safety Defects ..... 656
Consumer Information ..... 657
Open Source Software Notice ..... 658

# 1. Introduction

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAI. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Authorized HYUNDAI dealer are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance, and any other assistance that may be required.

You may download an electronic version of this manual from owners.hyundaiusa.com.

## Vehicle Modifications

**WARNING**

If you use unauthorized electronic devices, they may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally and may result in wiring damage, battery discharge, or fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

**NOTICE**

Some vehicle interior sounds (including welcome chime, navigation alerts, or warning chimes) may be generated from the interior speakers or amplifier. Do not replace these components with anything other than the original Hyundai factory parts. Any unauthorized product may cause a malfunction of the vehicle interior sounds that may affect the intended operation of the vehicle.

### *Two-way radio or cellular*

Your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System, Passenger Occupant Classification System and other CAN bus systems. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted high powered two-way radio to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, carefully follow the radio manufacturer’s instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

## Vehicle Handling Instructions

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words, they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, a collision or vehicle rollover. For more information, refer to **Reducing the Risk of a Rollover**.

## Vehicle Break-In Process

By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 mi. (1,000 km), you may add to the performance, economy, and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not maintain a single speed for a long time, either fast or slow. Differing engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Fuel economy, engine performance, and engine oil consumption may differ depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 4,000 mi. (6,000 km). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 1,200 mi. (2,000 km) of operation.

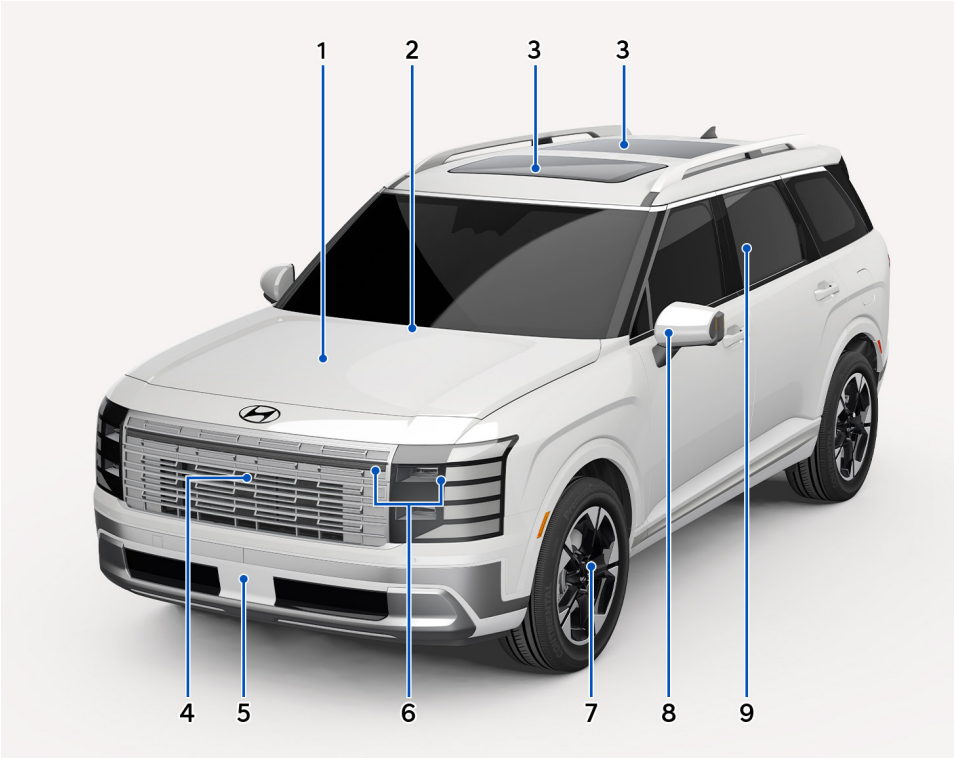
# 2. Picture Index

This chapter shows the names of the vehicle components and the locations of the control systems.

### Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

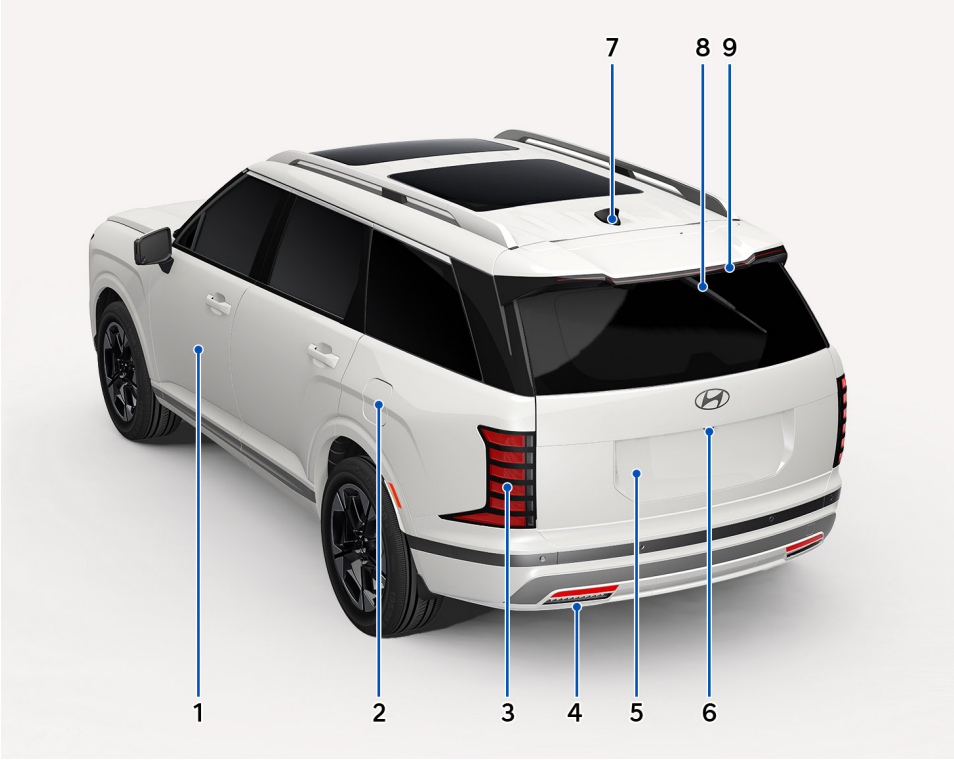
## Exterior Overview (Front View)




1. Hood ..... 220
2. Front windshield wiper blades ..... 269, 585
3. Dual wide sunroof ..... 214
4. Wide-front view camera ..... 526
5. Front radar ..... 526
6. Headlight ..... 254, 620
7. Tires and wheels ..... 592

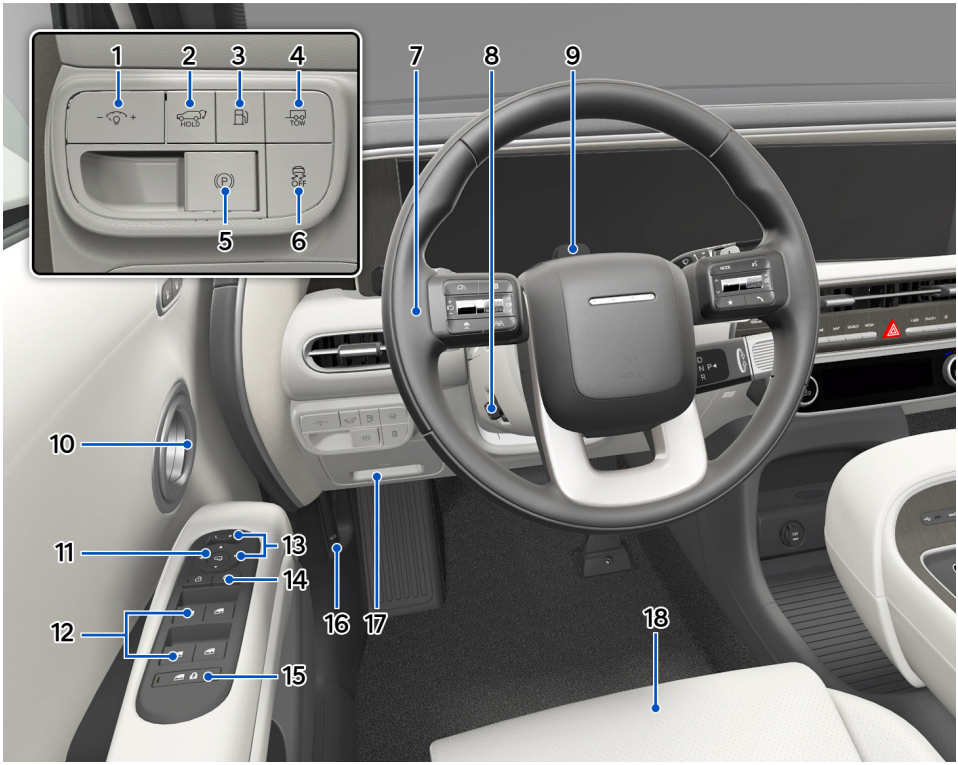
8. Side view mirror..... 201
9. Windows..... 205

## Exterior Overview (Rear View)




1. Door....162
2. Fuel filler door....332
3. Rear combination light....254, 619
4. Reverse light....619
5. Liftgate....225
6. Wide-rear view camera....495
7. Antenna....316
8. Rear window wiper blade....587
9. High mounted stop light....619

## Interior Overview

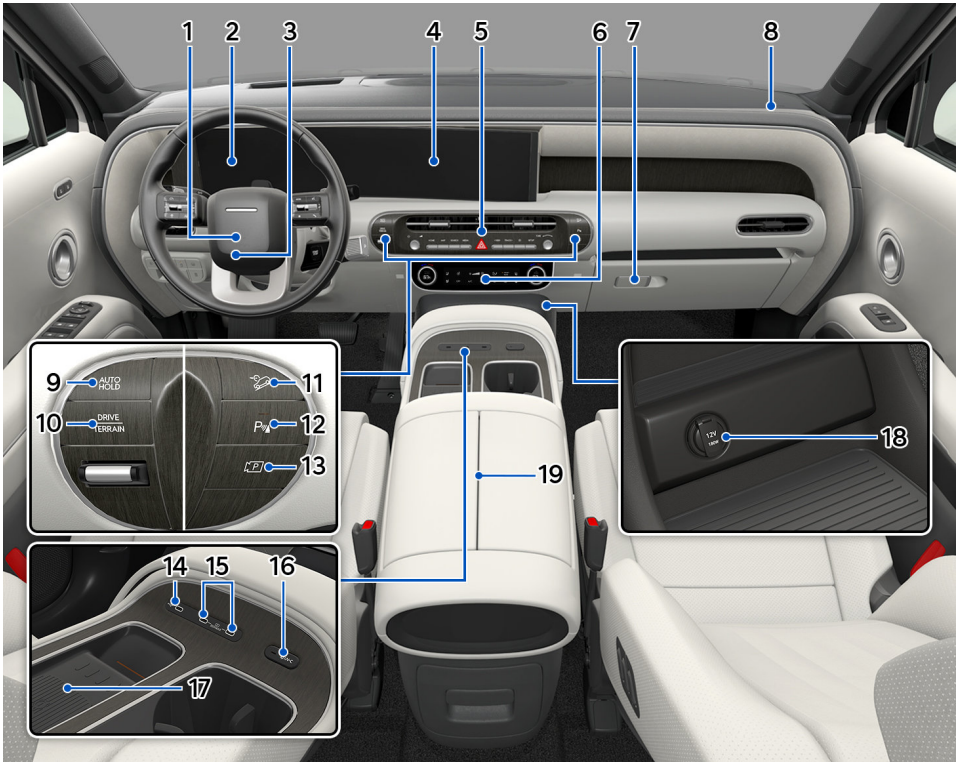




1. Instrument panel illumination control button ..... 111
2. Power liftgate button ..... 225
3. Fuel filler door open button ..... 332
4. TOW mode button ..... 376
5. EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch ..... 352
6. ESC (Electronic Stability Control) OFF button ..... 357
7. Steering wheel ..... 181
8. Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever ..... 181
9. In-cabin camera ..... 452
10. Inside door handle ..... 165
11. Side view mirror folding button ..... 185
12. Power window switches ..... 205
13. Side view mirror control switch ..... 185
14. Central door lock switch ..... 162
15. Power window lock button/Electronic child safety lock button ..... 205, 162
16. Hood release lever ..... 220

17. Fuse box.....605
18. Seat.....17

## Center Console Overview

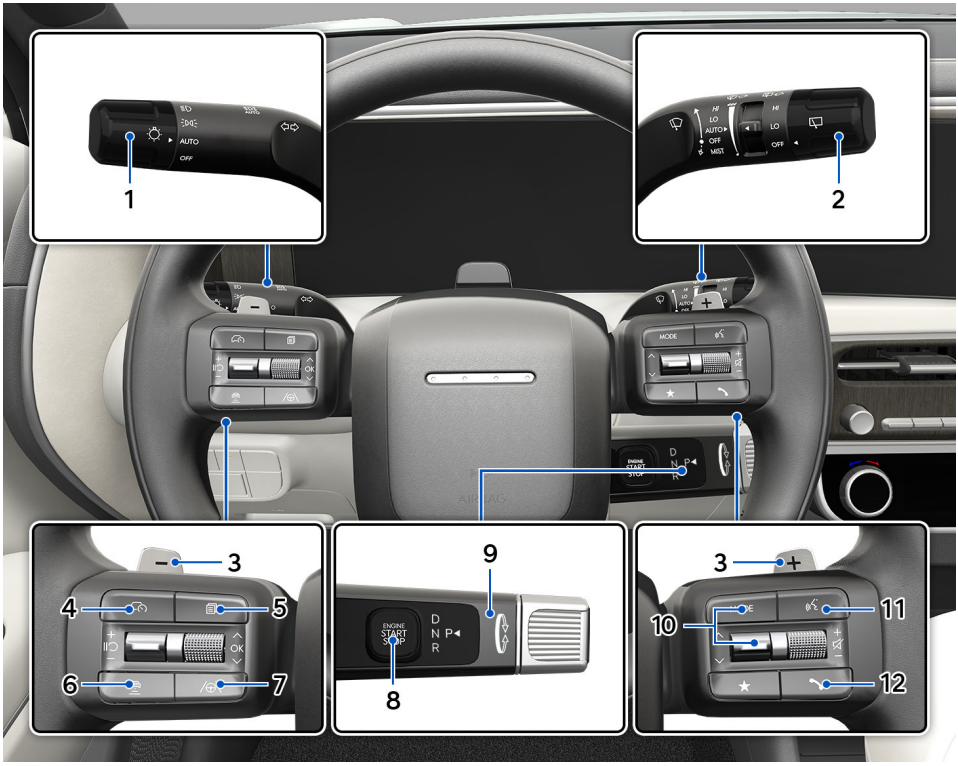




1. Horn ..... 184
2. Instrument cluster ..... 111
3. Driver's front airbag ..... 85
4. Infotainment system ..... 314
5. Hazard warning flasher button ..... 535
6. Climate control system ..... 274
7. Glove box ..... 297
8. Passenger's front airbag ..... 85
9. Auto Hold button ..... 354
10. Terrain mode, Drive mode integrated control system ..... 368, 374
11. DBC (Downhill brake control) button ..... 361
12. Parking Safety button ..... 506
13. Parking/View button ..... 491, 495
14. USB port ..... 315
15. 100W USB charger ..... 304
16. UV-C sterilizer system ..... 300

17. Wireless charging system..... 306
18. Power outlet..... 303
19. Center console..... 296

## Steering Wheel Control Overview




1. Lighting control lever ..... 254
2. Wiper and washer control lever ..... 269
3. Paddle shifter ..... 348
4. Driving Assist button ..... 458
5. Cluster display controls button ..... 141
6. Vehicle Distance button ..... 459
7. Lane Driving Assist button ..... 423
8. Engine Start/Stop button ..... 336
9. Rotary gear shift dial ..... 342
10. Steering wheel audio controls ..... 316
11. Voice recognition button ..... 318
12. Bluetooth® hands-free phone button ..... 317

## Engine Compartment Overview

For more information, refer to **Engine Compartment**.

# 3. Seats & Safety System

This chapter explains how to use the seats and safety systems installed in the vehicle.

### Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Important Safety Precautions

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

### Always Wear Your Seat Belt

A seat belt is your best protection in any collision. Airbags are designed to supplement seat belts, not to replace them. Even though your vehicle is equipped with airbags, always make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts properly.

### Restrain All Children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

### Airbag Hazards

While airbags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

### Driver Distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, becoming distracted from other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and a collision:

- Set up your mobile devices (for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) ONLY when your vehicle is safely stopped and parked.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most states have laws prohibiting drivers from

texting while driving. Some states and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones while driving.

- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

## Never Drink or Take Drugs and Drive

Drinking alcohol or taking drugs can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies. Do not drink or take drugs and drive, and do not allow others to do so.

## Control Your Speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

## Keep Your Vehicle in Proper Operating Condition - Inspecting Your Tires

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of a tire hazard while driving, check your tire pressures regularly and also inspect the condition of your tires (tread depth, uneven wear, etc.). Be sure to perform all regularly scheduled maintenance as indicated in your Owner's Manual.

## Reducing the Risk of a Rollover

Your multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Some SUVs have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. The specific design characteristics can give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger vehicles making them more likely to roll over if you make abrupt turns. SUVs have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Always make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts properly and securely. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.

There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your vehicle with heavy cargo on the roof, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

**WARNING**

- Fasten your seat belt properly. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.
- Some SUVs can have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. To prevent rollovers or loss of control:
  - Take corners at slower speeds than you would with a passenger vehicle.
  - Avoid sharp turns and abrupt maneuvers.
  - Do not modify your vehicle in any way that you would raise the center of gravity.
  - Keep tires properly inflated.
  - Do not carry heavy cargo on the roof.

# Seats Overview

## Safety Precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe and comfortable position plays an important role for the safety of the driver and passengers, as much as seat belts and airbags when in a collision.

**WARNING**

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during a collision or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

### *Airbags*

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Sitting too close to an airbag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the airbag inflates.

The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends that drivers allow at least 10 in. (25cm) between the center of the steering wheel and their chest.

**WARNING**

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag:

- Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible while maintaining your ability to control the vehicle.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.
- Hold the steering wheel by the rim with your hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- NEVER place anything or anyone between you and the airbag.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.

### *Seat belts*

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained with a seat belt. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

**WARNING**

To prevent serious injury or death:

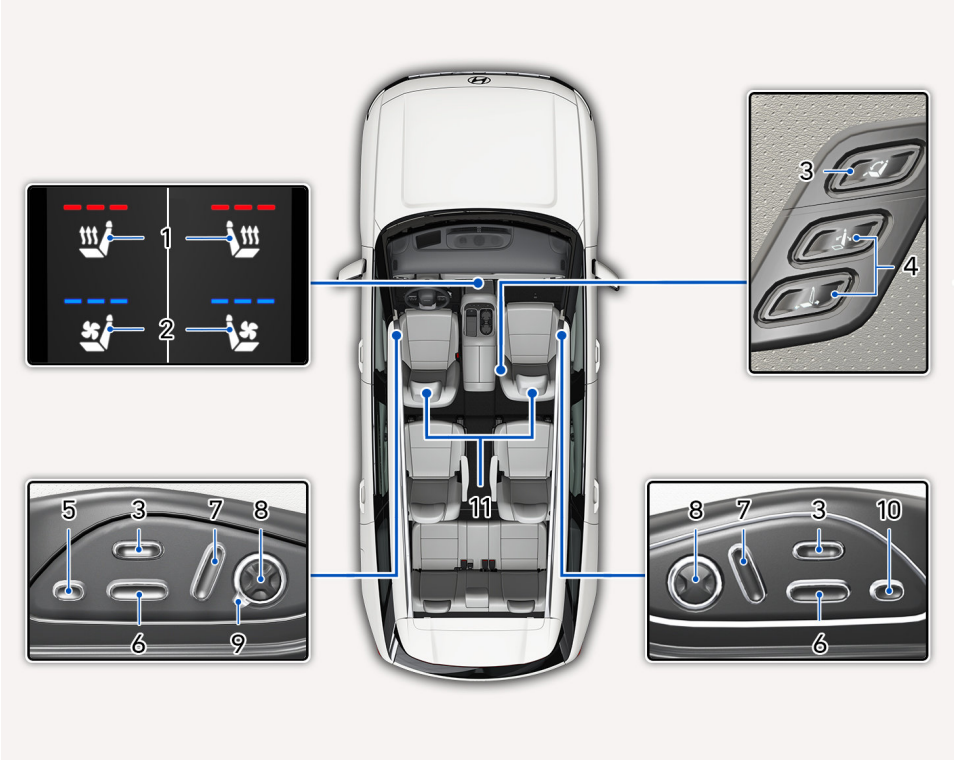
- NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
- Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
- NEVER allow children or small infants to ride on a passenger's lap.
- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

## Seats Control Overview

Familiarize yourself with seat control switches and adjust the seat position, angle, height, etc., before driving.

- When adjusting the seat, refer to **Safety Precautions**.

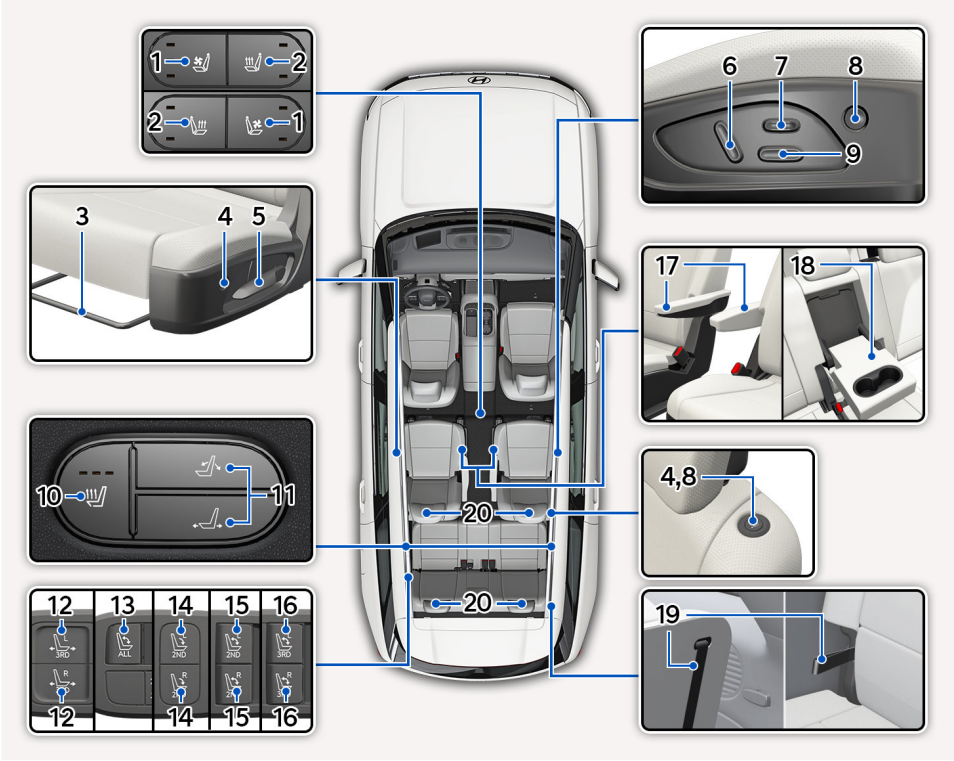
### *Front seats*




1. Front seat warmers
2. Front ventilation seats

3. Relaxation comfort seat switch
4. Front passenger's walk-in switch
5. Driver's leg support/Driver's cushion support
6. Forward or rearward/Seat cushion angle/Seat height
7. Seatback angle
8. Lumbar support
9. Driver's seat bolster
10. Front passenger's leg support
11. Head restraint

### *Rear seats*




1. 2nd row ventilation seats
2. 2nd row seat warmers
3. 2nd row seat forward or rearward (Manual)
4. Walk-in switch
5. Seatback angle (Manual)
6. Seatback angle (Power)

7. Relaxation comfort seat switch (7-seater, if equipped)
8. Walk-in switch
9. 2nd row seat forward or rearward/Seat cushion angle (Power) (7-seater, if equipped)
10. 3rd row seat warmers (if equipped)
11. 3rd row seat forward or rearward/Seatback angle (if equipped)
12. 3rd row seat forward or rearward (if equipped)
13. 2nd, 3rd row seatback remote folding/unfolding switch (if equipped)
14. 2nd row seatback remote folding switch (if equipped)
15. 2nd row seatback remote folding/unfolding switch (if equipped)
16. 3rd row seatback remote folding/unfolding switch (if equipped)
17. 2nd row armrest (7-seater)
18. 2nd row armrest (8-seater)
19. 3rd row seatback folding/unfolding strap/Seatback angle strap
20. Head restraint

## Information

Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seats** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, you may use various convenience functions.

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Adjusting Front Seats

Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

### WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects, including unsecured floor mats, in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat.
- Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat.
- Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly.
- NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
- Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

### CAUTION

To prevent injury:

- Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.

### *Reclining seatback*

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is moving can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the effectiveness of the restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot function properly because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During a collision, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

## Manual Adjustment

The front seat can be adjusted by using the levers located underneath the front part of the seat.

### *Forward and rearward adjustment*



Slide the seat while pulling up and holding the seat slide adjustment lever. Release the lever at the desired position.

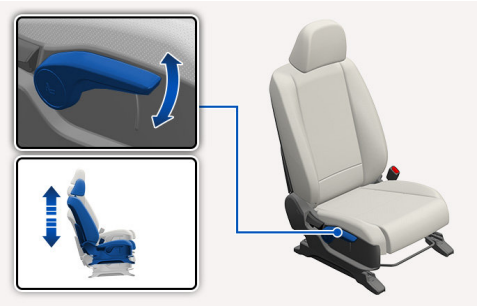
### *Seatback angle adjustment*



1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback angle adjustment lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the desired position.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

### *Seat cushion height adjustment*

if equipped



- Push down the lever several times to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up the lever several times to raise the seat cushion.

### *Lumbar support*

if equipped

For more information, refer to **Lumbar support** .

## Power Adjustment

if equipped

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion.

**WARNING**

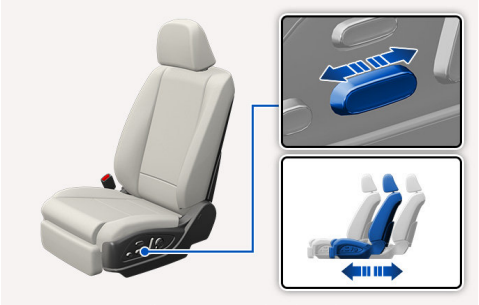
NEVER allow children to remain in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to the seats:

- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

### *Forward and rearward adjustment*



Push the control switch forward or rearward to adjust the seat to the desired position.

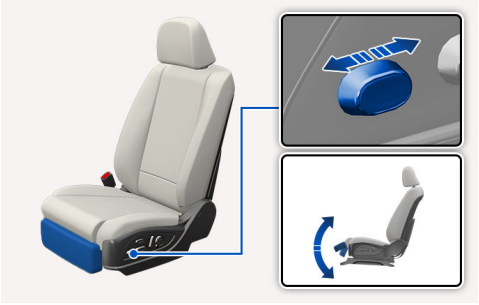
### *Seatback angle adjustment*



Push the control switch forward or rearward to adjust the seatback angle.

### *Leg support adjustment*

if equipped



- Push the control switch forward to raise the leg support.
- Push the control switch rearward to lower the leg support.

## WARNING

- When lowering or raising the Leg support, be careful not to have your hands or legs caught under the front seats or other surrounding parts of the Leg support. Unexpected injuries may occur.
- Do not allow children to adjust the switch. Unexpected injuries may occur.
- Make sure that the leg support does not interfere with each other while adjusting. The body parts or objects may be damaged if it is caught in the interference.

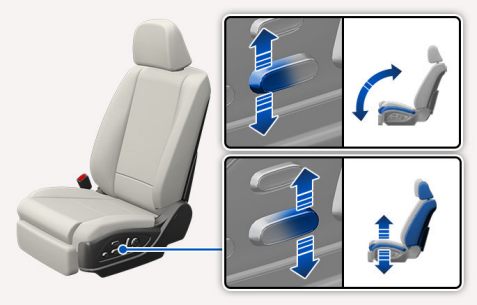
## CAUTION

Do not sit or place heavy objects on the Leg support. It may damage the system.

## Information

The driver's leg support can be raised only when the gear is in P (Park) or when the vehicle speed is below 3 mph (5 km/h).

### *Seat cushion tilt/Seat height adjustment*



Push the front or rear portion of the control switch up or down to control the seat cushion angle or height.

### *Lumbar support*

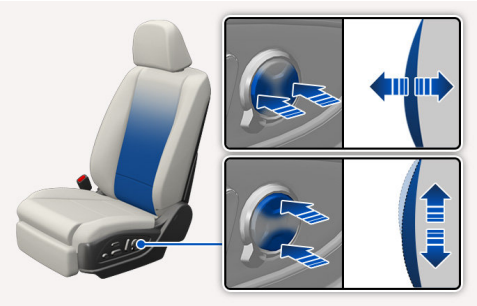
if equipped

Type A



Press the front or rear portion of the switch to increase or decrease lumbar support.

Type B



Press the front or rear portion of the switch to increase or decrease lumbar support.

Press the top or bottom portion of the switch to move the support position up or down.

**CAUTION**

Do not continue to operate the lumbar support when the lumbar support provides its maximum support. Damage to the lumbar support motor could occur.

### *Seat bolster (Driver's seat)*

if equipped

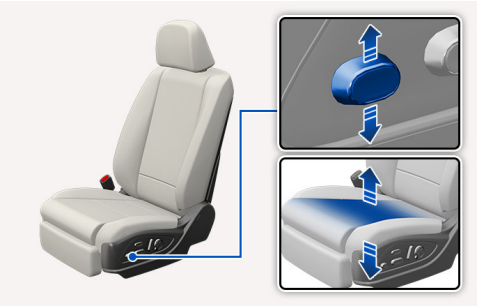


Push the adjustment lever clockwise, the seatback bolster is adjusted inward. Push the lever counterclockwise, the seatback bolster is adjusted outward.

Release the lever once the bolster reaches the desired position.

### *Seat cushion support (Driver's seat)*

if equipped



- Push the control switch up to increase cushion support.
- Push the control switch down to decrease cushion support.

### *Relaxation comfort seat*

if equipped

Relaxation comfort seats help distribute body pressure and concentrated weight on specific body parts that occur while sitting in the same position for a long period of time. The seat helps relieve fatigue and discomfort by providing an optimal seating position.

#### CAUTION

Take the following precautions when using the relaxation comfort seat:

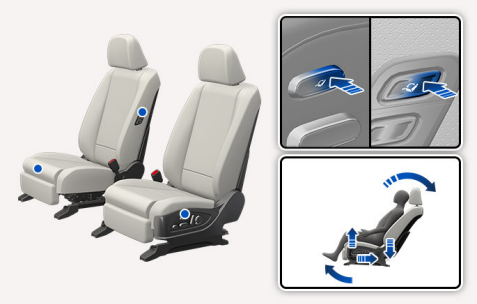
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat while the vehicle is moving. Using the comfort seat could increase the risk of injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat when the luggage or other objects are placed at the rear seat.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat while the vehicle is moving. Seat belts may not operate normally due to the lack of adherence between the shoulder belts and the body.
- Do not use the relaxation comfort seat when the rear seats are not in the rearmost position and upright.

#### Information

Press the auto return button to return to the original seat position after operating the relaxation comfort seat.

Using the seat adjustment switch other than the auto return button may restrict the downward cushion movement.

### Using the relaxation comfort seat



1 Stop the vehicle and shift to P (Park).
2 Press and hold the rear portion of the Relaxation mode switch with the Engine Start/ Stop button in the ACC or ON position.
   - The seat position, seatback angle, seat cushion height, cushion tilt, leg support move to the relaxation position.

#### Information

- When relaxation comfort seat is activated, the seat cushion and seatback angle are adjusted automatically.
- If the relaxation mode is operated unintentionally, use the seat adjustment switches to deactivate or control the seat.

### Returning to the original seat position



Press and hold the front portion of the Relaxation mode switch to return the seat to its original position.

- The driver seat returns to the original position when the gear was in P (Park).
- Passenger seat returns to its original position.

In the following situation, the relaxation comfort seat does not return to its original position.

- When the gear is not in P (Park).
- When the vehicle speed is above 1.8 mph (3 km/h).
- When the driver's seat Integrated Memory System is reset. (if equipped)

## NOTICE

Do not use the seat switches simultaneously. It may damage the seat system.

## Information

When relaxation comfort seat cannot be operated, reset the Integrated Memory System. If relaxation comfort seat does not operate even after resetting the Integrated Memory System, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Saving front passenger seat original position

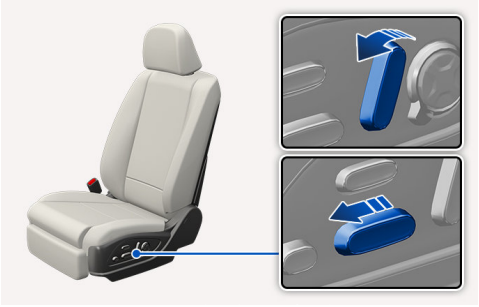


To set the desired position for the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to your preferred position and then quickly press the front portion of the relaxation switch 3 times consecutively.

- Only use the relaxation switch to stop using relaxation and return to its original position. The seat cushion may not move downward if you use other seat switches.
- The 2nd row seats may change its position when the relaxation function is used.

### Resetting the Relaxation mode

**Driver's seat**



1 With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, bring the vehicle to a complete stop, and then open the driver's door.

2 Pull the driver's seat forward as far as possible, and adjust the seatback to the fully upright position.

3 Push the seat's forward/rearward switch towards the forward position and the seatback angle control switch towards the upright position, simultaneously for more than 2 seconds.

4 An audible warning sounds 3 times, and seat resetting begins.

5 The resetting process is complete after the seat, seatback angle, seat height, cushion tilt and leg rest are returned to their original positions.

**Conditions that disable resetting**

The resetting process and audible warning stop, if:

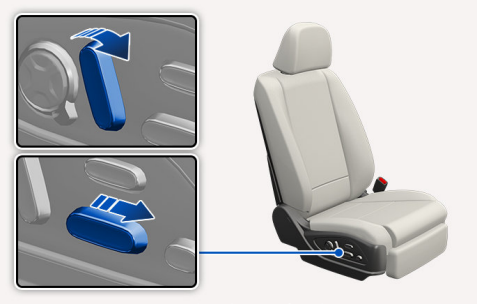
- the driver's seat control switch is pressed,
- the vehicle speed increases to above 3 mph (5 km/h),
- the driver's door closes, or
- the Engine Start/Stop button is changed to the OFF position.

## Information

If the driver's seat position adjustment or audible warning stops during resetting, try resetting again.

For more information, refer to **Integrated Memory System (IMS)**.

**Passenger's seat**



1 With the Engine Start/stop button in the ON position, bring the vehicle to a complete stop, and then open the front passenger door.

2 Pull the front passenger seat forward as far as possible, and adjust the seatback to the fully upright position.

3 Push the seat's forward/rearward switch towards the forward position and the seatback angle control switch towards the upright position, simultaneously for more than 2 seconds.

4 An audible warning sounds 3 times, and seat resetting begins (if equipped).

5 The resetting process is complete after the seat, seatback angle, seat height, cushion tilt and leg rest are returned to their original positions.

**Conditions that disable resetting**

The resetting process and audible warning stop, if:

- the driver's seat control switch is pressed,
- the vehicle speed increases to above 3 mph (5 km/h),

- the driver's door closes, or
- the Engine Start/Stop button is changed to the OFF position.

### Information

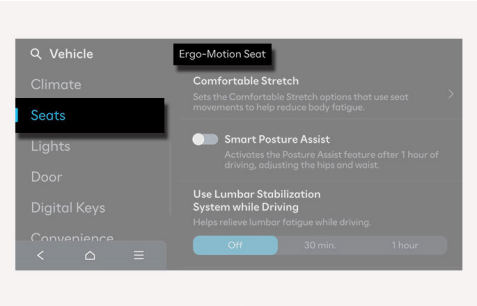
If the front passenger seat stops position adjustment during resetting, try resetting again.

After resetting is completed, adjust the seat to the desired position.

## *Ergo-motion seat (Driver's seat)*

if equipped

Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seats** > **Ergo-Motion Seat** from the infotainment system's Settings menu to select and set up supplemental functions.




### WARNING

Before actually using each function, try the functions with the vehicle parked.

#### Comfortable stretch

Comfortable stretch is a function that helps relieve fatigue of the pelvis and lower back due to driving.



Every time you press the button, you may select a mode or turn off the function in the following order.

- Pelvic stretching: The cushion portion moves, helping the left and right movement of the pelvis.

- Lumbar stretching: The seatback portion moves, helping back and forth movement of the lower back.
- Whole Body stretching: The cushion and seatback moves in sequence, helping the whole body reduce fatigue.
- Off: Turns off Comfortable Stretch.

Also, you can change the operation intensity and operation time from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

- Intensity: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seats** > **Ergo-Motion Seat** > **Comfortable Stretch** > **Intensity** > **Normal/Strong**
- Time: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seats** > **Ergo-Motion Seat** > **Comfortable Stretch** > **Session Length** > **Short (10 min)/Medium (15 min)/Long (20 min)**

#### Smart posture assist

After driving for an hour, Smart Posture Assist automatically adjusts the pelvis and back portion of the seat to assist the posture.

You can activate or deactivate Smart Posture Assist function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seats** > **Ergo-Motion Seat** > **Smart Posture Assist**.

#### Smart support

The seat bolster support increases when SPORT mode is selected for Drive Mode and when driving at high speed.

You can activate or deactivate Smart Support function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seats** > **Ergo-Motion Seat** > **Smart Support**.

### *Walk-in switch*

if equipped



Passengers may use the switches to control the front passenger seat.

- Press the front or rear portion of the switch to move the seat forward, rearward or adjust the seatback angle.

**CAUTION**

Do not adjust the front seat when a passenger is getting on or off the vehicle.

*Seatback pocket*



The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.

**WARNING**

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

## Adjusting Rear Seats

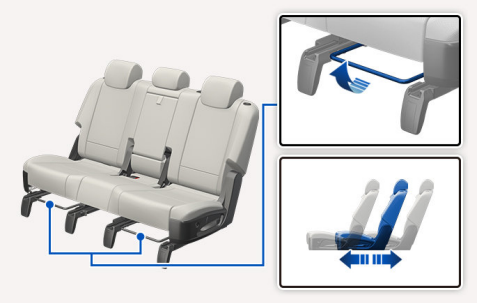
Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position for passengers or cargo.

**WARNING**

- When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In a collision or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.
- Do not place objects on the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.
- Make sure the engine is off, the shift dial is in P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift dial is inadvertently shifted to another position.

### 2nd Row Seat Adjustment (Manual)

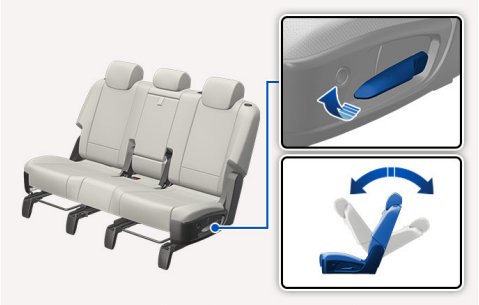
*Forward and rearward adjustment*



Slide the seat while pulling up and holding the seat slide adjustment lever. Release the lever at the desired position.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

### *Seatback angle adjustment*



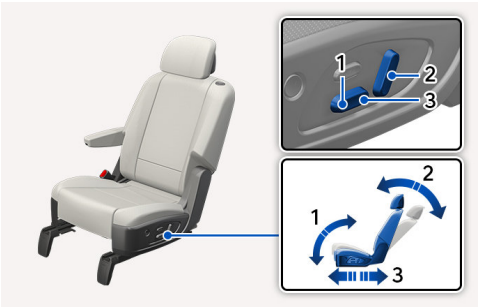
1 Pull up the seatback recline lever.
2 Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the seat to the desired position.
3 Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.

## 2nd Row Seat Adjustment (Power)

if equipped

### *Adjustment switch*

Seat side




Cargo side trim



| No. | Description |
|---|---|
| 1 | **Seat cushion angle adjustment**<br>Push the front portion of the control switch up or down to control the seat cushion angle. |
| 2 | **Adjusting the seatback angle**<br>Push the control switch forward or rearward to adjust the seat to the desired position<br>**Seatback folding/unfolding**<br>With the gear in P (Park), the seat belt unfastened, and the door open, fold the seatback forwards as far as possible, and pull the upper area of the seatback angle control switch forwards. The seatback is locked in the folded position.<br>To unfold the seatback, pull the upper area of the seatback angle control switch rearwards.<br>If you stop pulling the switch while the seatback is folding or unfolding, the seatback stops moving. To resume, pull the switch again. |
| 3 | **Forward and rearward adjustment**<br>Seat side switch: Push the control switch forward or rearward to adjust the seat to the desired position.<br>Cargo trim side switch (if equipped): When you press the 2ND switch, turns on indicator for selected seats. Push the left (L) or right (R) switch of the 2nd row seat to the desired position. |

### Information

To prevent damage to ambient components, seatback angle adjustment (2) and cushion angle adjustment (1) may be limited depending on the position of the 2nd row seating.

## *Using relaxation mode (7-Seater)*

if equipped

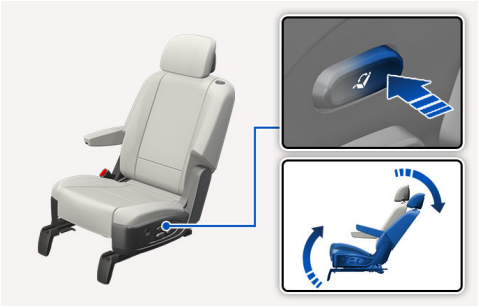
This mode provides a balanced sitting posture optimized for rest, distributing the body's load evenly to reduce the burden on joints. This helps relieve fatigue.

### WARNING

- Do not use relaxation mode while driving. The driver's attention is distracted, and this may lead to accidents.
- Be careful not to get any body parts or objects caught when the feature is in use.
- Using this feature while driving may increase the risk of injury in the event of an accident. Use this feature only when the vehicle is parked or stopped.
- If you use this feature while wearing the seat belt, the seat belt may not be properly fastened, increasing your risk of injury in the event of an accident.

## CAUTION

- Before using this feature, check for any passengers or objects in the rear seats. Ensure sufficient space between the front and rear seats before using this feature.
- Do not use two different switches simultaneously. The seating system may be damaged.



- 2nd row behind the driver seat: Push the control switch rearward to move back. The seat back will be tilted back.
  - Relaxation function would not operate if you locate the driver seat to the farthest position.
- 2nd row behind the passenger seat: Push the control switch long to locate the passenger seat to the desired position. Then the rear seat moves to the rear end and the seatback will be tilted back.

## Information

The front passenger seat will not move in the following cases:

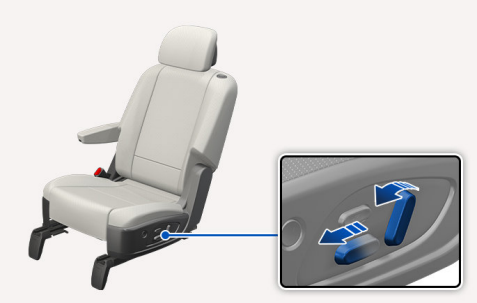
- When there is a person in the front passenger seat
- When the seat belt buckle on the front passenger seat is fastened
- When the front passenger door is open

- When the rear seat moves forward, you can recline the seat by using the angle control switch.
- If you adjust the Relax Mode switch or the seat adjustment switch (seatback angle adjustment, cushion angle adjustment, leg rest angle adjustment), it will stop to operate.
- Once the operation is complete, you can adjust the seat directly using the seat adjustment switch for a more comfortable position.
- After adjusting the seat position, pressing the front part of the relaxation switch 3 times in about 2 seconds will memorize the current position as the return position.
- If the front part of the relaxation switch is pressed and held, the seat will return to the previously saved seat position (initial setting position).

## Information

When the relaxation mode is activated in the 2nd row seat on the front passenger side, the front passenger seat may be adjusted to a specific position (if equipped).

### Resetting a seat



1 With the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, bring the vehicle to a complete stop, and open the door of the seat you wish to reset.
2 Pull the seat forward as far as possible, and adjust the seatback to the fully upright position.
3 Push the seat's forward/backward switch and seatback angle control switch forwards, simultaneously for about 2 seconds.
4 An audible warning sounds 3 times, and seat resetting begins (if equipped).
5 The resetting process is complete after the seat, seatback angle and cushion angle are returned to their original positions.

## Information

- When resetting is complete, adjust the seat to fit the occupant.
- Before resetting, move the front seats to a position that can avoid any interference during the resetting process.

### Conditions that disable seat resetting

The resetting process and audible warning stop, if:

- the seat control switch is pressed,
- you drive the vehicle at the speed 3 mph (5 km/h) or above,
- the door of the seat to be reset is closed, or
- the Engine Start/Stop button is changed to the OFF position.

## NOTICE

- If resetting stops before the process is complete, restart the resetting procedure. The use of Relaxation mode may be limited if resetting has not been completed.
- Before resetting the Relaxation mode, make sure there are no objects on or around the seat.

Information

After resetting is completed, adjust the seat to the desired position.

## 3rd Row Seat Adjustment (Manual)

### *Seatback angle adjustment*

if equipped

3rd row seat



Cargo side trim



1 Pull up the seatback recline strap.
2 Hold the strap and adjust the seatback of the seat to the desired position.
3 Release the strap and make sure the seatback is locked in place. The strap MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.

## 3rd Row Seat Adjustment (Power)

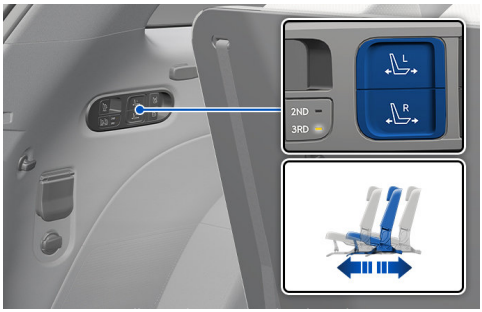
### *Forward and rearward adjustment*

if equipped

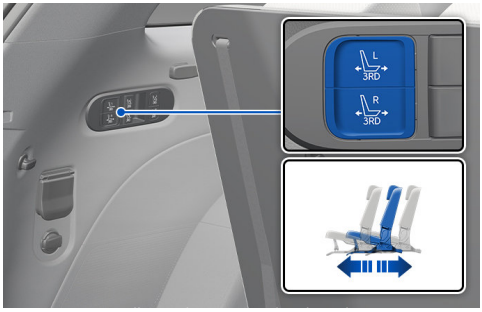
3rd row side trim



Cargo side trim (Type A)




Cargo side trim (Type B)




1 Press the 3rd row seat forward and rearward adjustment switch located on the left and right of the 3rd row side trim and cargo side trim.

2 When the adjustment is complete, release the switch.

### *Seatback angle adjustment*

if equipped



1 Press the 3rd row seatback angle adjustment switch located on the left and right of the 3rd row side trim.
2 Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust it to the desired position.
3 When the adjustment is complete, release the switch.

### *Walk-in switch*

if equipped

**WARNING**

When folding and sliding the 2nd row seat to access the 3rd row, ensure the vehicle is completely stopped. Only operate the switch after any occupants or passenger of the 2nd row seat have disembarked. Do not press the button to fold the seat if someone is seated or disembarking from the 2nd row seat, as sudden seat movement may result in injury.

#### Tilting walk-in seat (7, 8-Seater, right side seat)

**CAUTION**

Never operate the walk-in switch if the seat is occupied by any passenger or if any object, including a Child Restraint System, is present on the seat. The walk-in feature is not intended to operate under these conditions. Before activating the walk-in feature, the driver must ensure that the seat is completely unoccupied and free of all objects.

1 Store the 2nd row seat belts in the storage holder.

2 When you press and hold the walk-in switch at the top of the 2nd row seat seatback or on the outside of the seat, both the seat cushion and seatback tilt forwards and the seat moves.



3 Hold your seat and safely get into or out of the 3rd row seat.

Type A (7,8-seater, manual type): After entering or exiting the 3rd row seats, push the seat rearward and return the seatback to its original upright position.

Type B (7-seater, power type): After entering or exiting the 3rd row seats, return the seat cushion and seatback to the upright position by pressing the walk-in switch and pushing the forward/rearward switch and seatback control switch rearwards.

Type C (8-seater, power type): After entering or exiting the 3rd row seats, push the seats back and secure them. Then, press the walk-in switch and push the seatback control switch rearwards to raise the seatback to the upright position. Return the seat cushion to its original position, using the front lever.

**CAUTION**

Do not operate the walk-in function when the seatback of the 2nd row seats are folded.

### Sliding walk-in seat (8-Seater, left side seat)

1 Store the 2nd row seat belt in the storage holder.

2 When you press and hold the walk-in switch at the top of the 2nd row seat seatback or on the outside of the seat, the seat moves forward.

If necessary, move the 2nd row seats forwards using the forward/reverse lever.



3 Hold the seat to safely get in or out of the 3rd row seat.

Type A (manual type): After entering or exiting the 3rd row seats, push the seat rearward, and return the seatback to its original upright position.

Type B (power type): After entering or exiting the 3rd row seats, push the seats back and secure them. Then, press the walk-in switch, push the seatback control switch rearwards to raise the seatback to the upright position, and then return the seat to its original position using the forward/reverse lever.

### Information

If a seat is located in the center of 7-seater, it moves together when using the seat adjustment of the 2nd row seat behind the driver seat.

**Walk-in switch may not operate properly when:**

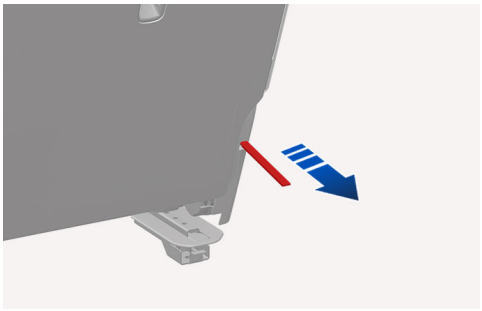
- When the 2nd row seat belt is fastened
- When the vehicle is moving more than 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- When the gear is not in P (Park)

## *Emergency seat folding strap (8-Seater)*

if equipped

If the walk-in switch does not work, get out of the vehicle by pulling the seat folding strap in case of an emergency.

2nd row right side seat



- Manual adjustment: Pull the seat folding strap to fold 2nd row seats. Hold the seat and lower it safely.
- Power adjustment: Pull the seat folding strap to move forward the 2nd row seats.

### WARNING

NEVER attempt to pull the strap while the 2nd row seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured. Use only the strap when the walk-in switch does not work.

## Integrated Rear Seat Control

if equipped

This feature is used to provide comfort to 2nd row and 3rd row passengers by adjusting seat settings, such as ventilation, heating, position, and tilt.

To turn on this feature, select **Home** > **Seats** in the infotainment system settings. Change specific settings for the 2nd row and 3rd row seats, such as ventilation, heating, position, and tilt.

For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Folding the Rear Seats

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

**WARNING**

Never allow a passenger to sit on a seat that is folded or not fully unfolded while the vehicle is moving. Serious injuries or death may occur if the passenger is not properly seated with the seatbelt properly worn.

1. Locate the seat belt toward the outboard position before folding down the seatback to avoid the seat belt system interfering with the seatback.
2. Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position.
3. Route the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides to prevent the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

**CAUTION**

- Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.
- When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving.
- Unsecured cargo in the passenger compartment can cause damage to the vehicle or injury to its occupants.

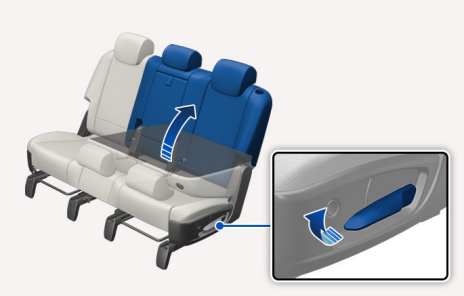
### *Manual adjustment*

**2nd row seat**

- Pull the seatback folding lever (2nd row seat) to completely fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.



- When using it as a seat, pull the seatback folding lever (2nd row seat) to fully raise the seatback. Adjust the seatback to the desired angle and release the lever to lock in place.

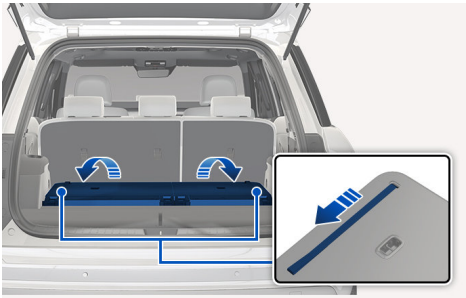


### 3rd row seat

- Pull the seatback angle adjustment strap to completely fold the seatback forward. Make sure the seatback is securely locked in place.



- When using it as a seat, pull the seatback angle adjustment strap to fully raise the seatback. Adjust the seatback to the desired angle, and release the upper angle adjustment strap to lock in place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.



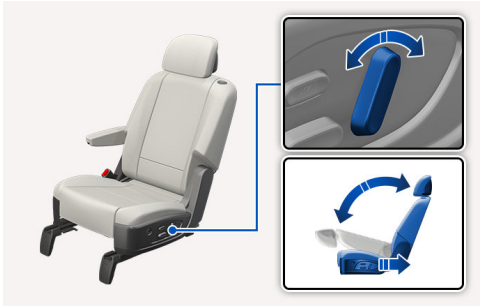
**CAUTION**

- Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.
- When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving.
- Unsecured cargo in the passenger compartment can cause damage to the vehicle or injury to its occupants.

### *Power adjustment*

if equipped

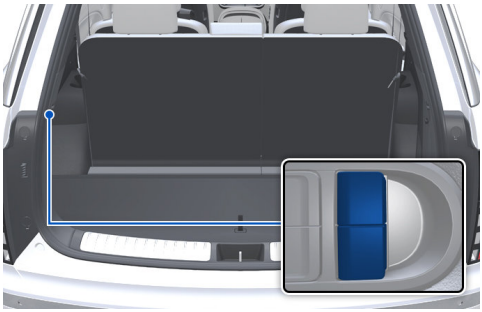




- With the gear in P (Park), the seat belt unfastened, and the door open, fold the seatback forwards as far as possible, and pull the upper area of the seatback angle control switch forwards. The seatback is locked in the folded position.
- If you stop pulling the switch while the seatback is folding or unfolding, the seatback stops moving. To resume, pull the switch again.
- When the seat is folded, pull the upper part of the seatback angle control switch rearward to unfold the seatback.
- Once the seatback is raised, lightly shake it back and forth to ensure it is securely locked before driving.

## *Seatback remote folding (Cargo area)*

if equipped



This feature can make it easier for you to fold or unfold the 2nd row, 3rd row seatback when the liftgate is open.

1 Press the folding/unfolding switch located on the cargo area.
   - If you stop pulling the switch while the seatback is folding or unfolding, the seatback stops moving. To resume, pull the switch again.
   - When folding or unfolding the seatback, press or pull the switch and hold it until the seatback is fully folded or unfolded and movement stops.
   - If the Engine Start/Stop button is ON while folding or unfolding the seatback, the operation will temporarily stop. Once the vehicle is running, the operation will resume.
2 Once the seatback is folded forward, the space can be used for cargo.
3 If the seatback does not fold down completely, push it to make sure it's fully folded.

| Type | | Operation |
|---|---|---|
| A |  | When you press the switch, the left (L) or right (R) seatback of the 2nd row seat folds. |
| B |  | When you press and hold the ALL switch, the seatbacks of all 2nd row or 3rd row seats fold. To unfold the seatbacks, pull and hold the ALL switch.<br>When you press and hold the 2nd row optimisation mode switch, the 3rd row seatbacks fold, and the 2nd row seats move to the optimal position for passengers' comfort.<br>Select the 2nd or 3rd seats. The status indicator for the selected seats turns on.<br>When you press and hold this switch, the left (L) or right (R) seatbacks of the selected seats fold. To unfold the seatbacks, pull and hold the switch. |
| C |  | When you press and hold the 2ND switch, the left (L) or right (R) seatbacks of the 2nd row seats fold. To unfold the seatbacks, pull and hold the switch. |

| Type | | Operation |
|---|---|---|
| | | When you press and hold the 3RD switch, the left (L) or right (R) seatbacks of the 3rd row seats fold. To unfold the seatbacks, pull and hold the switch. |

**WARNING**

- Always check for any occupants or passengers in the 2nd row and 3rd row seats before folding. Do not fold the seat if there are pets, luggage, passengers sitting in the 2nd row and 3rd row seats, or when passengers are getting off the vehicle. A sudden movement of the seat may cause injury.
- Never allow a passenger to sit on a seat that is folded or not fully unfolded while the vehicle is moving. Serious injuries or death may occur if the passenger is not properly seated with the seatbelt properly worn.

**Information**

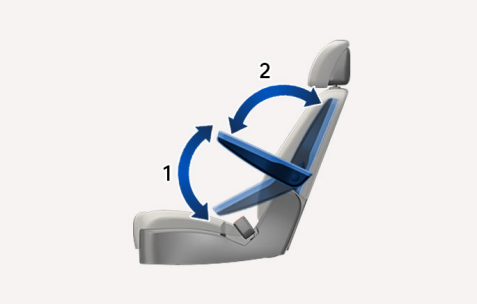
When the liftgate is closed, the remote folding switch does not work.

## Armrest (2nd Row Seat)

**CAUTION**

- When using the 2nd row seat folding function, use it after raising the armrest to the highest position.
- The armrest may be damaged if you sit on it or apply excessive load.

7-Seater




Pull the armrest forward to the lowest (position 1), then raise the armrest to secure it at a comfortable angle (position 2).

- After fixing, the lower adjustment is not possible. If lower adjustment is desired, raise the armrest to the highest position and lower it to the lowest position before adjusting.
- After use, lift it up and place it in the top position.

8-Seater




The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

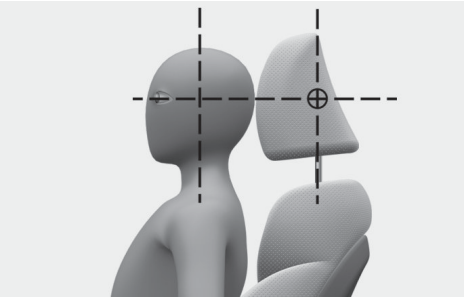
## Head Restraints

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable head restraints. The head restraints are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during a collision, especially a rear impact collision.

### WARNING

To help reduce, the risk of serious injury or death in a crash, take the following precautions when adjusting your head restraints:

- Always adjust the head restraints properly for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.
- NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the head restraints removed or reversed.
- Adjust the head restraints so that the middle of the head restraint is at the same height as the top of the eyes.



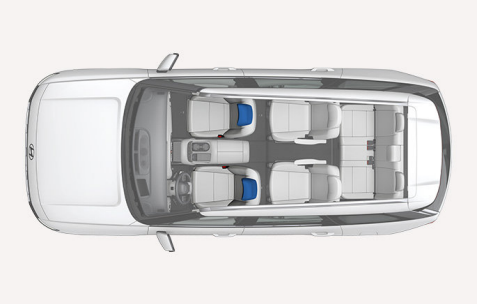
- NEVER adjust the driver's head restraint when the vehicle is moving.
- Adjust the head restraints as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the head restraint is locked in place after adjustment.

**CAUTION**

- When there are no occupants in the rear seats, adjust the rear head restraints to the lowest height to improve the driver's visibility.
- If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.

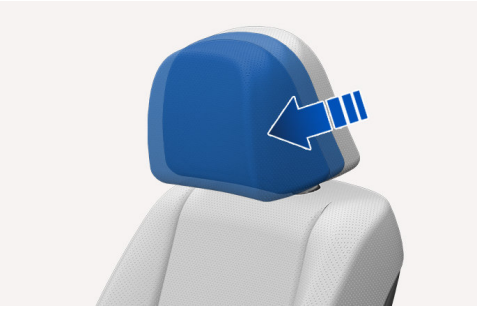


## Front Seat Head Restraints



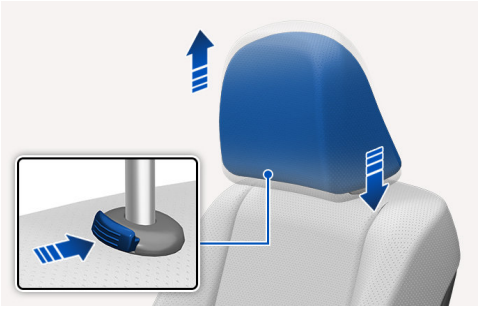
The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable head restraints for the passenger's safety and comfort.

### *Forward and rearward adjustment*



The head restraint may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the head restraint forward to the desired position. To adjust the head restraint to its furthest rearwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it.

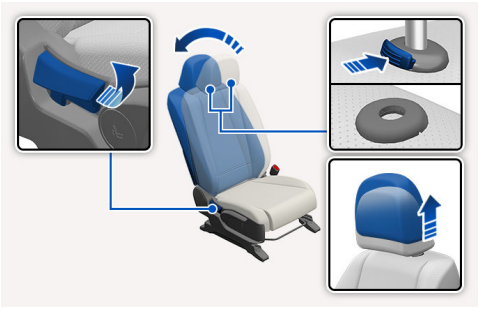
### *Adjusting the height up and down*



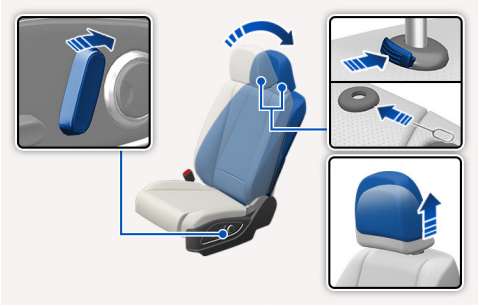
Press and hold the release button on the head restraint support to adjust the height.

### *Removing the head restraint*

Manual seat



Power seat

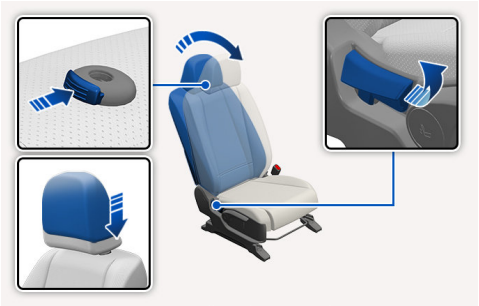


1 Recline the seatback with the seatback angle lever or switch.
2 Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.

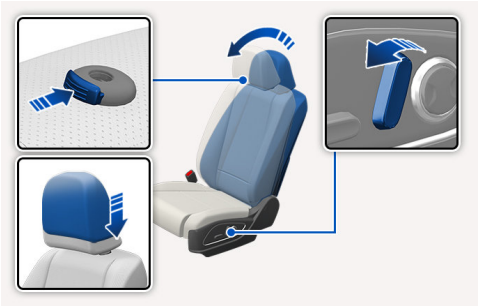
3 Simultaneously press the headrest release button and the groove on the opposite side using a pin or another sharp object, and then lift the headrest up to detach it.

### *Reinstalling the head restraint*

Manual seat



Power seat



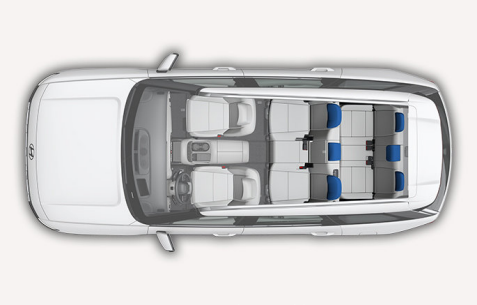
1 Recline the seatback.
2 Put the head restraint poles into the holes while pressing the release button.
3 Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.
4 Return the seatback with the seatback angle lever or switch.

## Rear Seat Head Restraints

7-seater



8-Seater

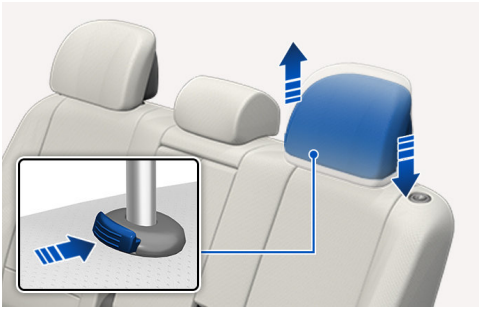


The rear seats are equipped with head restraints in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.

**WARNING**

When sitting on the rear seat, do not adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position.

### *Adjusting the height up and down (2nd row, 3rd row center)*

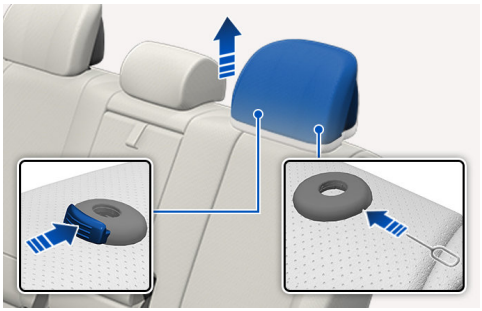


Press and hold the release button on the head restraint support to adjust the height.

Information

The height of the 3rd row automatic folding head restraints cannot be adjusted.

### *Removing the head restraint (2nd row seat)*



1 Raise the head restraint as far as it can go.
2 Raise the head restraint all the way up, simultaneously press the release button and the groove on the opposite side using a pin or another sharp object, and then lift the head restraint up to detach it.

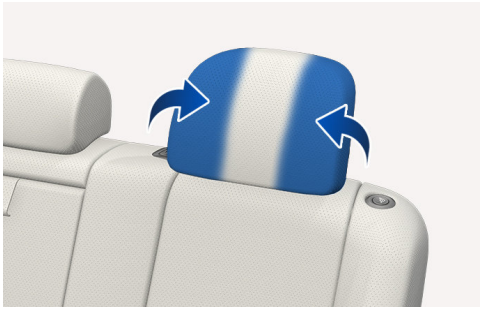
### *Reinstalling the head restraint (2nd row seat)*



1 Put the head restraint poles into the holes while pressing the release button.
2 Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.

### *Wing-out head restraint*

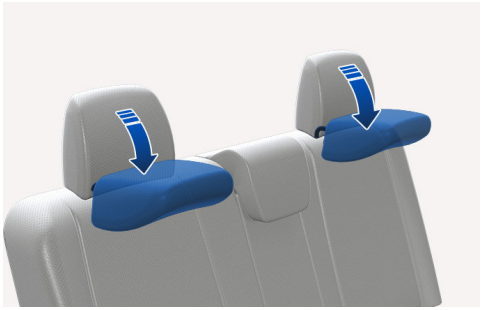
if equipped



To fold the head restraint wings, hold and pull them inwards with your hands. The degree to which the head restraint supports the occupant's head is adjustable.

### *3rd row automatic head restraint folding*

The head restraints in the 3rd row seats automatically fold together when the seatback is folded.



- The seatbacks and head restraints will automatically fold by pulling the 3rd row seat folding straps or pressing the button (if equipped) located on the seatback.
- Manually return the head restraint after raising the seatback. Always make sure the head restraint is locked in place.

#### Information

The height of the 3rd row automatic folding head restraints cannot be adjusted.

## Seat Warmers And Air Ventilation Seats

if equipped

### WARNING

The seat warmers can cause serious burn, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

Seat warmers consume a huge amount of electricity. Please avoid using seat warmers while the vehicle is off in order to prevent the battery discharge.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or people with medical condition causing insensitivity to hot objects or heat intolerance and heat and temperature sensitivity.
- People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.
- Fatigued individuals.
- Intoxicated individuals.
- People taking medication that may cause drowsiness or sleepiness.

NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is operating, such as a blanket or seat cushion.

### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers, air ventilation seats, and seats:

- NEVER use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer.
- Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the air ventilation seat.
- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents not to work properly.
- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks. This may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not to work properly.
- If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Link to climate settings for auto-adjustment (for driver's seat)*

if equipped

The seat warmers and air ventilation seats automatically control the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature when the engine is running.

To use this feature, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Select: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seats** (or **Climate**) > **Link to Climate Settings for Auto-Adjustment** > **Driver Seat Warmer/Ventilation**

- The seat warmers and air ventilation seats defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position. However, if the **Link to Climate Settings for Auto-Adjustment** function is on, the driver's seat warmers and air ventilation seats turns on and off depending on the ambient temperature and the set climate control temperature.

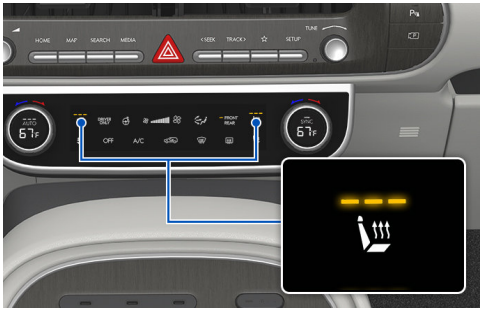
## Seats Warmers

if equipped

### *Front seat warmers*

if equipped

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather. During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the seat warmers off.



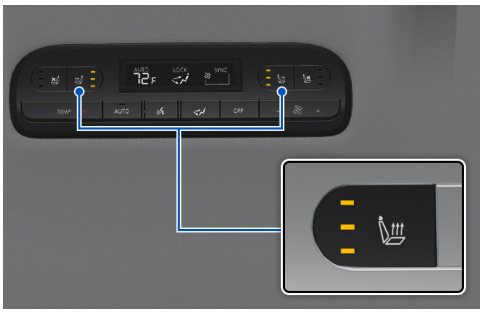
With engine running, touch the icon to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

Touch the icon repeatedly to cycle through the seat warmer temperature from high, medium, low, and off.

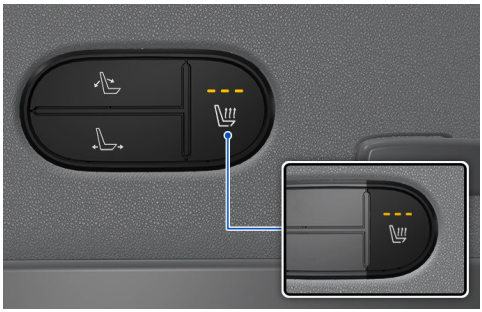
### *Rear seat warmers*

if equipped

2nd row seat



3rd row seat (if equipped)

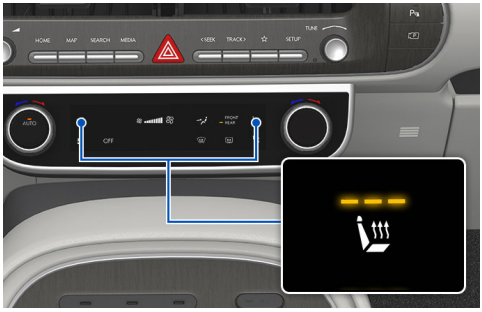


With engine running, press the seat warmer button to warm the rear seat.

Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the seat warmer temperature from high, medium, low, and off.

### Operating the rear seat warmer from the front seat

It is possible to turn on or off rear seat heating from the front row.



1 With engine running, press **REAR** on the climate system in the front row.
2 With engine running, press the seat warmer button to warm the rear seat.
   - Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the seat warmer temperature from high, medium, low, and off.

### Infotainment system

if equipped

Select Home > **Seats** > **Warmer** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Select the seat warmer icon of the desired seat to warm the rear seat.

- Touch the icon repeatedly to cycle through the seat warmer temperature from high, medium, low, and off.

Information

- The seat warmer temperature is lowered automatically and then goes off after a certain time to prevent low temperature burns. If high temperature is selected again after the seat warmer turns off, the temperature is controlled automatically again.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position.

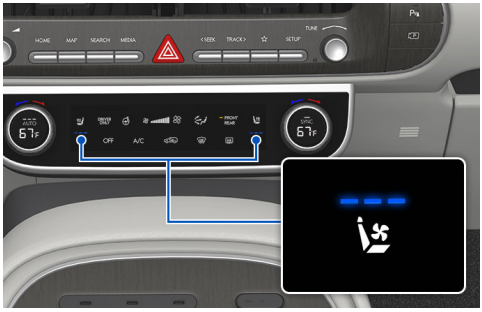
## Air Ventilation Seats

if equipped

The air ventilation seats cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

### *Front air ventilation seats*

if equipped

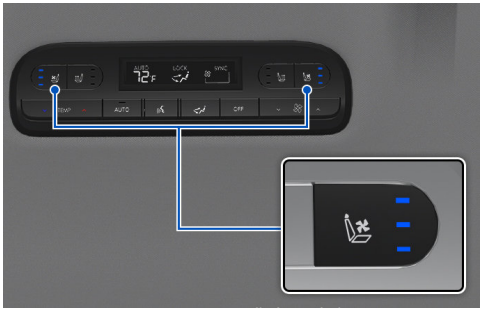


With engine running, touch the icon to cool the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

Touch the icon to repeatedly to cycle through the airflow speed from high, medium, low, and off.

### *Rear air ventilation seats*

if equipped

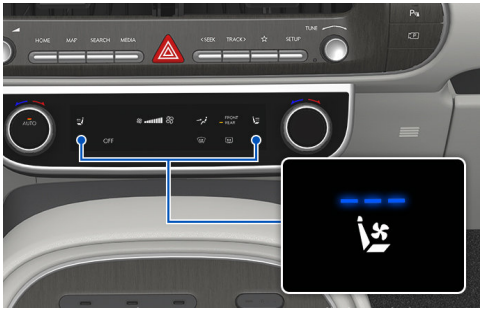


With engine running, press the button to cool the seat.

Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the air ventilation seat from high, medium, low, and off.

### Operating the rear ventilation seat from the front seat

It is possible to turn on or off rear seat ventilation from the front row.



1 With engine running, press **REAR** on the climate system in the front row.
2 With engine running, press the button to cool the seat.
   - Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the air ventilation seat from high, medium, low, and off.

### Infotainment system

if equipped

Select Home >**Seats** > **Ventilation** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

Select the seat air ventilation icon of the desired seat to cool the rear seat.

- Touch the icon repeatedly to cycle through the seat air ventilation from high, medium, low, and off.

### Information

- It may take 3 to 5 minutes after switch operation to feel the temperature change.
- Use the air ventilation seat with the air conditioning on for more effective ventilation.
- The air ventilation seat defaults to the OFF position whenever the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position.

# Seat Belts

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

## Seat Belt Safety Precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Airbags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, not a replacement. Most states require all vehicle occupants to wear seat belts.

**WARNING**

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.
- NEVER allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. And the child must always be restrained in the seat properly.
- NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.
- NEVER wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in a collision.
- Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles intended for other seating positions.
- NEVER unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle that could interfere with the seat belt latch mechanism from fastening securely.
- NEVER modify seat belts or install devices that may prevent seat belt assembly from removing slack.
- Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged. Have the seat belt replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies do not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in a crash, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

### *Seat belt use during pregnancy*

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly and pull the shoulder portion so it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of your belly.

**WARNING**

- A pregnant woman is more vulnerable to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or collision. If you are in a crash while pregnant, consult your doctor.
- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during a crash, do not let pregnant women place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

## *Seat belt use and children*

### Infants and small children

All 50 states have Child Restraint System laws that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint System devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System may be different, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your state where you are traveling. Infant and Child Restraint System must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information, refer to **Seat Belt Safety Precautions**.

Small children are best protected from injury in a crash when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards FMVSS 213. The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information.

For more information, refer to **Child Restraint System**.

**WARNING**

- Always properly restrain infants and small children in a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child's height and weight.
- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. Violent forces during a collision will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior or to be ejected from the vehicle.

### Larger children

Children under the age of 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should be snug against the hips and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. A child's squirming could move the belt out of position. Adults should frequently check belt fit. In a collision, the safest place for children is in the rear seats, using a Child Restraint System appropriate for the child.

If a larger child over the age of 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available seat belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches the child's neck or face, the child needs to return to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

**WARNING**

- Always make sure children's seat belts are buckled and properly adjusted.
- NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.
- Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.

### *Seat belt use and injured people*

A seat belt should still be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

### *One person per belt*

When two people (children or adults) are sitting together, never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in a collision.

### *Do not lie down*

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is moving, can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protection of your restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During a collision, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.

**WARNING**

- NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not ride with a reclined seatback. It may increase your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Have the driver and all passengers always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

## Care of Seat Belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified.

### *Periodic inspection*

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

### *Keep belts clean and dry*

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents, or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

### *When to replace seat belts*

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in a crash. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

## Seat Belt Features

### *Retractor pretensioner seat belt (front seat and second row outboard seat)*



Your vehicle is equipped with driver's, front passenger's and rear passenger's pretensioner seat belts (retractor pretensioner). The pretensioner makes sure the seat belts fit tightly against your body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pretensioner seat belts may be activated in some crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the airbags.

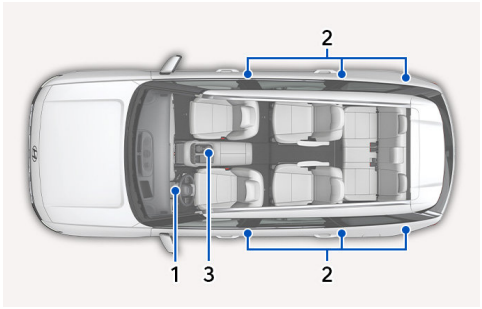
There are cases where the pretensioner operates independently of the airbag.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if you try to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor locks in place.

In some frontal collisions, the pretensioner activates and pulls the seat belt against your body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver's, front passenger's, 2nd row passenger's, or 3rd row passenger's seat belt when the pretensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pretensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt (if equipped with load limiter).

**Pretensioner seat belt system components**




1. SRS airbag warning light

2. Retractor pretensioner
3. SRS control module

### WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted.
- Do not place anything near the buckle.
- Always replace your pretensioners after activation or a crash.
- NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pretensioners by yourself.

  Have the pretensioners inspected, serviced, repaired, or replaced by only an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not hit seat belt assemblies.
- Do not touch the pretensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pretensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pretensioner can become hot and can burn you.
- Have the system serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Body work on the front of the vehicle may damage the pretensioner seat belt system.

### CAUTION

- Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pretensioner seat belt system. Therefore, have the system serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Pretensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollover situations (if equipped with rollover sensor).
- When the pretensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and must not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pretensioner seat belts were activated.

### NOTICE

- The sensor that activates the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) control module is connected with the pretensioner seat belt. The SRS airbag warning light on the instrument cluster illuminates for about 3-6 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, and then it turns off.
- If the pretensioner is not working properly, the warning light illuminates even if the SRS airbag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate when starting the engine or stays illuminated or illuminates while driving, have the pretensioner seat belts and/or SRS control module inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**WARNING**

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in a crash. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of a collision, reducing the chance of internal injuries.
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at an appropriate height.
- NEVER position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

**NOTICE**

If you cannot smoothly pull the seat belt out from the retractor, pull the seat belt out firmly and release it. After release, the belt may be pulled out smoothly.

## *Driver's seat belt – 3-point system with emergency locking retractor*

### Fastening your seat belt




1. Height adjuster button

1 Pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab buckle. An audible "click" sounds when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

2 Place the lap belt portion across your hips and the shoulder belt portion across your chest.

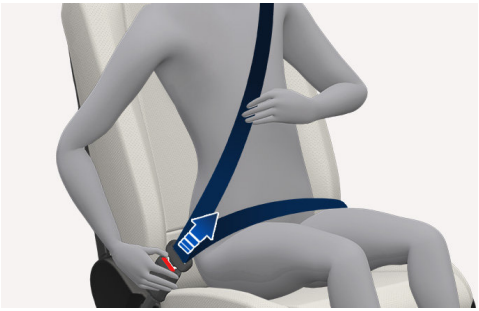
The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt extends and moves with you.

If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

3 Adjust the height of the shoulder belt so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

- To raise the height, pull it up. To lower it, push it down while pressing the height adjuster button. Release the button to lock the anchor in place. Try pushing the height adjuster down to make sure that it is locked in place.

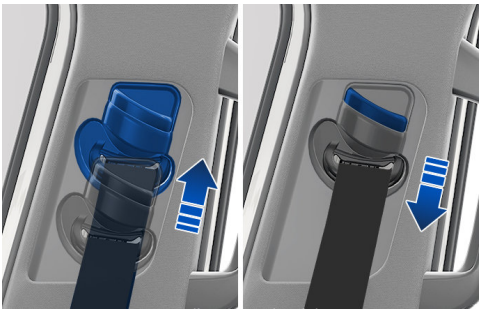
**Releasing your seat belt**



Press the release button in the locking buckle.

The belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt is not twisted, then try again.

### *Height adjustment (Front, 2nd row seat)*



Adjust the height of the shoulder belt so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

Pull it up to raise the height. To lower it, push it down while pressing the height adjuster button.

Release the button to lock the anchor in place. Try pushing the height adjuster down to make sure that it is locked in place.

### *Rear center seat belt (3-point rear center seat belt)*

if equipped



Insert the tongue plate into the buckle until an audible "click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Pull the shoulder portion of the belt to snug the belt across your hips and remove slack. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

When using the rear center seat belt, use the buckle with the **CENTER** mark.

**WARNING**

Make sure the seatback is locked in place when using the rear center seat belt. If not secure, the seatback may move if there is a sudden stop or crash and result in serious injury or death.

### *Passenger and rear seat belts - 3-point system with convertible locking retractor*

This type of seat belt combines both an emergency locking retractor and an automatic locking retractor. Convertible retractor type seat belts are installed in the rear seat positions to help accommodate the installation of Child Restraint Systems.

A convertible retractor is also installed in the front passenger seat position, children should always be seated in the rear and never place any infant/child restraint system in the front seat.

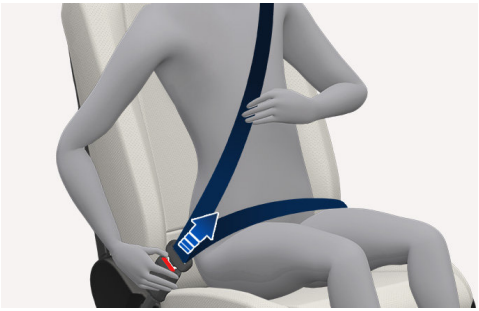
#### Fastening your seat belt

Pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. An audible "click" sounds when the tab locks into the buckle. Pull the shoulder portion of the belt to snug the belt across your hips and remove slack. Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

When not securing a child restraint, the seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion of the seat belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly across your hips.

When the seat belt has been fully extended from the retractor to allow for the installation of a child restraint system, the seat belt operation changes to allow the belt to retract, but not to extend (Automatic Locking Retractor Type). For more information, refer to **Child Restraint System**.

**Releasing your seat belt**



Press the release button in the locking buckle.

The belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt is not twisted, then try again.

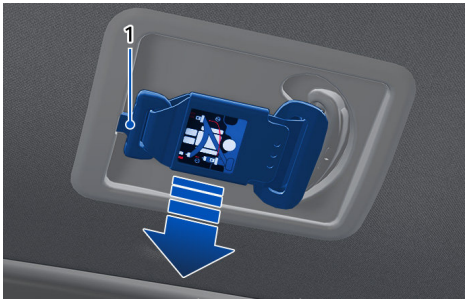
## NOTICE

- The emergency locking mode allows seated passengers to move freely in their seats while keeping some tension on the belt. During a collision or sudden stop, the retractor automatically locks the belt to help restrain the passengers.
- To deactivate the automatic locking mode, unbuckle the seat belt and allow the belt to fully retract.

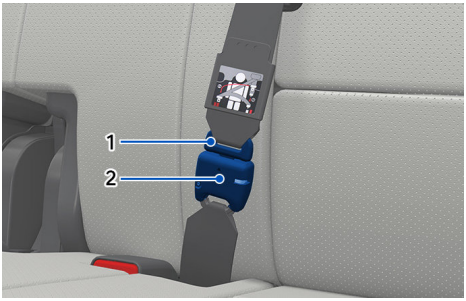
### *Rear center seatbelt (3rd row)*

**To fasten your seatbelt:**

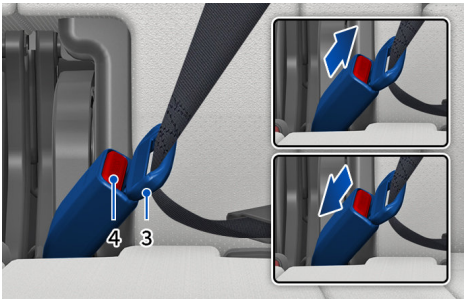
1 Extract the tongue plate (1) from the hole on the belt assembly cover.



2 Insert the tongue plate (1) into the buckle (2) until an audible “click” is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.




3 Pull out the tongue plate (3) from the pocket. Pull the tongue plate (3) and insert it into the buckle (4) until an audible “click” is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Make sure the belt is not twisted.



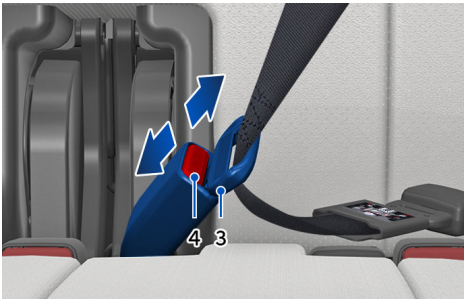

When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

## Information

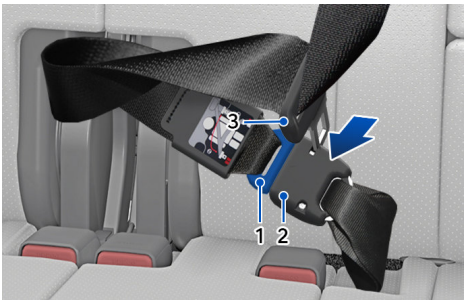
If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

**To release your seatbelt:**

1 Press the release button on the buckle (4) and remove the tongue plate (3).



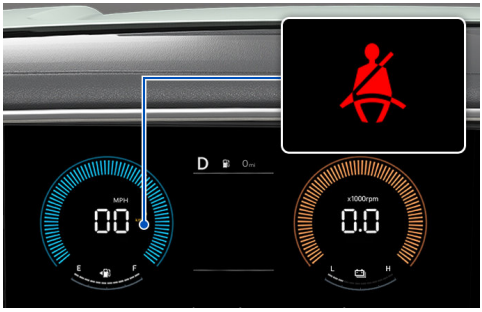
2 To retract the rear center seatbelt, insert the tongue (3) plate into the web release hole (2). Pull up on the seat belt web and allow the webbing to retract automatically. Insert the tongue plate (1) into the hole on the belt assembly cover.




## Seat Belt Warning Light

### *Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning*

Type A




Type B




- As a reminder, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning lights illuminate for about 6 seconds each time the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position regardless of seat belt fastening.
- The seat belt warning light illuminates until the seat belt is fastened.

- If the seat belt is unfastened while driving:
  - Below 12 mph (20 km/h): the seat belt warning light illuminates
  - Above 12 mph (20 km/h): the seat belt warning chime sounds for a certain period of time and the warning light blinks

**WARNING**

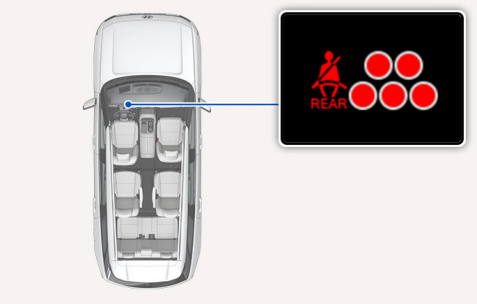
Riding in an improper position may adversely affect the front passenger's seat belt warning system. Instruct the passenger to properly be seated when the vehicle is moving.

**NOTICE**

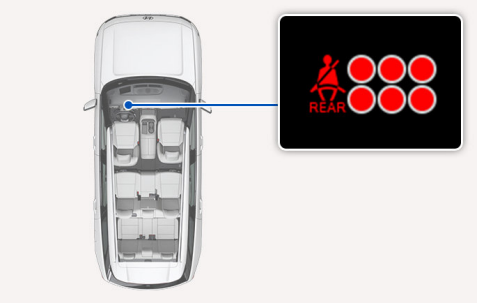
- If the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light blinks or illuminates for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

### *Rear passenger's seat belt warning*

7-Seater




8-Seater



### For rear seat

if equipped

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for about 6 seconds each time you turn the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position regardless of belt fastening.
- If the seat belt is not fastened when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for about 70 seconds.
- After wearing the seat belt, if you unfasten it when driving under 12 mph (20 km/h), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate for about 70 seconds.
- After wearing the seat belt, if you unfasten it when driving over 12 mph (20 km/h), the seat belt warning chime will sound for about 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.
- If the rear door is opened or closed at speeds below 6 mph (10 km/h), the warning light and warning sound do not work even if driving over 12 mph (20 km/h).
- If the seatbelt is unbuckled before the vehicle comes to a complete stop, the alarm sound may be triggered and the seatbelt reminder light for that seat may blink. Additionally, the warning may continue for up to 35 seconds after the passenger has exited the vehicle. Please unbuckle the seatbelt only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

# Child Restraint System

## Children Always in the Rear

**WARNING**

- Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating airbag resulting in serious injury or death.
- NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat. Placing a rearward-facing child restraint in the front seat may result in serious injury or death, if the child restraint is struck by an inflating airbag.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in a collision, sudden stop, or sudden maneuver.

According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than they are in the front seat. Even with airbags, children can be seriously injured or killed. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

All 50 states have child restraint laws that require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint Systems differ among states, so you should be aware of the specific requirements wherever you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. Use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS 213).

Child Restraint Systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by a lap/shoulder seat belt, or by a LATCH system in the rear seats of the vehicle.

### *Child Restraint System*

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing Child Restraint System that has first been properly secured to the rear seats of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

**WARNING**

Do not use an improperly secured child restraint. It may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

When using a Child Restraint System:

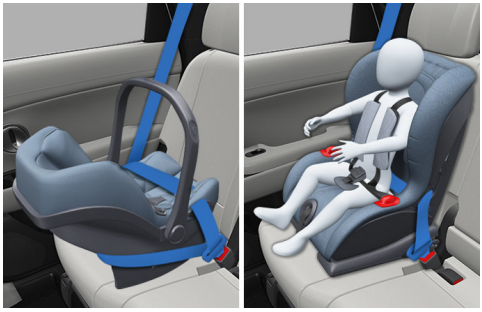
- NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.
- Always properly secure the Child Restraint System in the rear seat of the vehicle.
- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- If the head restraint prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the Child Restraint System manual), readjust or remove the head restraint for that seating position.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that 'hooks' over a seatback. It may not provide adequate protection in a crash.
- After a crash, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, tether anchors, and lower anchors.

## Selecting a Child Restraint System

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS 213).
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it is to be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

### *Child Restraint System types*



There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing, and booster seat Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height, and weight.

**WARNING**

NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.

Placing a rearward-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.

### Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe.

Once your child has outgrown the rearward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness.

### Forward-facing Child Restraint System

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

### Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the lap of your child. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in a crash, sudden stop, or sudden maneuver.

## Installing a Child Restraint System

**WARNING**

- Before installing your Child Restraint System, always read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System and in this manual to prevent serious injury or death if a collision occurs.
- If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, readjust or remove the head restraint for that seating position.

**CAUTION**

Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System to prevent burns. A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly in a rear seating position, there are three general steps for proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with a lap/shoulder belt or with a LATCH system in the rear seat of the vehicle.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System in the vehicle, push and pull the seat forwards and backwards and from side to side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. Install a Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt as tightly as possible. some side-to-side movement can be expected.
- **Secure a child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

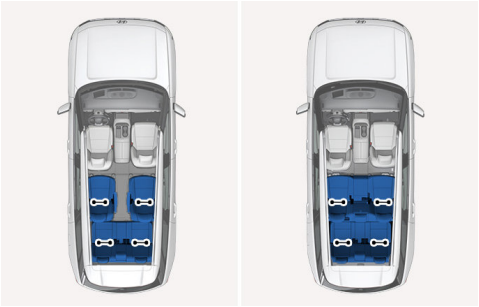
### *Securing a Child Restraint System with the LATCH anchors system*

The LATCH system connects a Child Restraint System to the vehicle during driving and in a collision. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The LATCH system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The LATCH system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

Lower anchors are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that accommodates a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

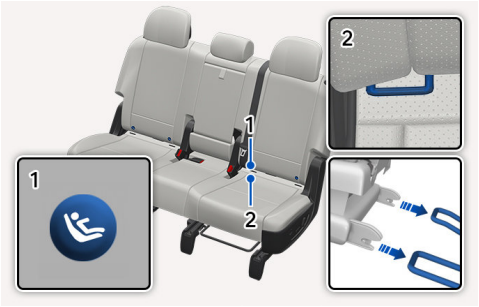
To use the LATCH system in your vehicle, install a Child Restraint System with LATCH attachments.

The Child Restraint System manufacturer provides you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the LATCH anchors.



LATCH anchors have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no LATCH anchors provided for the center rear seating position.

Rear passenger seat




1. Lower anchor position indicator
2. Lower anchor

The lower anchor position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seatbacks to identify the positions of the lower anchors in your vehicle.

The LATCH anchors are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

**WARNING**

- Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using LATCH anchors in the rear center seating position. There are no LATCH anchors provided for this seat.
- Do not use the outboard seat anchors for the center seat. It may damage the anchors that may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.
- Before installing the Child Restraint System, make sure that there are no objects (for example, toys, pens, wires) near the lower anchor area. Those objects may damage either the seat belt system or the Child Restraint System during installation. If necessary, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Take the following precautions when using the LATCH system:
  - Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
  - To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
  - NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
  - Always have the LATCH system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer after a collision. A collision can damage the LATCH system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.
- Make sure that the combined weight of the child and the Child Restraint System is less than 65 lbs. (30 kg) for each LATCH system.

### Installing a LATCH-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions

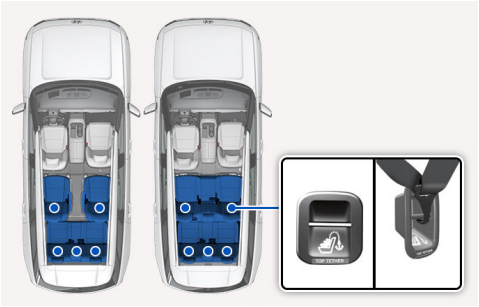
1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the lower anchors.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the lower anchors.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the lower anchors according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the lower attachments on the Child Restraint System to the lower anchors.

### *Securing a Child Restraint System seat with tether anchor system*

**WARNING**

Take the following precautions when installing the top tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single tether anchor. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Only attach the tether strap to the correct tether anchor for that seating position.
- Make sure that the Child Restraint System anchors withstand the combined weight of the child and the Child Restraint System of less than 65 lbs. (30 kg) for each LATCH system.
- Do not use them for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.



First secure the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchors or the seat belt. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether strap be attached, attach and tighten the top tether strap to the top tether strap anchor.

Tether anchors are located on the rear of the second row seatbacks and third row seatbacks.

#### Installing the tether anchor

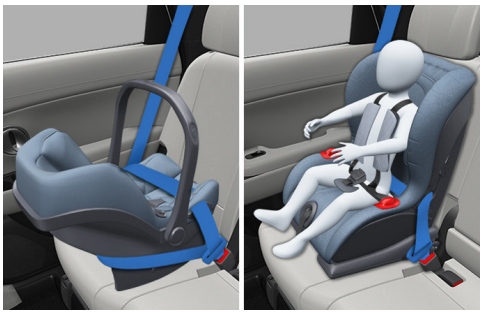
1 Route the Child Restraint System top tether strap over the seatback. Route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts, or route the tether strap over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.

2 Connect the tether strap hook to the tether anchor, then tighten the top tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly secure the Child Restraint System.



3 Check the Child Restraint System is secure by pushing and pulling the seat forward and back and side-to-side.

### *Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt*



When not using the LATCH system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat using the lap/shoulder belt.

**WARNING**

- Always place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System in the rear seat of the vehicle.
- Placing a rearward-facing child restraint in the front seat may result in serious injury or death if the Child Restraint System is struck by an inflating airbag.

#### Automatic locking mode

Since all passenger seat belts move freely under normal conditions and only lock under extreme or emergency conditions (emergency locking mode), you must manually pull the seat belt all the way out to shift the retractor to the automatic locking mode to secure a Child Restraint System.

The automatic locking mode will help prevent the normal movement of the child in the vehicle from causing the seat belt to loosen and compromise the Child Restraint System.

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

   For more information, refer to **Passenger and rear seat belts - 3-point system with convertible locking retractor**.

2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Check that a distinct "click" sound is heard.

**NOTICE**

Position the release button so it is easy to access in an emergency.



3. Pull the shoulder portion of the seat belt all the way out. When the shoulder portion of the seat belt is fully extended, it shifts the retractor to the automatic locking (child restraint) mode.



4 Slowly allow the shoulder portion of the seat belt to retract and listen for an audible "clicking" or "ratcheting" sound. If no distinct sound is heard, repeat Step 3 and 4.



5 Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.

6 Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place. If it is not, release the seat belt and repeat Step 2 through 6.

7 Double check that the retractor is in the automatic locking mode by attempting to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot, the retractor is in the automatic locking mode.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the seat belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

### WARNING

Make sure that the retractor is in the automatic locking mode. Otherwise, the child restraint may move when your vehicle turns or stops suddenly. A child may be seriously injured or killed if the child restraint is not properly anchored in the vehicle including manually pulling the seat belt all the way out to shift the retractor to the automatic locking mode.

### NOTICE

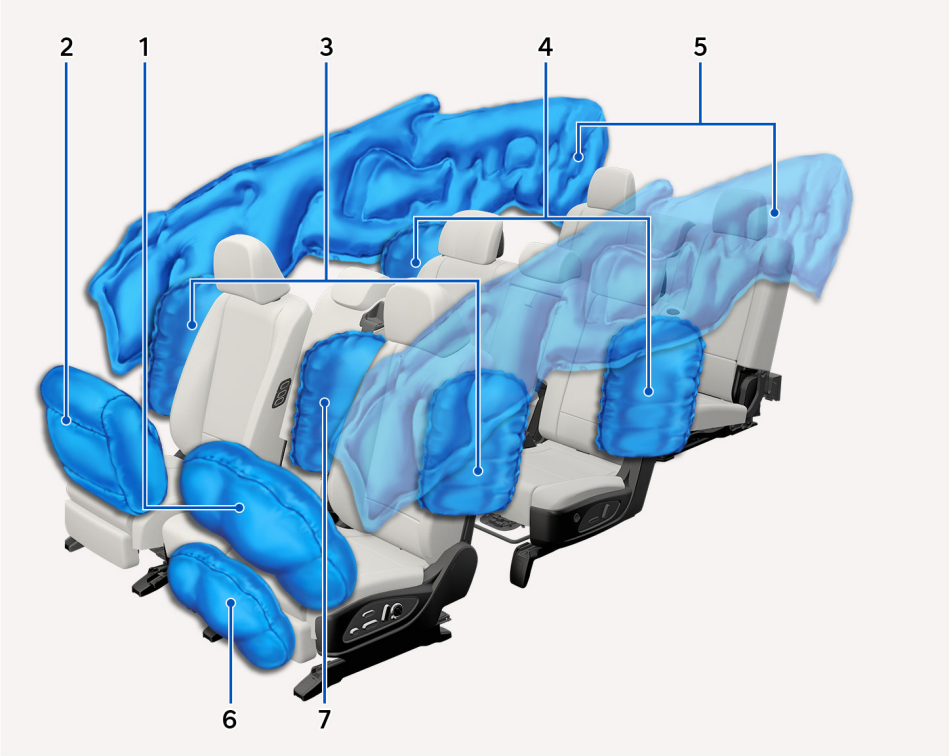
When the seat belt is allowed to retract to its fully stowed position, the retractor automatically switches from the automatic locking mode to the emergency lock mode for normal adult usage.

## Airbag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Airbag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

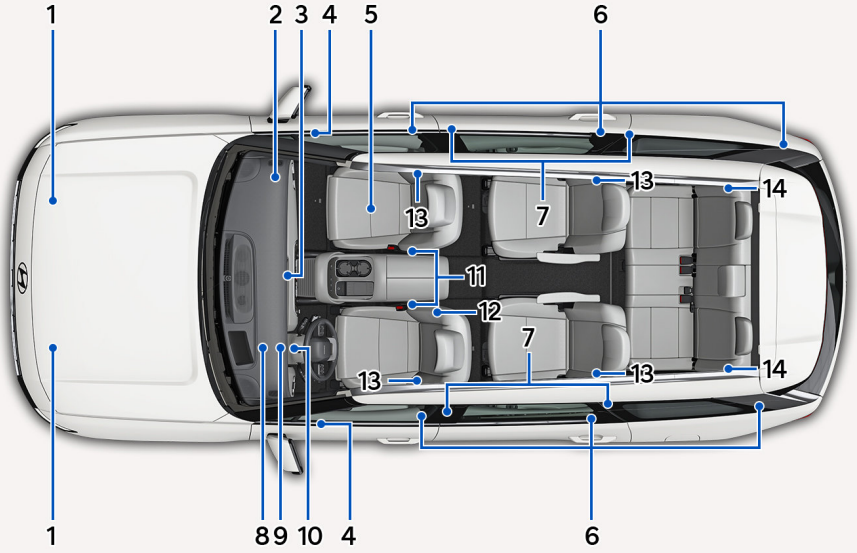
The front airbags are designed to supplement the 3-point seat belts. For these airbags to provide protection, seat belts must be properly worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing a seat belt. Airbags are built into the vehicle as a supplementary system. They are not intended as a replacement for wearing 3-point seat belts. Also, airbags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some crashes, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.




1. Driver's front airbag
2. Passenger's front airbag
3. Front side airbag
4. Rear side airbag
5. Curtain airbag
6. Driver's knee airbag
7. Front center side airbag

## SRS Components




1. Front impact sensors
2. Passenger's front airbag module
3. SRS control module (SRSCM)/Rollover sensor
4. Side impact sensors (pressure)
5. Occupant classification system
6. Retractor pretensioner
7. Side impact sensors (acceleration)
8. Driver's knee airbag module
9. Airbag warning light
10. Driver's front airbag module
11. Driver's and front passenger's seatbelt buckle sensors
12. Front center side airbag module
13. Side airbag module
14. Curtain airbag module

## Airbag Safety Precautions

**Passengers must not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a collision or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

**Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a collision.

**Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats may interfere with the operation of the SRS sensing components or side airbags.

**Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats may interfere with the operation of the SRS sensing components and wiring harnesses.

**Do not cause impact to the doors.** Impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position may cause the airbags to inflate.

**Modifications to accommodate disabilities.** If you require modification to your vehicle to accommodate a disability, contact the HYUNDAI Customer Connect Center at 800-633-5151.

### WARNING

Airbag Safety Precautions

- Always use seat belts and Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with airbags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the airbag inflates.
- NEVER place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

  An inflating airbag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.
- ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, they must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Make sure that all occupants sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended, and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during a crash, the rapidly deploying airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.
- NEVER sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbags or lean against the door or center console.

  Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) recommends that drivers allow at least 10 in. (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.

### *Adding equipment to or modifying your airbag equipped vehicle*

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal, or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's SRS.

### *Airbag system operation*

The Supplemental Restraint System Control Module (SRSCM) continually monitors all SRS components while the Engine Start/Stop button is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment or pretensioner seat belt deployment.

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the SRSCM inflates the front airbags with the force needed.

The front airbags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side airbags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Airbags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position, and may be activated within 3 minutes after the engine is turned off.
- Airbags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the airbags will inflate. Generally, airbags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. Airbag deployment also depends on a number of other factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front airbags completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the airbags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you simply see the deflated airbags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain airbags inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

  When a rollover is detected, curtain airbags remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts.
- To help provide protection, the airbags must inflate rapidly. The speed of airbag inflation is a consequence of an extremely short time in which the airbag inflates between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of airbag design.

  However, the rapid airbag inflation may also cause injuries that include facial abrasions, bruises, and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the airbags to expand with great force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the airbag may cause fatal injuries, especially when the occupant is positioned excessively close to the airbag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the airbag. An airbag needs about 10 in. (25 cm) of space to inflate. NHTSA recommends that drivers allow at least 10 in. (25 cm) between the center of the steering wheel and the chest.

1 When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it automatically deploys the front airbags.

Driver's front airbag 1



2 Upon deployment, the tear seam in the pad cover separates due to the expansion of the airbags.
   - A fully inflated airbag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

Driver's front airbag 2

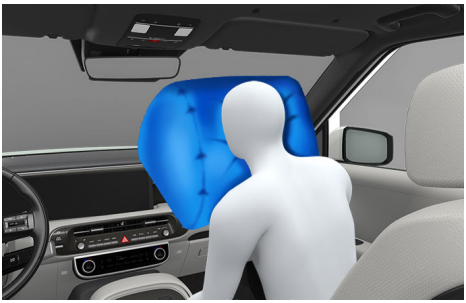


3 After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and steer or operate other controls.

Driver's front airbag 3



Passenger's front airbag



**WARNING**

- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag:
  - NEVER place a child restraint in the front passenger seat. Always properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats of the vehicle.
  - Adjust the front passenger's and driver's seats as far to the rear as possible while allowing you to maintain full control of the vehicle.
  - Hold the steering wheel with your hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions.
  - NEVER place anything or anyone between the airbag and the seat occupant.
  - Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
- To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's airbag inflates:
  - Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's airbag is located.
  - Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

### *What to expect after an airbag inflates*

After a frontal or side airbag inflates, it deflates very quickly. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain airbags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

**WARNING**

After an airbag inflates, take the following precautions:

- Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the powder released by the inflating airbag.
- Do not touch the airbag storage area's internal components immediately after an airbag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating airbag may be very hot.
- Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.
- Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect your vehicle and replace components as required before operating your vehicle again. Airbags are designed to be used only.

### Noise and smoke from inflating airbag

When the airbags inflate, they make a loud noise and may release powder inside the vehicle. After the airbag inflates, you may feel discomfort while breathing. This may be due to the impact of the airbag or the seat belt with your chest and it may also be due to breathing residual powder in the air and around your vehicle. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an airbag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the powder is nontoxic, it may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

### *Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger's seat*




Even though your vehicle is equipped with the Occupant Classification System (OCS), NEVER install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger's seat. An inflating airbag may forcefully strike a child or child restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury.

**WARNING**

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. It may result in death or serious injury to the CHILD. Children should always ride in the rear seats.

### *SRS warning light*



The SRS airbag warning light on the instrument panel displays the airbag symbol in the illustration. The light indicates if there is a potential problem with your airbag system, which could include your side and/or curtain airbags used for rollover protection.

**WARNING**

If your SRS malfunctions, the airbags may not inflate properly during a collision, increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

Your SRS malfunctions in the following conditions:

- The light does not turn on for about 3-6 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for about 3-6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is moving.
- The light blinks when the engine is running.

Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible.

## Airbag Location

**WARNING**

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from inflating front airbags:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- NEVER lean against the door or center console.
- Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
- NEVER place any objects (such as dashboard cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects may cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
- Do not attach any objects on the front windshield and inside mirror.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side and curtain airbag:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers. It may reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes. In a crash it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when the airbag is inflated.
- Do not place any objects over the airbag location or between the airbag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as doors, side door glass, and front and rear pillars.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side airbag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side airbags.
- Do not cause an impact to the doors when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position because the side airbags can inflate.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have your vehicle serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Properly secure a Child Restraint System as far away from the door as possible
- Do not open or repair the side curtain airbags.

## *Driver's and passenger's front airbags*

Driver's front airbag




Driver's knee airbag




Passenger's front airbag




The SRS consists of airbags located in the center of the steering wheel, on the driver's side lower crash pad below the steering wheel, and on the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The airbag locations are embossed with the letters **AIRBAG**.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passenger with additional supplemental protection that the seat belt system does not provide in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

The SRS sensors provide the ability to control the SRS deployment based on whether or not the seat belts are fastened, and how severe the impact is.

The SRS offers the ability to control the airbag inflation within two levels. A first stage level is provided for moderate-severity impacts. A second stage level is provided for more severe impacts.

Failure to properly wear seat belts may increase the risk or severity of injury in a collision.

### *Side airbags*

Front side airbag

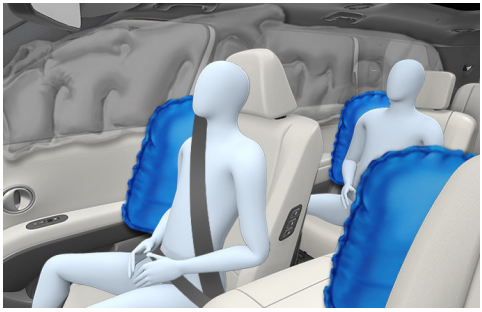


Rear side airbag



Front center side airbag (for driver's seat)





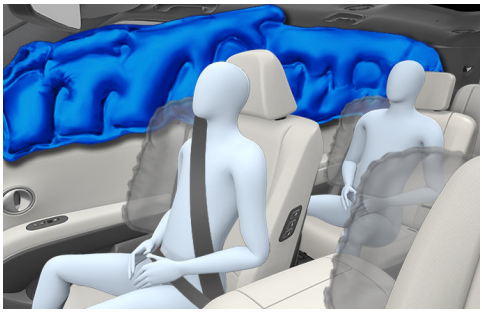
The side airbags and front center side airbag are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

The side airbags and front center side airbag on both sides of the vehicle are designed to deploy when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

The side airbags and front center side airbag are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

### *Curtain airbags*



Curtain airbags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

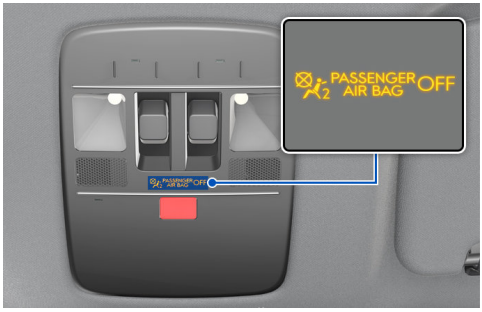
They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the side and/or curtain airbags and pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

## Occupant Classification System (OCS)




The OCS is designed to help detect the presence of a properly seated front passenger and determine if the passenger's front airbag should be enabled (ready to inflate if required) or not.

The purpose is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating airbag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by requiring the airbag to be automatically turned off.

### *Main components of the OCS*

- A detection device located within the front passenger seat cushion.
- Electronic system to determine whether the passenger airbag systems should be activated or deactivated.
- An indicator light located on the instrument panel that illuminates the words **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicating the front passenger airbag system is deactivated.
- The instrument panel airbag indicator light is interconnected with the OCS.

Front passenger seat adult occupants who are properly seated and wearing the seat belt properly, should not cause the passenger airbag to be automatically turned off. For smaller adults, it may turn off. However, if the occupant does not sit in the seat properly (for example, not sitting upright, sitting on the edge of the seat, or being out of position), this may cause the sensor to turn the front passenger airbag off.

You can find the **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator on the overhead console panel. This system detects one of the four conditions and activates or deactivates the front passenger airbag based on these conditions.

Always make sure that you and all occupants are seated properly and wearing the seat belt properly for the most effective protection by the airbag and the seat belt.

**Condition and operation in the front passenger OCS**

| Condition detected by the OCS | PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator light | SRS warning light | Front passenger airbag |
|---|---|---|---|
| Adult*1 | Off | Off | Activated |
| Infant or child under 12 months old*4 with a child restraint system*2*3 | On | Off | Deactivated |
| Unoccupied | On | Off | Deactivated |
| Problems with OCS | Off | On | Activated |

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.
*2: Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. When a larger child who has outgrown a Child Restraint System sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique or sitting position.
*3: Never install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat.
*4: The **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator may turn ON or OFF when a child above 12 months to 12 years old (with or without Child Restraint System) sits in the front passenger seat. This is a normal condition.

## WARNING

Riding in an improper position or placing weight on the front passenger's seat when it is unoccupied by a passenger, adversely affects the OCS. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- NEVER put a heavy load in the front seat or seatback pocket, or hang any items on the front passenger seat.



- Do not use car seat accessories such as thick blankets and cushions that cover up the car seat surface.



- Do not place electronic devices such as laptops, DVD player, or conductive materials such as water bottles on the front passenger seat.



- Do not use electronic devices such as laptops and satellite radios that use inverter chargers when seated in the front passenger seat.

- Make sure the seat has been completely dried before driving the vehicle. If a large quantity of liquid has been spilled on the front passenger seat, the airbag warning light may illuminate or malfunction.



- Do not place sharp objects on the front passenger seat. These may damage the occupant detection system, if they puncture the seat cushion.
- Do not place any items under the front passenger seat.
- NEVER place your feet on the front passenger seatback.



- NEVER sit with your hips shifted toward the front of the seat.



- NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.



- NEVER place your feet or legs on the dashboard.



- NEVER lean on the door or center console or sit on one side of the front passenger seat.



- Do not sit on the passenger seat wearing heavily padded clothes such as ski wear and hip protector.



- When changing or replacing the seat or seat cover, use original items only. The OCS has been developed based on using original HYUNDAI car seats only. Altering or changing the authentic parts may result in system malfunction and increase risk of injury in a collision. Any of the above may interfere with the proper operation of the OCS sensor thereby increasing the risk of an injury in a crash.

### Proper seated position for OCS



If the **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator is on when an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position and ask the passenger to sit properly. Restart the engine and have the person remain in that position. This allows the system to detect the person and to enable the passenger airbag.

### WARNING

- NEVER allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the airbag does not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. If the indicator is illuminated while an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, follow the steps in the previous paragraph to have the passenger reposition themselves in the seat.
- If the **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator remains illuminated after the passenger sits in the proper seating position, have the passenger sit in the rear seat of the vehicle instead.

## NOTICE

The **PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF** indicator generally illuminates for about 4 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position. But, if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position within 3 minutes after the engine is turned OFF, the indicator does not illuminate. If the front passenger seat is occupied, the OCS classifies the front passenger after several seconds.

### SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or continuously remains on, have the system immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

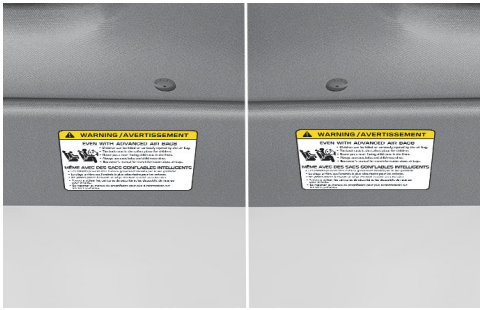
Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats, and roof rails should be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury or death.

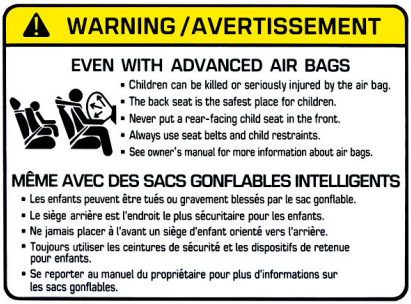
## WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.
- Do not place objects over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.
- Clean the airbag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with water. Solvents or cleaners may adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- Replace inflated airbags by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, observe safety precautions. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information.

### Airbag Warning Labels






Airbag warning labels, required by the U.S. NHTSA, are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the airbag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the airbags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

## Airbag Operation Conditions

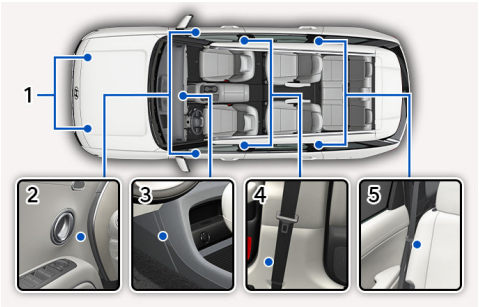
There are certain types of crashes in which the airbag would not deploy including rear impacts and second or third collisions in multiple impact crashes, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an airbag should have inflated.

### *Airbag collision sensors*

**WARNING**

To reduce the risk of an airbag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where airbags or sensors are installed.
- Do not perform maintenance on or around the airbag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is changed, the airbags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy.
- Do not install bumper guards with non genuine HYUNDAI or non-equivalent parts. It may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.
- Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF or ACC position and wait for 3 minutes before the vehicle is towed to prevent unintended airbag deployment.
- Have all airbag repairs be conducted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.




1. Front impact sensor
2. Side impact sensor (Pressure)
3. SRS control module
4. Side impact sensor (Acceleration): B-pillar
5. Side impact sensor (Acceleration): C-pillar

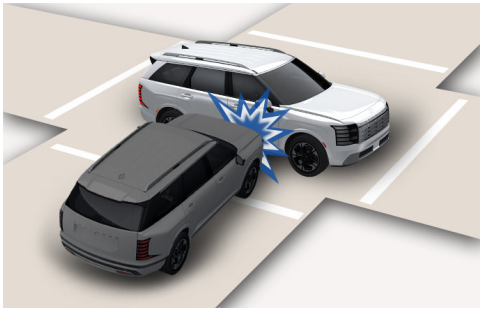
### *Airbag inflation conditions*

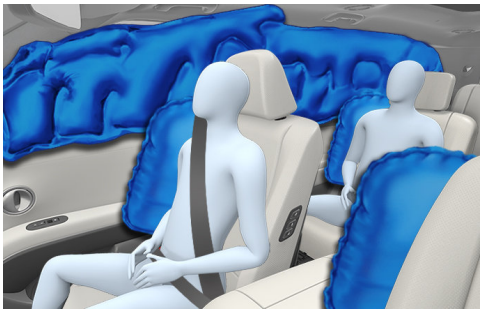
**Front airbags**



Front airbags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact.

**Side and curtain airbags and front center side airbag**





Side and curtain airbags and front center side airbag are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's airbags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions and side and curtain airbags and front center side airbag are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, airbags may inflate in other types of collisions if the sensors detect a sufficient impact.

Also, the side and curtain airbags and front center side airbag are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the airbags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended airbag deployment.

### *Airbag non-inflation conditions*

- In certain low-speed collisions, the airbags may not deploy. The airbags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

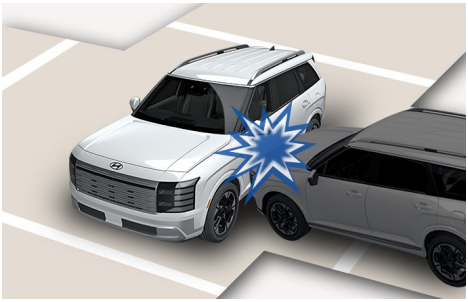


- Front airbags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact.



- Front airbags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision.

Side and curtain airbags and front center side airbag may inflate depending on the severity of impact.



- In an angled collision, the force of impact may position the occupants in a direction where the airbags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any airbags.

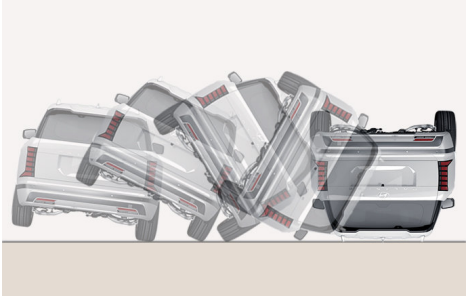


- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to 'nosedive'. This is particularly important when the vehicle in front has a higher ground clearance. Airbags may not inflate if your vehicle is in a 'nosedive' condition because the collision forces detected by the sensors may have been significantly reduced.

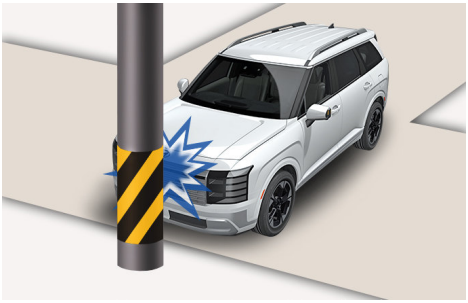


- Front airbags may not inflate in rollover crash because front airbag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

The side and curtain airbags and front center side airbag may inflate in a rollover situation, when detected by the rollover sensor.



- Airbags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.



# 4. Instrument Cluster

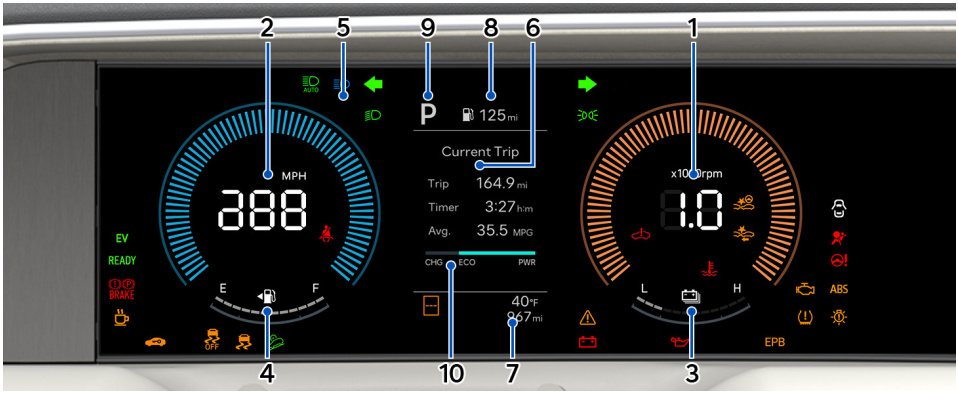
This chapter explains the vehicle information, warning lights and status indicators that appear on the cluster.

### Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Instrument Cluster Overview

Type A




Type B



1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Hybrid battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Cluster display
7. Odometer
8. Distance to empty
9. Automatic transmission shift indicator
10. Charge/ECO/Power gauge

## Instrument Cluster Control

### *Instrument cluster theme selection*

**Infotainment system**

You can adjust the theme of the instrument cluster in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Cluster/Head-Up Display** > **Cluster** > **Cluster Theme Selection**.

### *Instrument panel illumination*

**Control switch**



When the vehicle's parking lights or headlights are on, press the illumination control switch to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

When pressing the illumination control switch, the interior switch illumination intensity is also adjusted.

- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- When the brightness setting reaches either the minimum or maximum level, a chime sounds.

**WARNING**

NEVER adjust the instrument panel illumination while driving to prevent death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

**Infotainment system**

You can adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Cluster/Head-Up Display** > **Cluster** > **Brightness**.

### WARNING

NEVER adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to a crash that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

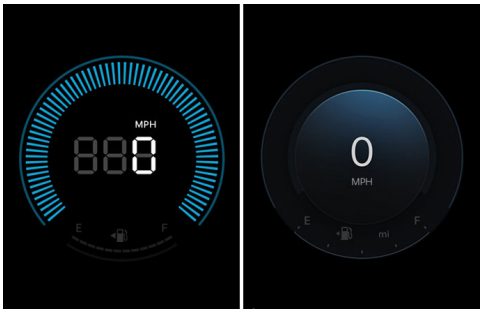
### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

# Gauges And Meters

## Speedometer

Type A/Type B




The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (MPH) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

## Charge/ECO/Power gauge

Type A /Type B




The Charge/ECO/Power gauge indicates whether the current driving condition is fuel efficient or not.

- CHARGE: Shows that the energy made by the vehicle is being converted to electrical energy. (Regenerated energy)
- ECO: Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.
- POWER: Shows that the vehicle is exceeding the Eco-friendly range.

According to the hybrid system gauge area, the **EV** indicator comes on or off.

- **EV** indicator ON: The vehicle is driven using the electric motor or the gasoline engine is stopped.
- **EV** indicator OFF: The vehicle is driven using the gasoline engine.

## Tachometer

Type A/Type B




The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (RPM).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to help prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

### NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE to prevent severe engine damage.

## Fuel Gauge

Type A/Type B




The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

### WARNING

Always refuel the vehicle as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the E (Empty) level.

## NOTICE

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel may cause the engine to misfire and cause damage to the catalytic converter (if equipped).

### Information

- For the fuel tank capacity, refer to **Recommended Lubricants and Capacities**.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light that illuminates when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

## Hybrid Battery State of Charge (SOC) Gauge

Type A/Type B




This gauge indicates the remaining hybrid battery power. If the SOC is near the L (Low) level, the vehicle automatically operates the engine to charge the battery.

However, if the Service warning light and Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) turn on when the SOC gauge is near the L (Low) level, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## Outside Temperature Gauge

Type A/Type B



The outside ambient temperature appears in the lower portion of the cluster display. The temperature reads in Fahrenheit or Celsius depending on the units selected from the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

The temperature indicated on the instrument cluster may not change as quickly as the outside temperature. Select **Setup** > **General** > **Units** > **Temperature Unit** > **°C/°F**.

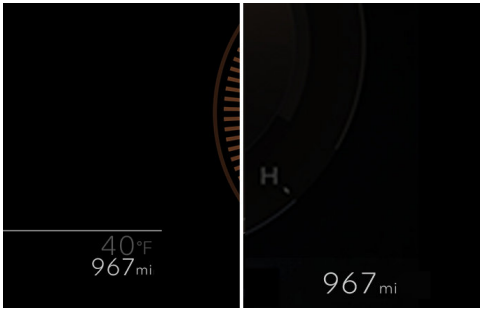
Both the temperature unit on the cluster display and the climate control information screen are changed.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Odometer

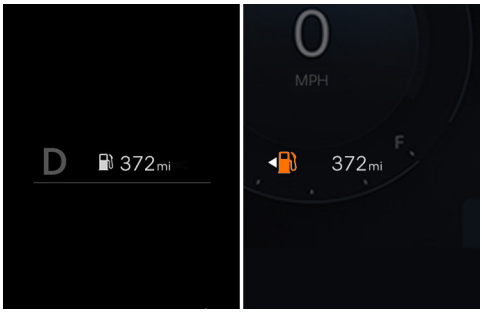
Type A/Type B




The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and is used to determine when periodic maintenance is required.

## Distance to Empty

Type A/Type B




The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.

If the estimated distance is below 1 mi. (1 km), the trip computer displays '---' as the distance to empty. When this occurs, refuel the vehicle immediately.

### CAUTION

If the shift gear is not P (Park) or N (Neutral) during refueling, the refueling may not be recognized and the fuel amount and distance to empty may be displayed abnormally.

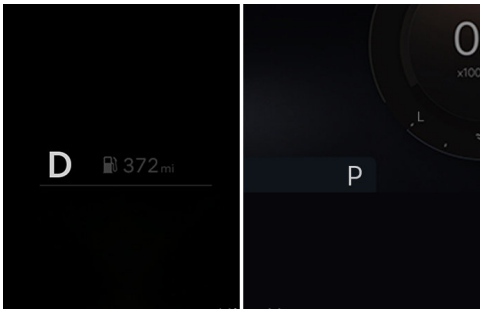
### Information

- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The distance to empty may differ significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.
- If the remaining battery level is low, the driving distance may appear longer on the instrument cluster than the actual vehicle.
- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly until the vehicle has been driven enough for the system to recalculate.
- The distance to empty indicator may not change accurately if less than 1.5 US gal. (6 liters) of fuel are added to the vehicle.

## Transmission Shift Indicator

### *Automatic transmission shift indicator*

Type A/Type B




This indicator informs the current gear engaged.

## Warnings And Indicators

### Warning and Indicator Lights

**CAUTION**

If the warning light illuminates while driving or does not go off, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| (1) | READY | (2) | EV |
| (3) |  | (4) |  |
| (5) |  | (6) |  |
| (7) |  | (8) | ABS |
| (9) |  | (10) |  |
| (11) |  | (12) |  |
| (13) |  | (14) |  |
| (15) |  | (16) | EPB |
| (17) | AUTO HOLD | (18) |  |
| (19) |  | (20) |  |
| (21) |  | (22) |  |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| (23) |  | (24) |  |
| (25) |  | (26) |  |
| (27) |  | (28) |  |
| (29) |  | (30) |  |
| (31) |  | (32) |  |
| (33) |  | (34) |  |
| (35) |  | (36) |  |
| (37) |  | (38) |  |
| (39) |  | | |

### *(1) READY Ready indicator*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

When the **READY** indicator goes off or blinks, there is a problem with the system. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *(2) EV EV mode indicator*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

When the vehicle is driven by the electric motor.

### *(3) Service warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
  - The service warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then turns off when all checks have been performed.

- When there is a problem with the hybrid vehicle control system or hardware.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.
- When an actuator, electric compressor for air conditioning, etc. malfunctions.

When the warning light illuminates while driving, or does not go OFF after starting the vehicle, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *(4) Seat belt warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

When the seat belt is not fastened.

For more information, refer to **Seat Belts**.

### *(5) Airbag warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for 3-6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS).

  If the Airbag warning light remains illuminated while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *(6) Parking brake & Brake fluid warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off once the parking brake is released.
- Whenever the parking brake is applied.
- Whenever the regenerative brake does not operate.
- Whenever the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required. (For more information, refer to **Brake Fluid**.) If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

If the parking brake warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Information

If your vehicle is equipped with the dual-diagonal braking system, this means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

- With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal force are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle does not stop within a short distance if only a portion of the braking system is working.
- If you experience a malfunction with the braking system while driving, attempt to slow your vehicle by coasting or by using engine braking. You may be able to reduce your vehicle speed by manually downshifting to a lower gear.

### *(7) Regenerative brake warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake warning light (red) and Regenerative brake warning light (yellow) to illuminate simultaneously.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal and the braking distance may increase.

### *(8) ABS Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

  The hydraulic braking system still operates even if there is a malfunction with the ABS. If the ABS warning light remains illuminated while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *(9) BRAKE ABS Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System warning light*

**These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:**

When the ABS and brake system does not work normally.

If both warning lights remain illuminated while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### WARNING

- When both ABS and Parking brake warning lights are on, the braking system does not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.
- Avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.
- Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Information

When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking brake warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

### *(10) Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the MDPS.

  If the MDPS warning light remains illuminated while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *(11) Low fuel level warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

Refuel the vehicle as soon as possible.

### NOTICE

Driving with the Low fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below E (Empty) may cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

### *(12) Engine oil pressure warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

When the engine oil pressure is low.

- Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level. (For more information, refer to **Engine Oil**.) If the level is low, add oil as required. If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### NOTICE

- Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.
- If the engine is not stopped immediately after the Engine oil pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

### Information

When engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine oil pressure warning light illuminates. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system that limits engine power is activated. When the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.

### *(13) Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain.

  If the MIL warning light remains illuminated while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.
- If the enhanced engine protection system activates due to the lack of engine oil, the engine power is limited.

**NOTICE**

- Driving with the MIL on may cause damage to the emission control system that may affect drivability and/or fuel economy.
- If the MIL illuminates, catalytic converter (if equipped) or potential catalytic converter damage is possible that may result in loss of engine power.

### *(14) 12 V Battery Charging system warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

- Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage. If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

  If the Charging system warning light remains illuminated while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *(15) Low tire pressure warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more tires are significantly under-inflated.

**This warning light remains ON after blinking for about 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF at 3 second intervals:**

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)**.

**WARNING**

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

### *(16) EPB Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with EPB.

  If the EPB warning light remains illuminated while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### Information

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly. This does not indicate malfunction of EPB.

### *(17) AUTO HOLD AUTO HOLD indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- White: When you activate Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.
- Green: When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with Auto Hold activated.
- Yellow: Whenever a malfunction with the Auto Hold is detected.

  If the AUTO HOLD indicator light remains yellow while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)**.

### *(18) AWD warning light*

if equipped

**This indicator light illuminates:**

Whenever there is a malfunction with the AWD system.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to **All Wheel Drive (AWD)**.

### *(19) Forward Safety warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when the Forward Safety is set, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**This warning light blinks:**

Red: When Forward Safety or Forward Cross-Traffic Safety function is operating.

For more information, refer to **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)**.

### *(20) Emergency steering warning light*

if equipped

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position, the yellow warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Continuously Yellow: When Forward/Side Safety is deselected or FCA is disabled or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow warning light is still on even after removing foreign material from the front of the sensors after Forward Safety select in settings, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**This warning light blinks:**

Red: When Forward/Side Safety of FCA is operating.

For more information, refer to **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)**.

### *(21) Lane Safety indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Gray: When Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) operating conditions are not satisfied.
- Green: When LKA operating conditions are satisfied.
- Yellow: When Lane Safety is disabled, or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Lane Safety is set, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**This indicator light blinks:**

Green: When LKA is operating.

For more information, refer to **Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)**.

### *(22) Lane Following Assist (LFA) indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Green: When LFA is operating.
- Gray: When LFA operating conditions are not satisfied.

**This indicator light blinks:**

White: When the steering wheel assist is cancelled.

For more information, refer to **Lane Following Assist (LFA)**.

### *(23) LIMIT Speed limiter indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

When the speed limiter is enabled.

For more information, refer to **Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)**.

### *(24) Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When ISLA is disabled, the front view camera is blocked, or a malfunction is detected.

If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)**.

### *(25) Inattentive driving warning light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Driver Attention Warning (DAW) is disabled or a malfunction is detected.

  If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**This indicator light blinks:**

Yellow: When the inattentive driving warning is operating.

For more information, refer to **Driver Attention Warning (DAW)**.

### *(26) Forward Attention Warning (FAW) light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Red: When FAW is disabled or a malfunction is detected.

  If the red warning light remains on after the in-cabin camera has been uncovered or unblocked, have your vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**This warning light blinks:**

Red: FAW warns the driver to keep eyes on the road.

For more information, refer to **Forward Attention Warning (FAW)**.

### *(27) Master warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) malfunction or radar blocked

- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) malfunction or radar blocked
- Exterior light malfunction
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) malfunction or radar blocked
- LED headlight malfunction
- High Beam Assist (HBA) malfunction
- Smart Cruise Control (SCC) malfunction or radar blocked
- Lane Following Assist (LFA) malfunction
- Door/Liftgate malfunction
- Low washer fluid
- All Wheel Drive (AWD) malfunction (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction

If the issue is resolved, the Master warning light turns off.

### *(28) LED headlight warning light*

**This warning light illuminates:**

Whenever there is a malfunction with an LED headlight.

If the LED headlight warning light remains illuminated while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**This warning light blinks:**

Whenever there is a malfunction with an LED headlight related part.

If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**NOTICE**

Driving with the LED headlight warning light on or blinking may reduce LED headlight life.

### *(29) Downhill Brake Control (DBC) indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When you set the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Green: When you activate the system by pressing the DBC button.
- Yellow: Whenever a malfunction with the DBC system is detected.

  If the yellow indicator light remains on, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**This indicator light blinks:**

Green: When DBC system is operating.

For more information, refer to **Downhill Brake Control (DBC)**.

### *(30) Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

  If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**This indicator light blinks:**

While ESC is operating.

For more information, refer to **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)**.

### *(31) Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more information, refer to **Electronic Stability Control (ESC)**.

### *(32) Immobilizer indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:**

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.

**This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:**

When the smart key is not in the vehicle, you cannot start the engine.

**This indicator light illuminates for a few seconds and goes off:**

If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**This indicator light blinks:**

Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *(33) Turn signal indicator light*

**This indicator light blinks:**

When you operate the turn signal lever.

If the turn signal indicator light does not blink, blinks rapidly, or does not illuminate, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *(34) Low beam indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

When the headlights are on.

### *(35) High beam indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

- When the headlights are on and the turn signal lever is moved to the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

### *(36) High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

When the high beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

- White: When HBA is ready to operate.
- Green: When HBA is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, HBA switches the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more information, refer to **High Beam Assist (HBA)**.

### *(37) Icy road warning light*

if equipped

**This indicator light illuminates:**

To warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the outside temperature on the temperature gauge is below 40 °F (4 °C), a single chime sounds, both the outside temperature gauge and Icy road warning indicator blink several times, and then they remain illuminated.

You can activate or deactivate the Icy road warning function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Cluster/Head-Up Display** > **Cluster** > **Content Selection** > **Icy Road Warning**.

**CAUTION**

If the Icy road warning light appears while driving, avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking, or sharp turning.

**Information**

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### *(38) Light ON indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

When the parking lights or headlights are on.

### *(39) Door open indicator light*

**This indicator light illuminates:**

When any door or the liftgate is left open.

**WARNING**

Before driving the vehicle, confirm the doors and liftgate are fully closed.

## Cluster Display Messages

**WARNING**

- Do not drive with a warning message displayed.
- If a warning message does not go off after taking measures, have your vehicle immediately inspected and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Vehicle is On*

This message appears if you open the driver's door when the gear is in P (Park) and the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON or START position.

Turn the engine off before leaving the vehicle.

### *Shift to P*

This message appears if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position without the gear in the P (Park) position.

If this occurs, the Engine Start/Stop button goes to the ACC position.

### *Vehicle is in N. Press START button and shift to P.*

This message appears if you try to turn off the vehicle with the gear in N (Neutral).

Shift the gear to P (Park) with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position and press the Engine Start/Stop button.

### *Low key battery*

When the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position, a message may appear, indicating the internal battery of the smart key is low. Replace the smart key battery.

### *Press brake pedal to start vehicle*

This message appears if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

Start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Engine Start/Stop button.

### *Key not in vehicle*

This message appears if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you have left the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON or START position.

Always turn off the engine before leaving your vehicle.

### *Press START button again*

If you cannot start the vehicle after the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Press START button with key*

This message appears if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button after accessing with the smart key.

### *Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse*

This message appears if the brake switch fuse is disconnected. Replace the fuse before starting the engine.

If that is not possible, start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

### *Shift to P or N to start engine*

This message appears if you try to start the engine in any other position except P (Park) or N (Neutral). Start the engine with the vehicle in P (Park) with your foot depressing the brake pedal.

**Information**

You can start the engine with the gear in N (Neutral).

### *Battery discharging due to external electrical devices*

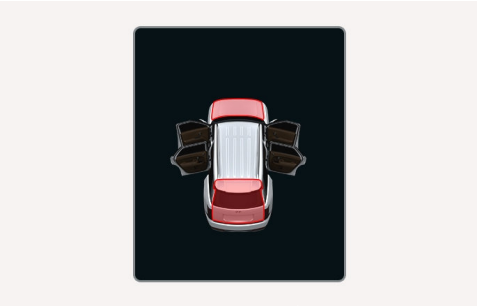
if equipped

This message appears if the vehicle battery voltage is low or if a current draw is detected that could drain the vehicle battery.

Do not connect any external electronic devices to the battery system or battery discharge may occur.

If this message appears on the cluster and there are no other external electronic devices connected to the vehicle, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Door, Hood, Liftgate open indicator*



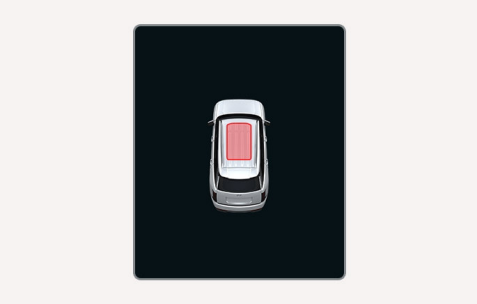
This warning appears if any door, hood, or liftgate is left open. The warning indicates which door is open on the cluster display.

**CAUTION**

Before driving the vehicle, confirm the door, hood, and liftgate are fully closed.

### *Sunroof open indicator*

if equipped



This warning appears if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.
Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

### *Low tire pressure*

Type A

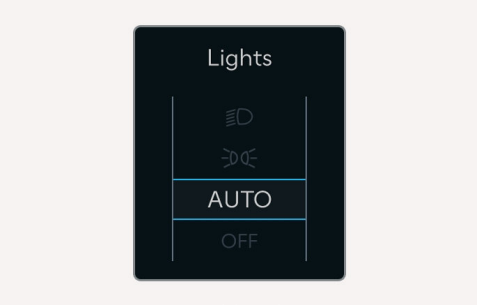



Type B




This warning message appears if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle is illuminated.
For more information, refer to **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)**.

### *Lights*




This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate wiper/lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Cluster/Head-Up Display** > **Cluster** > **Content Selection** > **Wiper/Lights Display**.

### *Wiper*

Front




Rear




This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate wiper/lights display function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Cluster/Head-Up Display** > **Cluster** > **Content Selection** > **Wiper/Lights Display**.

## Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### *Low washer fluid*

This message appears if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty. Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

### *Engine overheated*

This message appears when the engine coolant temperature is above about 248 °F (120 °C). The engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to **If the Engine Overheats**.

### *Check headlight*

This message appears if the headlights are not operation properly. Replace the burned out bulb with a new one with the same wattage rating.

### *Check turn signal*

This message appears if the turn signal lights are not operating properly.

Replace the burned out bulb with a new one with the same wattage rating.

### *Check headlight LED*

This message appears if there is a problem with the LED headlight. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Check Active Air Flap System*

This warning message appears in the following situations:

- There is a malfunction with the actuator flap.
- There is a malfunction with the actuator air flap controller.
- The air flap does not open.

When all of the above conditions are fixed, the warning disappears.

### *Place digital key on the wireless charger to keep the vehicle running*

if equipped

If the vehicle is remotely started and **Start Vehicle** is deselected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system for **Driver 1** and **Driver 2**, this message will be displayed for up to 30 seconds when a door is opened after unlocking the doors with a digital key.

To drive your vehicle, place the registered digital key on the wireless charger, when this message appears.

### *Place digital key on the wireless charger*

if equipped

If the vehicle is remotely started and **Start Vehicle** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system for **Driver 1** or **Driver 2**, this message will be displayed for up to 30 seconds when a door is opened after unlocking the doors with a digital key or the Blue Link app.

To drive your vehicle, place the registered digital key on the wireless charger, when this message appears.

### *Verify digital key then press the START button*

if equipped

This message is displayed for a few seconds and the immobilizer indicator light will blink for 10 seconds after the message '**Press START button with key**' is displayed for a few seconds if the smart key is not in the vehicle or not detected, the digital key is not placed on the wireless charger, or your fingerprint is not verified when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

To start the vehicle, place a registered digital key on the wireless charger and then press the Engine Start/Stop button.

### *Check user authentication system*

if equipped

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the digital key system. Have the system inspected by an authorized retailer of HYUNDAI dealer.

## Hybrid vehicle cluster display messages

### *Check regenerative brakes*

This message appears when the brake performance is low or the regenerative brake does not work properly due to a failure in the brake system.

If this occurs, it may take longer for the brake pedal to operate and the braking distance may become longer.

### *Stop vehicle and check regenerative brakes*

This message appears when a failure occurs in the brake system.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have your vehicle inspected.

### *Check Hybrid system*

This message appears when there is a problem with the hybrid system. Refrain from driving when the warning message appears.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Check Hybrid system. Stop safely.*

This message appears when there is a problem with the hybrid system. The **READY** indicator will blink and a warning chime will sound until the problem is solved. Refrain from driving when the warning message appears.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Check Hybrid system. Do not start engine*

This message appears when the hybrid battery power (SOC) level is low. A warning chime will sound until the problem is solved. Refrain from driving when the warning message appears.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Stop vehicle and check power supply*

This message appears when a failure occurs in the power supply system.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Check Virtual Engine Sound System*

This message appears when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Check battery*

if equipped

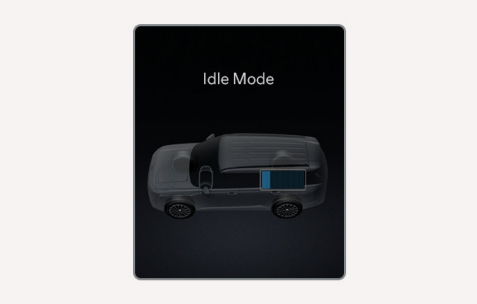
This warning message appears to protect battery and electric vehicle system when an abnormality such as high temperature or overcharge is detected in the 12 V battery.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Energy flow*

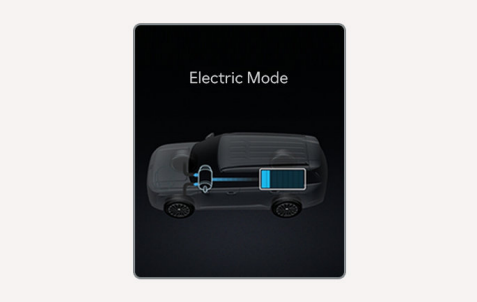
The hybrid system informs the drivers of its energy flow in various operating modes. While driving, the current energy flow is specified in 11 modes.

**Vehicle stop**



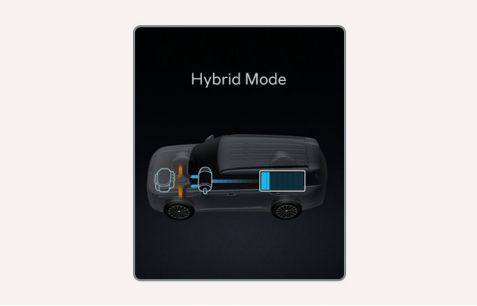

The vehicle is stopped. (No energy flow)

**Electric mode**




Only the motor power is used to drive the vehicle. (Battery → Wheel)

### Hybrid mode



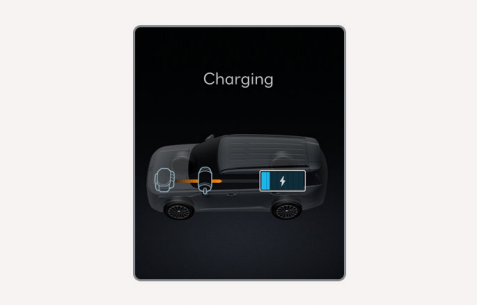

Both the motor and the engine power are used to drive the vehicle. (Battery & Engine → Wheel)

### Fuel engine mode



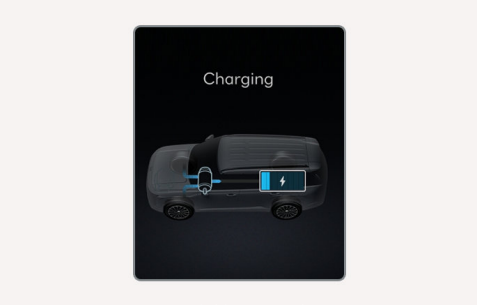

Only the engine power is used to drive the vehicle. (Engine → Wheel)

### Engine generation




The engine charges the high voltage battery according to the vehicle and surrounding conditions. (Engine → Battery)

### Regeneration



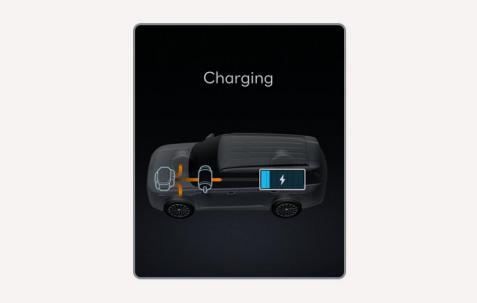

The high voltage battery is charged up by the regenerative brake system. (Wheel → Battery)

### Engine brake



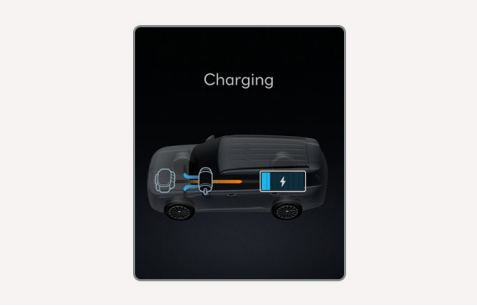

The engine braking is used to decelerate the vehicle. (Wheel → Engine)

### Power reserve




The engine is simultaneously used to drive the vehicle and to charge up the high voltage battery. (Engine → Wheel and Battery)

### Engine generation/motor drive



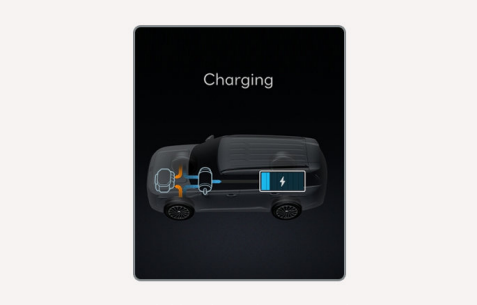

The engine charges up the high voltage battery. The motor power is used to drive the vehicle. (Engine → Battery → Wheel)

### Engine generation/regeneration




The engine and regenerative brake system charges up the high voltage battery. (Engine and Wheel → Battery)

### Engine brake/regeneration



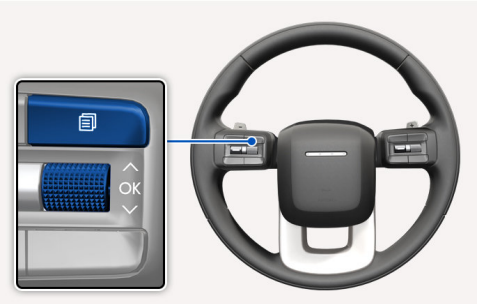

The engine braking is simultaneously used to decelerate the vehicle and to charge up the high voltage battery. (Wheel → Engine and Battery)

# Cluster Settings

## Information

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

## Cluster Display Control

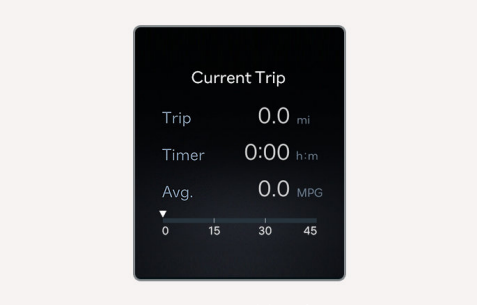



| Switch | Function |
|---|---|
| (MODE) | Changing modes<br>• Utility<br>• Turn by Turn (TBT)<br>• Driving Assist |
| ∧ , ∨ | Changing items |
| OK | Setting or resetting the selected item |

## Cluster Display View Modes

### *Utility view*

**Current trip**



The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information, and vehicle speed.

Current trip is initialized when the vehicle is turned off and the driver's door is open, or when the vehicle is turned on 3 minutes after the vehicle is turned off.

### Since Refueling




After the vehicle has been refueled, the trip distance, total driving time and average fuel economy appear.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when ' **Since Refueling**' appears.

### Since Last Reset




Accumulated trip distance, total driving time, and average fuel economy appear.

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To reset manually, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when ' **Since Last Reset**' appears.

### Tire pressure




The tire pressure of each tire appears.
For more information, refer to **Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)**.

### Driving force distribution (AWD)

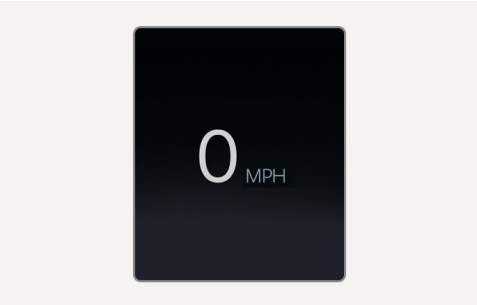
if equipped




Information related to AWD driving force appears.
If the vehicle is in AWD lock state, this mode is not displayed.
For more information, refer to **All Wheel Drive (AWD)**.

### Digital speedometer

if equipped



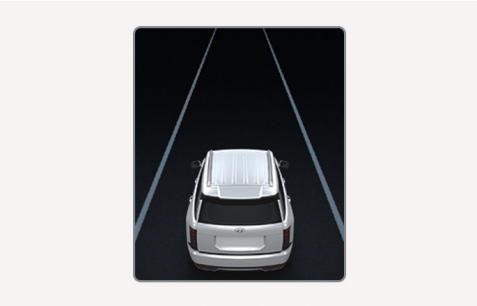

Digital speedometer display shows the speed of the vehicle.

*TBT view*




TBT navigation and distance/time to destination appear when TBT mode is selected.

*Driving Assist view*



Displays the state of Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist and Highway Driving Assist (if equipped). For more information, refer to each system's information in chapter 7.

## Information

**Driver assistance**




The current operation condition of Manual Speed Limit Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, etc. appears.

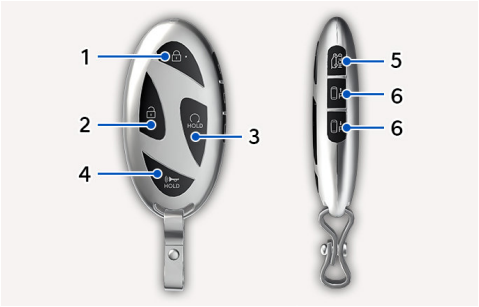
# 5. Convenience Features

This chapter explains how to use the user convenience features provided in the vehicle.

### Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Smart Key




1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Remote start
4. Panic
5. Liftgate open/close
6. / Remote Smart Parking Assist (Forward/Backward) (if equipped)

### *Locking your vehicle*

Close all doors, hood, and liftgate, and press the Door Lock button on the smart key.

- The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink.
- The side view mirrors fold if **Welcome Mirror/Light** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

### WARNING

Do not leave the smart key in your vehicle with children that are unattended or unsupervised.

Children could unintentionally press the Engine Start/Stop button or could operate the power windows or other vehicle controls or even cause the vehicle to move. This may result in serious injury or death.

## NOTICE

Before you leave your vehicle with the smart key, verify that your vehicle is locked. When using the touch sensor on the front door handle, listen to hear that the lock has actuated, and then pull the handle within 3 seconds to confirm the doors are locked. (If it has been longer than 3 seconds, verify the doors are locked by pressing the lock button on the smart key. You can hear a single beep.)

### *Unlocking your vehicle*

Press the Door Unlock button on the smart key.

- The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink two times.
- The side view mirrors unfold if **Welcome Mirror/Light** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

#### Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors are locked automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

#### Setting the Two Press Unlock feature

You can activate or deactivate the Two Press Unlock feature from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Door** > **2 Press Remote Unlock**.

#### Information

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- If the **2 Press Unlock** function is set, only the driver's door will be unlocked. To unlock all doors, press the Door Unlock button on the smart key once more within 4 seconds.

#### Setting the door lock/unlock prevention feature

The doors may lock or unlock if the touch sensor on the outside door handle is recognized while washing your vehicle or due to heavy rain.

To prevent unintentional door lock or unlock, press the Door Lock button and Door Unlock button simultaneously for 4 seconds.

The hazard warning lights blink four times. At this time, the doors do not lock or unlock even though the touch sensor is touched on the outside door handle.

To deactivate the function, press the Door Lock or Unlock button on the smart key.

#### Information

During a car wash or rain, in order to minimize unintentional operation of the touch sensor, the touch sensor may become insensitive. This is not a malfunction.

### *Opening/Closing the liftgate*

To open the liftgate:

Have the smart key with you. Press the liftgate open button on the vehicle or press and hold the Liftgate Open/Close button on the smart key for more than 1.5 second. The hazard warning lights blinks two times and the liftgate open.

To close the liftgate:

Press and hold the Liftgate Open/Close button on the smart key to close the opened liftgate. If you release the button while the liftgate is being closed, it stops working and the chime sounds for about 5 seconds.

The Liftgate Open/Close button only operates when the smart key is within 40 in. (1 m) from the liftgate.

### *Using panic alarm*

The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blink for about 30 seconds if this button is pressed for more than 1 second. To stop the horn and lights, press any button on the smart key.

### *Remotely starting the vehicle*

1. Press the Door Lock button on the smart key. You must be within about 32 ft. (10 m) of the vehicle.
2. Press and hold the Remote start button on your smart key within 4 seconds of pressing the door lock button.
   - The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
   - Do not idle the engine for a long time.
   - The vehicle can also be remotely started through the Bluelink subscription. For more information, refer to the Bluelink manual.
3. To turn off the engine, press the Remote Start button once.

**Non-operating conditions**

- The message '**Smart Key must be present to keep the vehicle running**' appears if you get on the vehicle without a registered smart key.
- The engine turns off if you get inside the vehicle without a registered smart key.
- The engine turns off if you do not get on the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.
- The Remote Start button may not operate if the smart key is not within 32 ft. (10 m) from the vehicle.
- The vehicle does not remotely start if the hood or liftgate is open.

### */ Remotely moving vehicle forward or backward*

if equipped

With the smart key, the vehicle can be moved forward or backward remotely to enter or exit a tight parking space. For more information, refer to **Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)**.

### *Starting the vehicle*

Some models are equipped with an Engine Start/Stop button instead of a key cylinder. For more information, refer to **Engine Start/Stop Button**.

NOTICE

- To prevent damaging the smart key:
  - Keep the smart key in a cool, dry place to avoid damage or malfunction. Exposure to moisture or high temperature may cause the internal circuit of the smart key to malfunction. This may not be covered under warranty.
  - Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
  - Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.
- If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again. (if equipped)

### *Mechanical key/Key cylinder (Driver door)*

For more information, refer to **Using the Mechanical Key**.

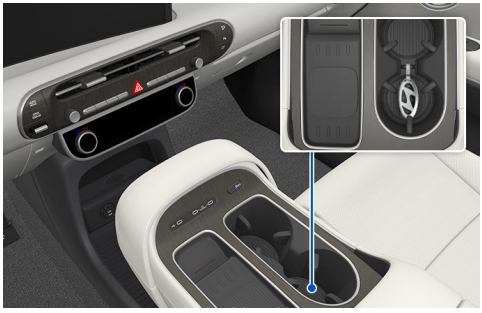
### *Loss of a smart key*

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

### *Smart key precautions*

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as radio station or airport that may interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The smart key is near any normal electronic devices or credit cards.
- The vehicle battery is discharged.
- Connecting an external device to the power outlet and placing the smart key near the external device.
- If your windows are tinted, especially with metallic window tint, it may cause frequency interference, reducing the smart key operating range.
- Make sure the smart key battery is inserted in the correct polarity before use. Using an improperly positioned battery may cause smart key failure or premature discharge of the battery.



If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key.

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by placing the smart key in the smart key slot for emergency starting. After placing the smart key in the smart key slot, press the Engine Start/Stop button.

If you have a problem with the smart key, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## NOTICE

- Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that may block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
- If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. If possible, avoid keeping the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location such as pants or jacket pocket to avoid interference between the two devices.
- Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

### *Replacing the battery*

Battery type: CR2450

1 Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently open the rear cover.



2 Remove the old battery and insert a new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct. An improperly positioned battery may discharge the battery, causing smart key failure.

3 Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## WARNING

This product contains a button battery. If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children. If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

NOTICE




Always dispose batteries in accordance with local laws and regulations.

## Immobilizer System

The immobilizer system helps protect your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key. Move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, then to the ON position again.

The system may not recognize your key's coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (for example, key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally. If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems may occur making your vehicle inoperable.

CAUTION

To prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

NOTICE

Avoid exposing the key to moisture, static electricity, and rough handling. The immobilizer system may malfunction.

# Hyundai Digital Key

if equipped

Hyundai digital key provides convenience to the driver, which the driver can use to lock or unlock the driver and passenger doors, the liftgate, and turn on the vehicle.

**WARNING**

The vehicle can be started when the registered smartphone or card key is placed on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered smartphone or card key with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

## Digital Key (Smartphone)

Hyundai digital keys are only available on smartphones that support digital key functions, and digital key functions of smartphones are provided by smartphone manufacturers.

- Available smartphone brands and models can be found on smartphone manufacturers' websites or HYUNDAI website.
- Certain functions may not operate depending on whether the service is provided in the vehicle.
- Depending on the availability of service on the vehicle, some functions may not operate.
- NFC communication may not work for some smartphones depending on the internal structure of the smartphone. Move the smartphone to the left or right of the authentication pad (wireless charging pad) to operate.

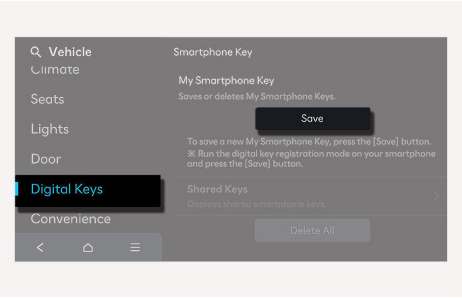
### *Setting your smartphone*

To use the digital key (smartphone), download the Bluelink App and sign up Hyundai account and service. For more information about Bluelink, refer to the infotainment system guide.

### *Registering your digital key (smartphone)*

1 Turn on the vehicle with a smart key and have your smart key with you in the vehicle.

2 Put the gear in P (Park), select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Keys** > **Smartphone Key** > **My Smartphone Key** from the infotainment system.



3 After selecting **More** > **Vehicle Digital Key** from the Bluelink App in the smartphone, register the digital key according to the guidance on the smartphone screen.

- Ultra Wide Band unsupported smartphone
  - Place your smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) with the screen facing up.



  - Ensure that the NFC Antenna position on the smartphone is in contact with the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
  - The location of the NFC Antenna on the smartphone may vary by phone model, so please contact the smartphone manufacturer for details.

### Information

- The NFC Antenna position on Samsung device can be found in the following path: **Settings** > **Connections** > **NFC and contactless payments**.
- The NFC Antenna position on Google Pixel phone can be found in the following path: **Settings** > **Connected devices** > **Connection preference** > **NFC**.
- The NFC Antenna position on Apple iPhone is located at the top of the rear and Apple WATCH is located at the center of the screen.



- Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone
  - The digital key can be registered if the smartphone is inside the vehicle even without placing it on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- Contact the smartphone manufacturer to check for Ultra Wide Band supported devices.

4 Press **Save** button in the infotainment system to start registration.

When the digital key (smartphone) is saved, a message appears on the infotainment system.

**During the digital key saving process, the process may be canceled when:**

- The smartphone is removed from the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad)
- The infotainment system is changed
- The vehicle is turned off
- The gear is shifted

**If you want to register a different digital key (smartphone)**

Delete the digital key (smartphone) before re-registering. For more information, refer to **Deleting your digital key (smartphone)**. An active Digital Key can be shared through the Bluelink App with a different smartphone.

### Information

- The registering process does not start if a smart key is not in the vehicle.
- Ultra Wide Band is a radio technology that can use a very low energy level for short-range, high-bandwidth communications over a large portion of the radio spectrum.

## *Using the digital key (smartphone)*

### Information

- The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can be used only when the smartphone and vehicle are connected with Bluetooth.
  - The necessary distance between the smartphone and vehicle for Bluetooth connection may vary depending on the surroundings.
  - Window tinting substances may cause poor Bluetooth connection.
  - If the smartphone is kept in the back pocket or bag, it may cause poor Bluetooth connection, or the door lock/unlock or vehicle start-up operation may be delayed.
- The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can be used only for a certain amount of time to optimize the performance of the smartphone and vehicle battery. If you stay near the vehicle for several minutes with the Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key, the Auto Unlock feature may not operate.
- Check the smartphone's setting menu or the App provided by the smartphone manufacturer for the connection of the vehicle and smartphone.
- The Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone digital key can also use the NFC function.
- The Remote Start, Panic or Frunk/Liftgate open function may not be available depending on the country or vehicle type (hybrid, plug-in hybrid or electric vehicle).

**Digital key touch control**

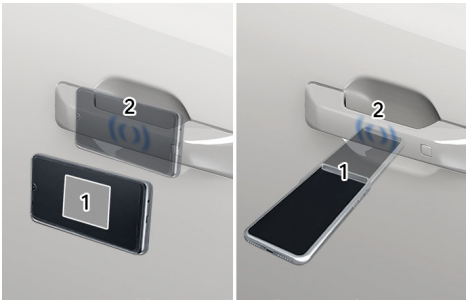
The driver can lock or unlock the door by placing the smartphone on the outside door handle, and the vehicle can be started by placing the smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).

### Digital key close proximity control (Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone)

- If you have the smartphone in possession, the doors can be locked or unlocked without touching the smartphone to the door handle, but by touching the door lock/ unlock sensor (engraved part) on the door handle. Also, the vehicle can be started by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop button without placing the smartphone on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- When the smartphone and vehicle are connected by Bluetooth, the Remote Start, Door Lock/Unlock, and Panic functions are available using the App provided by the smartphone manufacturer.

### Locking/Unlocking the doors

- Ultra Wide Band unsupported smartphone




1. NFC Antenna
2. Door handle authentication pad

  - If the driver places the digital key (smartphone) NFC antenna to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door locks or unlocks.
  - If the **2-Press Unlock** feature is set, only the driver's door unlocks when the digital key (smartphone) is placed on the driver's door handle authentication pad. Place the digital key (smartphone) on the driver's door handle authentication pad once more within 4 seconds to unlock all doors.
- Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone
  - If you touch the door lock/unlock sensor (engraved part) on the door handle with the smartphone in possession, the door locks or unlocks.

After unlocking the doors, the doors are automatically re-locked after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

If the smartphone digital key does not operate, try again after moving the smartphone away from the door handle authentication pad (more than 4 in. (0.1 m)).

**You cannot lock your vehicle using the digital key (smartphone) if any of the following occurs:**

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any of the doors, hood, or liftgate are open.
- The door may not unlock automatically if you stay near the vehicle for several minutes with the Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone in possession.

- If the smartphone is kept in the back pocket or bag, it may cause poor Bluetooth connection, or the door lock/unlock or vehicle start-up operation may be delayed.

**Starting the vehicle**

- Ultra Wide Band unsupported smartphone
  - After placing your registered digital key (smartphone) on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button.
  - After starting the vehicle, the digital key (smartphone) may be removed from the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone
  - With the smartphone inside the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button.
  - To start the vehicle remotely, use the App provided by the smartphone manufacturer to lock the vehicle with the Door Lock button, and press the Remote Start button.

    The vehicle starts and the hazard warning lights blink.
  - Press the Remote Start button again to turn off the vehicle.

For more information on the basic way to start the vehicle, refer to **Engine Start/Stop Button**.

### Information

If a shared digital key (smartphone) is used for the first time, the activating time may take longer.

- Place the shared digital key (smartphone) on the door handle authentication pad until the vehicle door lock/unlock activates.
- If a shared digital key (smartphone) is first used on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charger pad), the initial start of the vehicle may fail.
- If the door lock/unlock is activated once with the shared digital key (smartphone) or the vehicle is started with the digital key (smartphone) on the vehicle authentication pad, the digital key (smartphone) is registered in the vehicle.

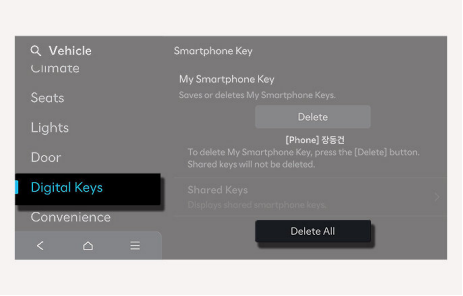
**Operating the liftgate (Ultra Wide Band supported smartphone)**

- If the vehicle is locked, press the Liftgate Open button with the smartphone in possession to open the liftgate.
- If you are in the detecting area behind the liftgate for more than 3 seconds with the smartphone in possession when **Smart Liftgate** is set, the liftgate opens automatically.

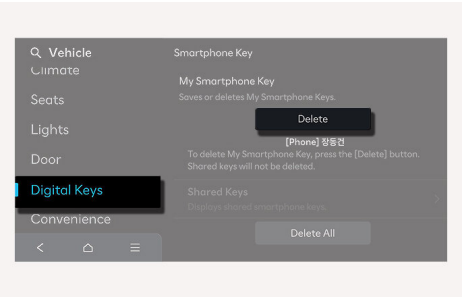
## *Deleting your digital key (smartphone)*

1 Turn on the vehicle with a smart key. Have your smart key with you in the vehicle.

2 To delete all the registered digital key (smartphone), select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Keys** > **Smartphone Key** > **Delete All** from the infotainment system.




To delete only my registered digital key (smartphone), select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Keys** > **Smartphone Key** > **My Smartphone Key** > **Delete** from the infotainment system.




- A new smartphone can be registered after deleting the existing digital key (smartphone) from **My Smartphone Key** menu.

To delete a shared key (smartphone), select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Keys** > **Smartphone Key** > **Shared Keys** > **[Group]** > **Delete All** from the infotainment system.

- Shared keys regards the digital key (smartphone) as **[Group]** except **My Smartphone Key**.
- If the account you log on to has not been changed, then it will be under the same **[Group]**.
- You may delete **Shared Keys** by the **[Group]**.

## Information

- If the registered digital key (smartphone) is deleted, the digital key saved in the smartphone is also deleted.
- If the digital key is deleted from the smartphone, the digital key (smartphone) registered in the vehicle is also deleted.
- Even though the Blue Link® App is deleted from the smartphone, the digital key saved in the smartphone is not deleted.
- Management of the digital key saved in the smartphone is available from the Digital Key App provided by the smartphone manufacturer.

## Digital Key (Card key)

if equipped

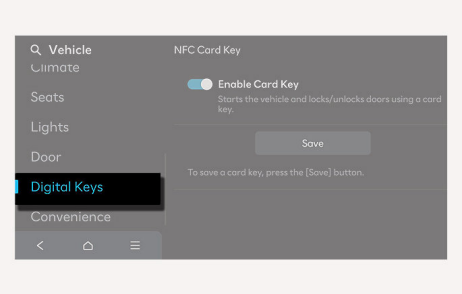
### Information

The availability of card keys differs by country.

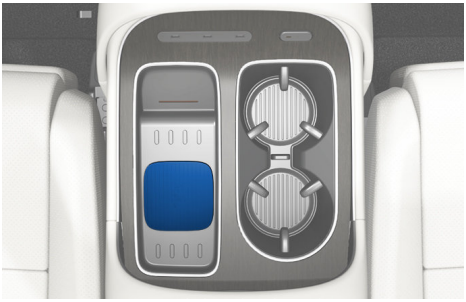
### *Registering your digital key (card key)*

1 Have both of your smart keys with you in the vehicle.

2 Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Keys** > **NFC Card Key**, and check whether **Enable Card Key** is selected in the infotainment system.




3 Place your card key on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) while the engine is on.



4 Register your card key by selecting **Vehicle** > **Digital Keys** > **NFC Card Key** > **Save** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

- Only one digital key (card key) can be registered to the vehicle. If it must be replaced, delete the existing card key before registering the new card key.
- To register a digital key (card key), both of your smart keys must be in the vehicle.
- Once a digital key (card key) is registered, it cannot be registered in another vehicle. It is possible to re-register it to the original vehicle.

## *Using the digital key (card key)*

### Locking/Unlocking the doors

If the driver places the digital key (card key) to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door locks or unlocks.

If the **2-Press Unlock** feature is set, only the driver's door unlocks when the digital key (card key) is placed on the driver's door handle authentication pad. Hold the digital key (card key) near the driver's door handle authentication pad once more within 4 seconds to unlock all doors.

After unlocking the doors, the doors are automatically re-locked after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

### Information

You cannot lock your vehicle using the digital key (card key) if any of the following occurs:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any of the doors, hood, or liftgate are open.

### Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered digital key (card key) on the vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad), depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button. For more information on the basic way to start the vehicle, refer to **Engine Start/Stop Button**.

NOTICE

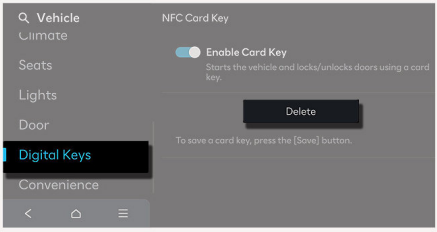
- The digital key (card key) may not work under the following conditions:
  - The digital key (card key) is not placed on the door handle authentication pad or vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) correctly.
  - The digital key (card key) is near NFC-enabled cards such as credit cards or smartphones.

    If the digital key (card key) does not work, try again after moving the digital key (card key) away from the door handle authentication pad (more than 4 in. (0.1 m)).
- The digital key (card key) can be damaged by impacts. If the digital key (card key) is damaged, replace the digital key (card key) with a new one and register it again.
- Long-time exposure to high temperature may cause the digital key (card key) to malfunction. Be careful not to expose the digital key (card key) to direct sunlight or high temperature.
- Leaving the digital key (card key) on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) while driving may cause the digital key (card key) to malfunction. Remove the digital key (card key) from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) after starting the vehicle.
- Keep the digital key (card key) away from the smartphone when charging the smartphone. If the digital key (card key) is placed between the smartphone and the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) while the smartphone is being charged, the digital key (card key) may malfunction. For example, when charging smartphone while the digital key (card key) is attached to the back of the smartphone case.

### *Deleting your digital key (card key)*

1 Turn on the engine with a smart key. Have your smart key with you in the vehicle.

2 Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Keys** > **NFC Card Key** > **Delete** from the infotainment system.




## Personalized Profile and Vehicle Settings

You can link the user profile with the registered digital key (smartphone). If the account you log on to a smartphone has not been changed, then it will be under the same **[Group]**. All digital keys (smartphone) will be connected to the **[Group]**.

Your vehicle will automatically activate with the registered profile if you get into the vehicle with your digital key (smartphone). You can refer to the following menus for keys under the same **[Group]**, except my smartphone key.

Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Digital Keys** > **Smartphone Key** > **Shared Keys** > **[Group]** from the infotainment system.

### *Linking user profile*

1. Select **Setup** > **User Profile** > **Driver 1** > **Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** from Settings menu in the infotainment system.
2. Among the digital keys (smartphone) displayed on the screen, select the **[Group]** for the digital key (smartphone) you want to link to and follow the instructions.

### *Unlinking user profile*

Select **Setup** > **User Profile** > **Driver 1**, and then deselect **Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** from Settings menu in the infotainment system.

- User profile cannot be linked to both Driver 1 and Driver 2 that are connected to single smartphone. Personalization operates with the recently linked user profile, and the previously linked user profile will be automatically canceled.
- User profile link works only when the digital key is registered to the vehicle.
- Digital key (card key) cannot be linked with a user profile.
- If the user profile linked digital key in the smartphone is deleted, the digital key should be re-registered and personalized by linking the user profile again.

### *Vehicle personalization operation*

- The personalization function linked with digital key works when the profile linked smartphone is placed on the outside door handle authentication pad to lock or unlock the doors.
- The profile set by the digital key can be changed manually from the infotainment system.
- The personalization function using the digital key can be operated after linking the digital key in the infotainment system profile menu.
- The personalization function works only when the vehicle is OFF or when the vehicle is started remotely. If the vehicle is not started remotely, the personalization function does not work with the digital key.

**User profile operation according to door lock/unlock system is as follows:**

| Item | Personalization Operation |
|---|---|
| Initial value | Guest |
| Profile linked smartphone key | Linked profile |
| Profile unlinked smartphone key | Recently activated profile |
| NFC card key | |

| Item | Personalization Operation |
| --- | --- |
| Smart key | |

## Used Vehicle/Digital Key Maintenance

### *Purchasing used vehicle*

If any of the digital key devices (smartphone key, card key) are registered in the vehicle, the '**Digital key registered**' message appears once on the infotainment system when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position after unlocking the doors. When purchasing a used vehicle, make sure to check the message and delete the smartphone key and card key registered by the previous user and inform the purchase of a used vehicle through Hyundai Customer Care Center.

If the card key comes with the vehicle, check whether it operates properly.

### *Digital Key maintenance*

If you need to have your Digital Key System repaired or replaced, the registered smartphone key or card key can be deleted.

## Limitations of the System

**CAUTION**

If you carry a UWB-enabled smartphone registered as a digital key within the vehicle's Bluetooth connection range for an extended time, low-voltage battery consumption may occur. To prevent battery drain, turn off the passive entry feature of the digital key from the smartphone wallet app.

- HYUNDAI Digital Key may not operate if any of the following occurs:
  - Smartphone battery or the vehicle battery is discharged.
  - NFC or Bluetooth is turned off on the smartphone settings.
  - A credit card is near your smartphone, or a metal or thick smartphone case is used.
  - The card key is in a wallet or card holder, or overlapped with other cards.
  - There is electronic interference by other vehicles, objects, etc.
  - If you use a smartphone cover that uses wireless communication or is made of metal, remove the smartphone cover.
- The vehicle may not be controlled by the smartphone if any of the following occurs:
  - Other smartphone functions (calls, urgent calls, audio or NFC payment), apps, or wireless earphones are operating.
  - The Bluelink App function such as basic settings or app launching is limited by the prior policy according to the manufacturer.

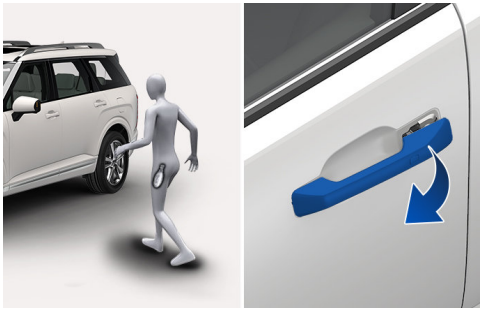
# Door Locks

## Operating Door Locks from Outside the Vehicle

### *Using smart key*

To lock or unlock the doors from outside the vehicle with the smart key button, refer to **Smart Key**.

**When 'Unlock on Approach or Touch' is set (if equipped)**



Approach within 40 in. (1 m) to the front outside door handle while carrying the smart key.

The function can be activated or deactivated from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Door** > **Unlock on Approach or Touch** > **Unlock on Approach or Touch/Unlock Driver Door**.

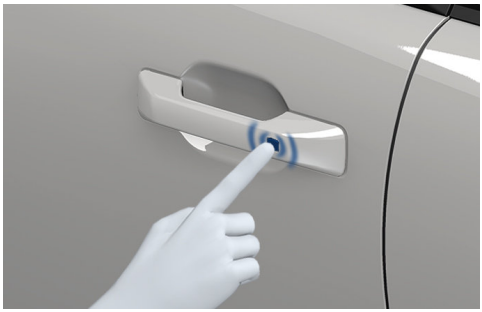
**When 'Unlock on Approach or Touch' is not set**

Button type



Have the smart key with you, then press the door handle button or the Door Lock button on the smart key.

Touch sensor type



Have the smart key with you and either touch the door handle touch sensor to activate the door lock or press the Door Lock button on the smart key.

## CAUTION



If the handle inner sensor is covered and the outside handle is pressed at the same time, the door may not lock or unlock for about 2 seconds. Be sure to only touch the inner sensor to unlock or the outer sensor to lock, not both at once unless intentionally setting the lock/unlock prevention feature.

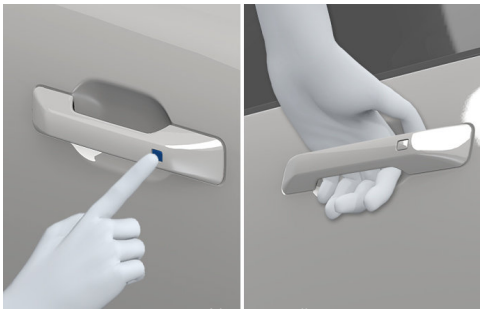
## NOTICE

- If you lock the door with the touch sensor, the doors cannot be unlocked with the touch sensor within 3 seconds.
- If you lock the doors using the door touch sensor, the doors are not locked under the following circumstances:
  - The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
  - The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
  - Any door is open (except for the liftgate).

  If this occurs, a chime sounds for about 3 seconds. Check the vehicle before attempting to lock it again.

### *Unlocking the door*

Button type/Touch sensor type



Have the smart key with you and grab the door handle to activate the door unlock touch sensor (if equipped) or press the door handle button.

- The chime sounds and hazard warning lights blink two times.

#### Information

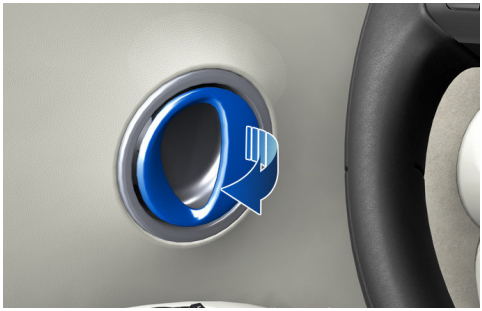
- If you unlock the doors using the passenger side door handle, all the doors are unlocked. If you unlock the doors using the driver side door handle, either the driver's side door is unlocked or all the doors are unlocked depending on the setting for the Two Press Unlock feature. Change the Driver Door unlock mode by referring to 'Setting the Two Press Unlock feature'.
- The door handle button or touch sensor only operates when the smart key is within 40 in. (1 m) from the outside door handle.

## Operating Door Locks from Inside the Vehicle

#### WARNING

- Always close and lock the doors while the vehicle is moving. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a collision increases.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.
- Do not leave the elderly, children, or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot and the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle may be seriously injured or killed.
- Always park your vehicle properly. Depress the brake pedal, change the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the keys with you.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, or pedestrians approaching the vehicle to prevent serious injury or death.

### *With the door inside handle*



**Driver door and Passenger door**

If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door is unlocked and opened.

**Rear door**

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door is unlocked. If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door is opened.

### *With the central door lock/unlock switch*

Driver's door



Passenger's door



The central door lock/unlock switch is located on the driver's door and front passenger's door.

When pressing the portion on the switch, all vehicle doors are locked.

- If any door is opened, the doors are not locked even though the lock switch of the door is pressed.

When pressing the portion on the switch, all vehicle doors are unlocked.

## NOTICE

To exit the vehicle if the power door lock does not function:

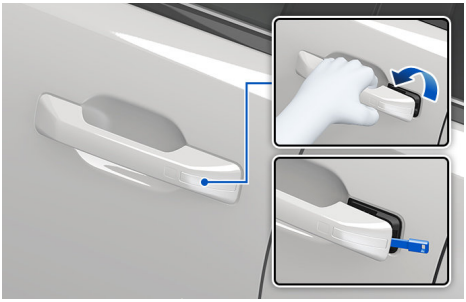
- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles.
- Lower the driver's front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

### Using the Mechanical Key

If the smart key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the driver's door by using the mechanical key.

#### *Unlocking with the mechanical key*

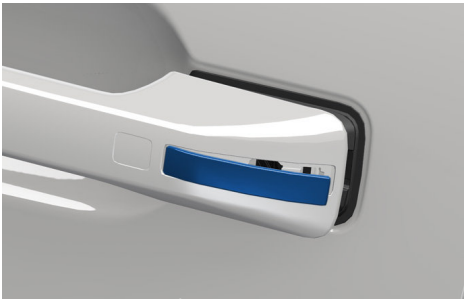
1 Pull the door handle and press the hook located inside the cover with a mechanical key. Carefully pull out the cover and expose the key cylinder.



2 Push the cover by using the mechanical key.

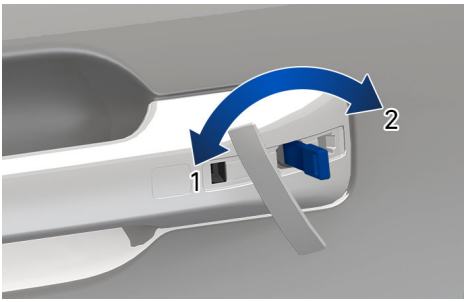


3 Remove the cover and lower the cover downward not to be damaged.



4 Insert the mechanical key into the key cylinder, and turn the key clockwise to unlock the vehicle (direction 2) or counterclockwise to lock the vehicle (direction 1).

Once the doors are unlocked, pull the door handle.




5 Once the doors are unlocked, pull the door handle.

## NOTICE

- When removing the key cylinder cover, avoid scratching or breaking the plastic material.
- If the key cylinder cover freezes and cannot be removed easily, lightly tap on the cover or try to warm the cover by placing your hands around it and blowing warm air on it.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle.

## Information

Only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked using the mechanical key.

### *In case of an emergency*



In case of emergency such as when the battery is discharged, the only way to lock the door(s) is with the mechanical key from the outside key hole.

Doors without an outside key hole can be locked as follows:

1 Open the door.
2 Insert a small blade tool (for example, screwdriver or similar) into the emergency door lock hole and turn it clockwise for left side door, or turn it counterclockwise for right side door.
3 Close the door securely.

#### Information

If the electrical power to door lock switch does not operate (for example, discharged vehicle battery) and the liftgate is closed, you cannot open the liftgate until power is restored.

## Auto Door Lock/Unlock Features

### *Impact sensing door unlock system*

All doors are automatically unlocked when an impact causes the airbags to deploy.

### *Auto unlock on shift to P*

When this feature is set in the infotainment system, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted back to P (Park) while the engine is running.

## Electronic Child Safety Lock



When the electronic child safety lock button is pressed and the indicator light on the button illuminates, the rear doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

- The rear door window cannot be opened or closed while the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position (indicator light ON). For more information, refer to **Windows**.
- Electronic child safety lock does not automatically turn on unless the driver presses the electronic child safety lock button.
- If 3 minutes passes after the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF or ACC, the indicator on the button turns off, and the driver cannot turn off electronic child safety lock by pressing the button. To turn off the function, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position, and then press the electronic child safety lock button.
- If the power is supplied again after removing the battery or battery is discharged while the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position, press the button once more to match the state of the indicator on the electronic child safety lock button and actual status of the electronic child safety lock function.
- If the airbag is activated while the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position (indicator light ON), the rear doors will unlock automatically.
- Vehicles equipped with the electronic child safety lock feature is not provided with a manual child safety lock.

### WARNING

If children accidentally opens the rear door while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. Electronic child safety lock should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

### NOTICE

**Child safety lock failure/Child safety lock error**

When electronic child safety lock does not work even though the button is pressed, the message '**Child safety lock failure**' appears and an alarm sounds. If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Safe Exit Assist (with electronic child safety lock)*

Safe Exit Assist prevents the rear occupant from opening the rear door. When an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected after the vehicle stops, the rear doors will not unlock even when the driver tries to unlock the rear doors using the electronic child safety lock button. For more information, refer to **Safe Exit Assist (SEA)**.

## Theft-Alarm System

This system helps protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the smart key.
- The liftgate is opened without using the smart key.
- The hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the liftgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the liftgate from outside the vehicle by doing one of the following:

- Using the smart key.
- Pressing the button on the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. (available with button type)
- Touching the touch sensor on the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. (available with touch sensor type)

The hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, liftgate, or hood without using the smart key causes the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System is not set if the hood, liftgate, or door is not fully closed. If the system is not set, check the hood, liftgate, or doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to modify this system or add other devices to it.

### Information

- Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If a door is opened after the system is armed, the alarm is activated.
- If the vehicle is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors using the mechanical key and start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key.
- If the system is disarmed by unlocking the vehicle, and a door or the liftgate is not opened within 30 seconds, the doors are relocked and the system is rearmed automatically.
- Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system have a label attached to the vehicle.



# Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)

if equipped

ROA is provided to help prevent the driver from leaving with any rear passenger left in the vehicle.

## ROA Setting

To use ROA, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Rear Occupant Alert**.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## ROA Operation

When you turn off the engine and open the driver's door after opening and closing the rear door, the '**Do Not leave Child or pet alone**' warning message appears on the cluster display.

### WARNING

Always check the rear seats before you leave the vehicle. The ROA system does not actually detect the presence of objects or occupants in the rear seat but just informs you to check the rear seat by using the record of the rear door opening and closing.

### Information

The record of the rear door opening and closing resets only when the driver turns the vehicle off and locks the vehicle door. Even if the rear door has not been reopened, an alert may occur if the door record is not reset. For example, if the driver opens the door and exits the vehicle again without locking the door after the ROA operates, the alert may occur again.

# Advanced Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)

if equipped

Advanced ROA is provided to help prevent a driver from leaving a vehicle with a passenger left in the vehicle.

The system is designed to help detect an infant's and a child's presence.

## Advanced ROA Settings

To use ROA, it can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Rear Occupant Alert**.

Deselect **Rear Occupant Alert** from the settings menu to turn the system off.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Advanced ROA Operation

- First alert

  When you turn off the engine and open the driver's door after opening and closing the rear door or liftgate, the '**Do Not leave Child or pet alone. Sensing Starts After Locked**' warning message appears on the cluster display.

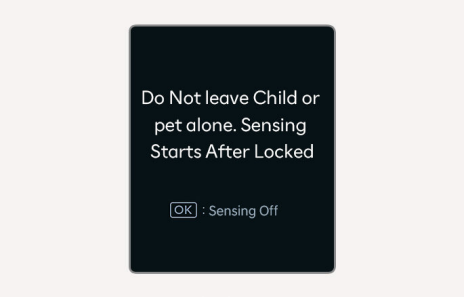
- Second alert

  After the first alert, the second alert operates when it detects an infant or child's presence after the driver's door is closed and all the doors are locked. The horn will sound for about 25 seconds. If the system continues to detect a movement, the alert operates up to 8 times.

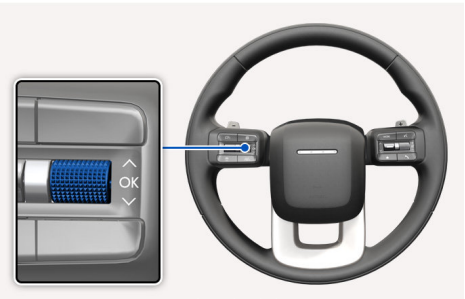
  Unlock the doors with the smart key to stop the alert. The system detects movement in the vehicle for 10 minutes after the door is locked.

  To prevent the second alert from activating, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel when the first alert appears on the cluster.

Cluster



Steering wheel




## Information

- The second alert is available for vehicles equipped with the ROA sensor and is activated only after the first alert is activated.
- If the vehicle is started remotely (if equipped with Remote Start), inside movement detection will stop.

## Advanced ROA Precautions

- Make sure that all the windows are closed. If the window is open, the alert may operate by the sensor detecting an unintended movement (for example, wind or bugs).
- The system is intended to detect the movement of infants sitting in the rear seats. But a movement detected in the driver or passenger seats may cause a false alert.
- If the rear door is opened, and an infant or child is in the rear seat, then the alert may operate after the vehicle is locked.
- An alert can occur if there is an impact or strong movement on the vehicle.
- If boxes or objects are stacked in the vehicle, the system may not detect passengers.
- The alert may operate if the vehicle is pushed, shaken, being washed, or in an environment with noise/vibration after the vehicle is locked.
- The alert may operate when there are metallic or liquid objects in the vehicle.

**WARNING**

Even if your vehicle is equipped with Advanced ROA, always make sure to check the rear seats before you leave the vehicle.

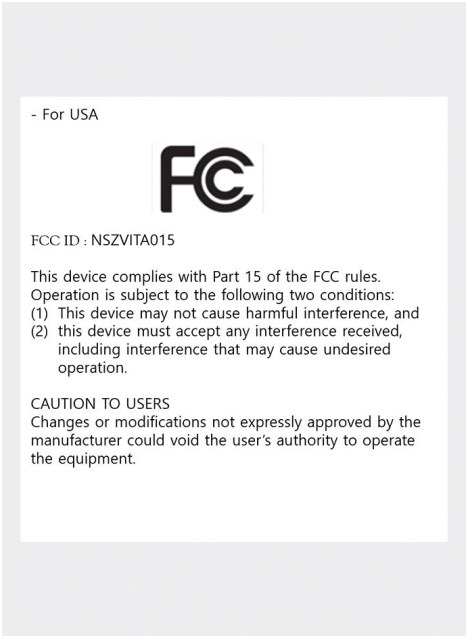
Advanced ROA may not operate when:

- Movement does not continue for a certain period of time.
- A child is not seated in a child restraint system.
- The detection may be weak if the signal is obstructed by the vehicle seat or Child Restraining System (for example, child is restrained in the forward facing position).
- The rear passenger is a child over 6 years.
- The rear passenger is covered with a fabric containing metallic substance such as a blanket.
- An object in the vehicle blocks the sensor.
- The sensor is contaminated by foreign material.
- An animal at the rear seat is not large enough to be detected by the sensor or there is hardly any movement.
- Attaching objects or modifying the interior ceiling, or the interior ceiling is deformed or damaged.
- There are electronic interference around the vehicle.
- Other environmental reasons that may affect the system.

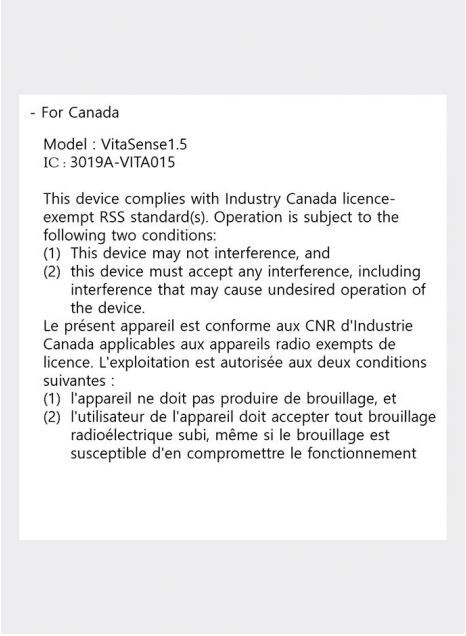
## Declaration of Conformity

The radio frequency components (ROA Radar Sensor) complies:

- For USA


- For USA
FCC ID : NSZVITA015
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
CAUTION TO USERS
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

- For Canada


- For Canada

Model : VitaSense1.5
IC : 3019A-VITA015

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement

## Integrated Memory System (IMS)

if equipped




IMS for the driver's seat is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position
- Side view mirror position
- Head-Up Display (HUD) position (if equipped)

If the IMS does not operate normally, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

NEVER attempt to operate the IMS while the vehicle is moving.

**Information**

If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings are erased.

### Storing Memory Positions

1. Make sure the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position and the gear is in P (Park).
2. Adjust the driver's seat and side view mirror to the desired position.
3. Press and hold one of the memory buttons (1 or 2). The system beeps once when successfully stored.
4. '**Settings 1 (or 2) saved**' appears on the infotainment system.

### Recalling Memory Positions

1. Make sure the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position and the gear is in P (Park).
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system beeps once and then the driver's seat position and side view mirror position are automatically adjusted to the stored positions.
3. '**Settings 1 (or 2) applied**' appears on the infotainment system.

Information

- To recall the IMS settings of memory button 2 while the settings of memory button 1 is being recalled, press memory button 1 to stop the IMS adjustment, and then press memory button 2.
- If you adjust the driver seat and the side view mirror while the IMS is adjusting the seat and the side view mirror, the system stops the adjustments.

## Resetting the IMS

1. Make sure that the gear is in P (Park) and the engine is ON, and then open the driver's door.
2. Adjust the driver's seat and seatback to the most forward position.
3. Push the seat's forward/rearward switch towards the forward position and the seatback angle control switch towards the upright position, simultaneously for more than 2 seconds.
4. An audible warning sounds 3 times, and seat resetting begins.
5. The resetting process is complete after the seat, seatback angle, seat height, cushion tilt and leg rest are returned to their original positions.

### *While resetting IMS*

A notification sound is heard and the seat is adjusted to the most reward position. Then the seat and seatback move to the default center position.

The resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop if:

- The memory button is pressed.
- The seat control switch is operated.
- The gear is shifted out of P (Park).
- The driving speed exceeds 2 mph (3 km/h).
- The driver's door is closed.

NOTICE

- If the seat movement or notification sound stops before the process is complete, restart the resetting procedure.
- Before resetting the IMS, make sure there are no objects on or around the driver's seat.
- After resetting the IMS, the driver's seat must be adjusted and stored again to recall the memory position.

## Seat Easy Access Operation

if equipped

### *Driver seat*

Seat easy access moves the driver's seat automatically as follows:

- **Exiting the vehicle**

  Moves rearwards by the distance selected on the settings menu of the infotainment system.

Seat Easy Access operation may be limited when the driver's seat position setting is already close to the maximum rearward travel position.

- **Entering the vehicle**

  The driver's seat return to their original positions when the driver's door closes.

- You can set the Seat Easy Access feature from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seats** > **Seating Easy Access** > **Driver Seat Easy Access** > **Off/Normal/Extended**.

### *Passenger seat*

Seat easy access moves the passenger's seat automatically as follows:

- **Exiting/Entering the vehicle**

  When the front passenger seat door opens or closes, the front passenger seat moves to the ideal position for entering/exiting the vehicle with ease.

- You can set the Seat Easy Access feature from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seats** > **Seating Easy Access** > **Front Passenger Seat Easy Access**.

**WARNING**

To prevent injury or property damage, be aware if there are objects or passengers in the driver's side rear seat or seat floor. To stop movement of the front seat, press any of the driver's seat control switches.

**Information**

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

# Steering Wheel

## Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)

If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you may still steer the vehicle, but it requires increased steering effort.

If you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### CAUTION

- If the MDPS warning light and the message, '**Check motor driven power steering**' illuminate on the instrument cluster, you can continue to steer the vehicle, but it requires increased effort. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system inspected as soon as possible.
- The steering effort may be high immediately after moving the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.

  This happens as the system performs the MDPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort returns to its normal condition.
- When the battery voltage is low, you might have to use more effort to steer. This is a temporary condition and returns to normal after charging the battery.
- A noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or driving at low speeds.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. When the temperature rises, the noise disappears.
- When an error is detected from MDPS, the steering effort assist function is not activated. Instrument cluster warning lights may illuminate or the steering effort may be high. If these symptoms occur, drive the vehicle to a safe location as soon as possible. Have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

## Tilt/Telescopic Steering

Adjust the steering wheel toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel up and down to be in the locked position.

### WARNING

NEVER adjust the steering wheel while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

### NOTICE

While adjusting the steering wheel position, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

### *Manual adjustment*



1 Pull down the lock-release lever.
2 Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle and distance forward/back.
3 Pull the lock-release lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

#### Information

Sometimes the lock-release lever may not engage completely. Pull down on the lock-release lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

## Steering Wheel Heater

if equipped



When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or when the engine is running, press the steering wheel heater button to warm the steering wheel.

The indicator on the button illuminates.

To turn the steering wheel heater off, press the button again. The indicator on the button turns off.

### *Adjusting temperature*

Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the temperature from OFF, LOW, and HIGH.

- Pressing the button or the icon when temperature is high, the heated steering wheel will turn off.

- When HIGH is manually selected, the heated steering wheel automatically changes to the LOW position after 30 minutes. You can turn off the heated steering wheel by pressing the icon to the OFF position.

### *Link to climate settings for auto-adjustment*

if equipped

The heated steering wheel automatically controls the steering wheel temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the engine is running.

To use this feature, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Seats** > **Link to Climate Settings for Auto-Adjustment** > **Steering Wheel Heating**

- If you press the heated steering wheel icon when the feature is set, you must control the heated steering wheel manually.
- The heated steering wheel defaults to the OFF position whenever the vehicle is restarted. However, if the **Link to Climate Settings for Auto-Adjustment** feature is ON, the heated steering wheel will turn on and off depending on the outside temperature.

#### NOTICE

- Do not install any cover or accessories on the steering wheel to prevent damage to the heated steering wheel system.
- Do not strike the steering wheel surface with a sharp-pointed object. This may damage the heating element in the steering wheel.
- Do not clean the steering wheel surface using the following products. Heater and steering wheel surfaces may be damaged.
  - Organic solvents such as thinner, alcohol and gasoline
  - Chemical products such as leather cleaner, coating agent, and wax

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Steering Wheel Grip Sensor

While driving the vehicle with the Driver Assistance system on, it detects whether the driver is holding the steering wheel and displays the Hands-off warning when the driver is not holding the steering wheel. For more information on hands off warning, refer to **Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)**, **Lane Following Assist (LFA)**, **Highway Driving Assist (HDA)**.

In the following situations, the sensor may fail to detect the driver's hands although the driver is holding the steering wheel.

- When the driver is wearing gloves.
- When accessories such as a cover is attached on the steering wheel.
- When an electronic device is touching the steering wheel.
- When the steering wheel is wet.

## CAUTION

The steering wheel sensor may not work properly if the following precautions are not followed.

- Do not modify the steering wheel cover.
- Do not attach accessories on the rim of the steering wheel.
- Do not touch the steering wheel with electronic devices. (for example, laptop, tablet PC, etc)
- Do not touch the steering wheel with metallic or conductive objects. (for example, tumbler, soda can, etc)
- Do not excessively wet the steering wheel. (for example, spilled water, wet tissue, vapor from steam wash)

### Haptic Warning/Steering Wheel Vibration Warning

If haptic steering wheel is available, the Driver Assistance system vibrates the steering wheel to warn the driver when the system indicates hazardous situations.

#### *Setting haptic warning*

While the engine is on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Warning Method** > **Haptic Warning** in the infotainment system.

### Horn



To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn operates only when this area is pressed.

## NOTICE

- Do not strike the horn severely or hit it with your fist.
- Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.
- Do not clean the steering wheel surface with the following products:
  - Organic solvents such as thinner, alcohol and gasoline
  - Chemical products such as leather cleaner, coating agent, and wax

# Mirrors

## Inside Rearview Mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centered.

**WARNING**

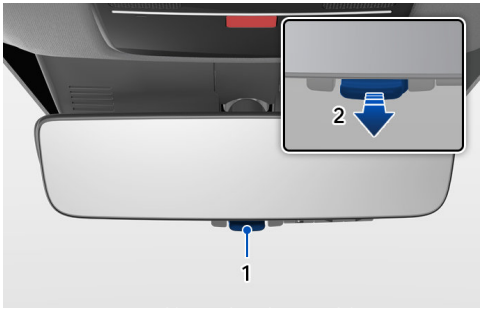
- Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects on the rear seat or in the cargo area that may interfere with your vision through the rear window.
- To prevent serious injury during a collision or deployment of the airbag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.
- NEVER adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.

**NOTICE**

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

### *Day/night rearview mirror*

if equipped



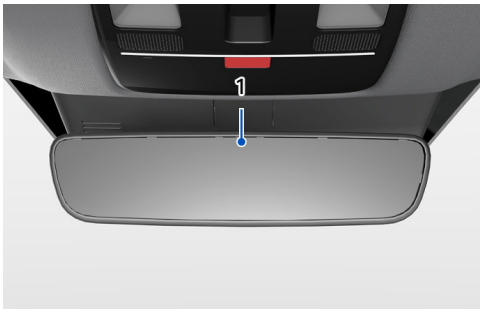

1. Day
2. Night

Before driving at night, pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

## *Electrochromic mirror*

if equipped




1. Sensor

When the engine is running, the glare from vehicle headlights behind you is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), the mirror automatically goes to the brightest setting to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

## *Digital Center Mirror*

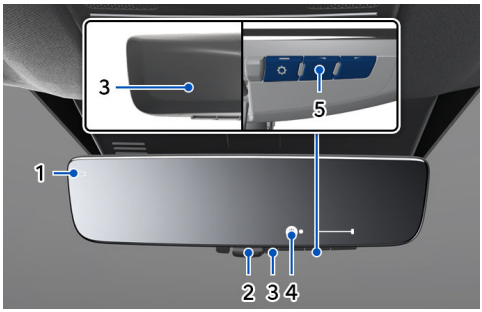
if equipped

The Digital Center Mirror is a system that uses the camera on the rear of the vehicle and displays its image on the screen of the Digital Center Mirror. The Digital Center Mirror allows the driver to see the rearview despite obstructions, such as the head restraint or luggage, ensuring rear visibility.

## WARNING

- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Digital Center Mirror could result in serious crash.
  - The Digital Center Mirror is a convenience feature but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation. The system has areas where objects cannot be viewed. Check the blind spot of the Digital Center Mirror before vehicle operation. The driver is always responsible for safe driving.
  - Do not operate the Digital Center Mirror while driving. Doing so can be a distraction and you could lose control of your vehicle and cause a collision or serious injury.
  - Do not disassemble or modify the Digital Center Mirror, the camera unit or wirings. If you do, it may result in crashes or fire. In case you notice smoke or smell coming from the Digital Center Mirror, stop using the system immediately. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for servicing.
- Be sure to adjust the Digital Center Mirror before driving.
  - Switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode and be properly seated on the driver's seat. Then adjust the mirror so as to see the rear window properly.
  - Push the lever all the way to change to digital mirror mode and adjust the display settings. Driving without adjusting the mirror may cause difficulty in watching the display at the Digital Mirror mode (camera view mode) due to the reflection from the surface of the mirror.
  - As the range of the image display by the Digital Center Mirror is different from that of the optical mirror, make sure to check this difference before driving.
- If the Digital Center Mirror malfunction, immediately switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode.
- When strong light (for example, sunlight or high beams from following vehicles) enters the camera, a light beam or a glaring light may appear on the monitor screen of the Digital Center Mirror. In that case, switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode appropriately.
- If the camera lens is dirty, the displayed image may not be clear. In this case, clean it with a soft cloth dampened with water or a swab.

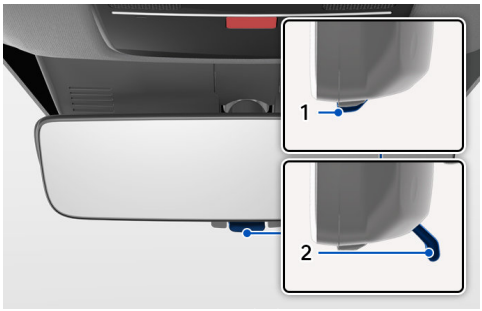
### System component




1. Camera indicator
2. Mode selection lever (conventional rear view mirror/digital center mirror)
3. Sensor

4. Icon display area
5. Menu/Adjustment button

### How to change the mode




1. DCM mode
2. Conventional rearview mirror mode

The mode can be switched when the switch is in the ON position.

1 Pull the mode select lever all the way to switch to the Digital Center Mirror mode (camera view mode).
   - Displays an image of the area behind the vehicle. In this mode, camera indicator is shown.

2 Push the mode select lever all the way to switch to the optical inside rearview mirror mode
   - Turns off the display of the Digital Center Mirror allows it to be used as an optical mirror.

### Adjusting the mirror height

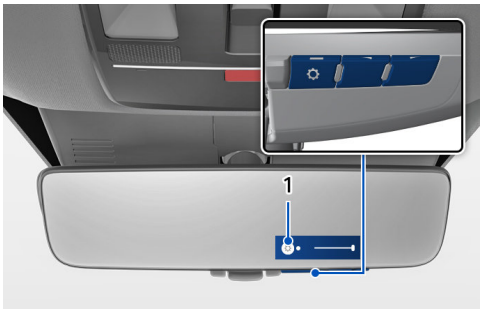


The height of the rearview mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Change to optical mirror mode, adjusting the rearview mirror angle by moving it up and down.

### *Display settings (Digital mirror mode)*

if equipped




1. Icon display area

1 Press the menu button ⚙. The icons will be displayed.
   - Select ☼ to adjust the brightness of the display.
   - Select ↕ to adjust the display up/down.
2 Press the menu button repeatedly and select the item you want to adjust.
3 Press the adjustment buttons to change the setting.

   The icons will disappear if the button is not operated for about 5 seconds or more.
   - If the brightness of the Digital Center Mirror is set too high, it may cause eye strain. Adjust the Digital Center Mirror to and appropriate brightness. If your eyes become tired, change to optical mirror mode.



## NOTICE

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning, do not touch or cover them.

**Digital mirror mode operating condition**

The Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

When the Engine Start/Stop button is changed from ON position to ACC or OFF position, the image will be disappeared.

### When using the Digital Center Mirror in digital mirror mode

- When the liftgate is open, the Digital Center Mirror image may not display properly. Before driving, make sure the liftgate is closed.
- If the display is difficult to see due to reflected light, close the sunshade for the sunroof (if equipped).
- Any of the following conditions may occur when driving in the dark, such as at night. None of them indicates that the malfunction has occurred.
  - Colors of objects in the displayed image may differ from their actual color.
  - Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the displayed image. In this case, change to optical mirror mode.
  - Do not let passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven, as doing so may cause motion sickness.

### When the system malfunctions



If the symbol shown in the illustration is displayed when using the Digital Center Mirror in digital mirror mode, the system may be malfunctioning. The symbol will disappear in a few seconds.

Operate the lever, change to optical mirror mode and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## CAUTION

To prevent the Digital Center Mirror from malfunctioning

- Do not use detergents, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol to clean the mirror. They may discolor, deteriorate or damage the mirror surface.
- Do not remove, disassemble or modify the mirror and camera.
- Do not allow an organic solvent, vehicle wax, window cleaner or glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- When cleaning the camera lens, wipe the camera lens with a damp soft cloth.
- Do not strongly rub the camera lens, as it may be scratched and will not be able to transmit a clear image.
- Do not subject the camera to a strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.
- Operating the system at the ON position while the vehicle is not running would cause discharging of the battery.
- Do not attach an antenna of wireless device near the Digital Center Mirror. Electric wave from wireless device may cause disturbed image in Digital Center Mirror.
- Do not push buttons excessively or operate the lever roughly may cause a system failure or the Digital Center Mirror itself to drop.
- NEVER rotate the body of Digital Center Mirror by 90° or more. It may damage the Digital Center Mirror. Do not apply strong shocks to the body of Digital Center Mirror. It may cause a system failure.
- If it is difficult to see the Digital Center Mirror display screen because of a strong external light or foreign substances on the lens surface, switch the mode to the conventional rearview mirror mode.

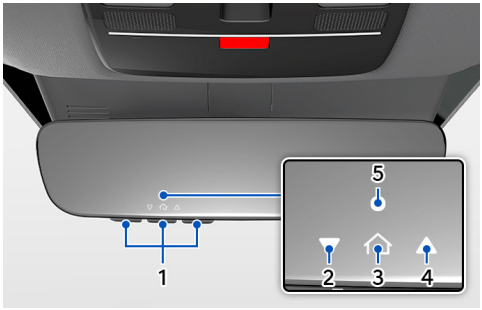
### Digital Center Mirror error icon and solution

| Symptom | Likely cause | Solution |
|---|---|---|
| If the high temp icon is displayed on the display's right side.  | The Digital Center Mirror is extremely hot. (The display will gradually become more dim. If the temperature continues to increase, the Digital Center Mirror will turn off.) | • Reducing the cabin temperature is recommended to reduce the temperature of the mirror. (The icon will disappear when the mirror becomes cool.)<br>• If the icon does not disappear even though the mirror is cool, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. |
| If the display icon has been switched to which is the display error icon. | The system may be malfunctioning | Change to optical mirror mode and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. |

| Symptom | Likely cause | Solution |
| --- | --- | --- |
| | | |

## *Electrochromic mirror (ECM) with HomeLink® system*

if equipped




1. HomeLink Channel
2. Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Closing or Closed
3. HomeLink Operation Indicator
4. Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Opening or Opened
5. HomeLink User Interface Indicator

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Gentex Automatic-Dimming Mirror with an Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System.

During nighttime driving, this feature will automatically detect and reduce rearview mirror glare. The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver allows you to activate your garage door(s), electric gate, home lighting, etc.

### Automatic-Dimming Night Vision Safety™ (NVS®) Mirror

if equipped

The NVS® Mirror automatically reduces glare by monitoring light levels in the front and the rear of the vehicle. Any object that obstructs either light sensor will degrade the automatic dimming control feature.

Your mirror will automatically dim upon detecting glare from the vehicles traveling behind you.

The mirror defaults to the ON position each time the vehicle is started.

For more information regarding NVS® mirrors and other applications, please refer to the Gentex website: www.gentex.com.

### Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System

The HomeLink® Wireless Control System provides a convenient way to replace up to three hand-held radio-frequency transmitters used to activate compatible devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems, and home lighting.

## WARNING

Before programming HomeLink® to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. Do not use the HomeLink® with any garage door opener that lacks the safety stop and reverse features required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object-signaling the door to stop and reverse-does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.

For more information, contact HomeLink® at www.homelink.com, or call Home-Link customer support at 1-800-355-3515.

It is also recommended that a new battery be replaced in the hand-held transmitter of the device being trained to HomeLink® for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio frequency.

## NOTICE

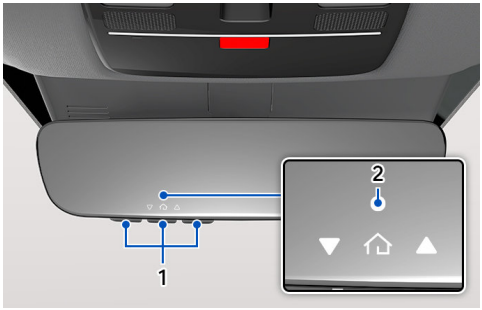
HomeLink® operates while the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position for safety reasons. It is to prevent unintentional security problems from happening when the vehicle is parked outside the garage.

### Programming HomeLink®

The following steps show how to program HomeLink. If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink buttons, refer to the HomeLink website or call the HomeLink customer support toll-free number.

- If you choose to access the website via your cell phone, scan the QR code.

**Programming a New HomeLink®**




1. HomeLink button
2. HomeLink indicator light

1 When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside of the garage and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ACC position.

### Information

It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

2 Press and release the HomeLink button, you would like to program. The HomeLink indicator light will flash orange slowly.

- If not, perform the steps of 'Erasing HomeLink Buttons' section and start over.

3 Position the garage door opener remote 1-3 in. (2-8 cm) away from the HomeLink buttons.
While the HomeLink indicator light is flashing orange, press and hold the handheld remote button. Continue pressing the handheld remote button until the HomeLink indicator light changes from orange to green and release the handheld remote button.

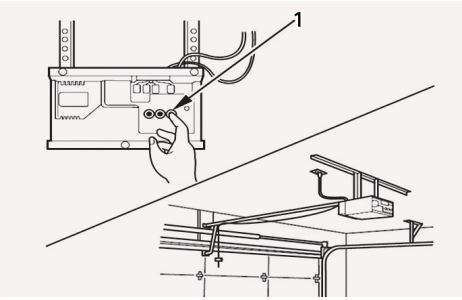
- If you live in Canada or you are having difficulties programming a gate operator or garage door opener by using the programming procedures, while the HomeLink indicator light is flashing orange, press and release your device's handheld remote every two seconds until the HomeLink indicator light changes from orange to green.

4 Wait until your garage door comes to a complete stop, regardless of position, press and release the HomeLink button you are programming, and then observe the indicator light.

- If the indicator light remains solid green, your device should operate when the HomeLink button is pressed. At this point, if your device operates, programming is complete.
- If the indicator light rapidly flashes green, firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the HomeLink button up to three times in a row slowly to complete the programming process. Do not press the HomeLink button rapidly. At this point if your device operates, programming is complete.

**If the device does not operate:**

1 At the garage door opener motor, (security gate motor, etc.) firmly press and release the 'Learn', 'Smart', 'Set' or 'Program' button. You now have up to 30 seconds to complete the next step.




1. Learn button

### Information

- The button can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit (refer to the device's manual to locate the button). The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.
- A ladder and/or second person may simplify the following steps.

2 Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for two seconds and release, the HomeLink button up to three times in a row slowly. Do not press the HomeLink button rapidly. As soon as you see the garage door start to move, stop pressing any buttons until a few seconds after the garage door has come to a complete stop, regardless of position. At this point, programming is complete and your device should operate when the HomeLink button is pressed and released.

**Two-Way Communication Programming (for garage door openers)**

If your garage door opener has the myQ logo on its side, your opener likely has Two-Way Communication capability. HomeLink can receive and display 'closing' or 'opening' status messages from compatible garage door openers. At any time, HomeLink can also recall and display the last recorded status communicated by the garage door opener.

To check if your garage door opener is compatible with this feature, refer to www.homelink.com/compatible/Two-way-Communication. If your garage door opener has this functionality, AND the Two-Way Communication indicators in the mirror appear while the garage door is opening/closing, then no further steps are needed. However, if the Two-Way Communication indicators in the mirror DO NOT appear while the garage door is opening/closing, use the following instructions to enable this functionality.

1 In your vehicle, press and hold the programmed HomeLink button for 2 seconds, then release. AFTER the garage door stops, you will have one minute to complete the next steps.

### Information

A ladder and/or second person may simplify the following steps.

2 On your garage door opener in your garage, press and release the 'Learn' button (usually near where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener). A light on your garage door opener may flash, and your Two-Way Communication indicators in your vehicle may flash, confirming completion of the process.

### Information

If there is difficulty locating the button, refer to the owner's manual for your device.

3 Return to the vehicle and firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink button to activate your garage door. The Two-Way Communication indicators flash in orange when the door is moving. Do not make any additional button presses until AFTER the garage door has come to a complete stop.

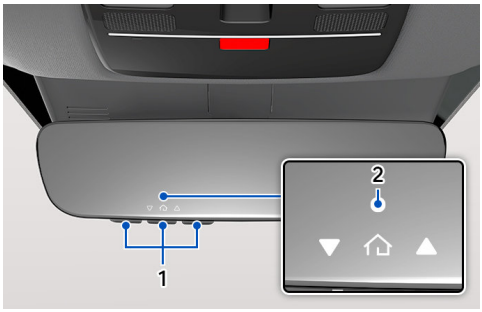
### Information

If your garage door opener has Two-Way Communication functionality, it is possible for HomeLink to stop functioning the garage door shortly after initial programming, if the Two-Way Communication Programming wasn't properly completed. This usually happens after the first 10 times a programmed HomeLink button is pressed. If you experience this, completing the 'Programming a New HomeLink Button' and 'Two-Way Communication Programming' will restore door operation.

**Canadian Programming**

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter remote signals to 'time-out' (or quit) after a couple seconds of transmission, which may not be long enough for HomeLink to pick up the signal during programming.

## Operating HomeLink®



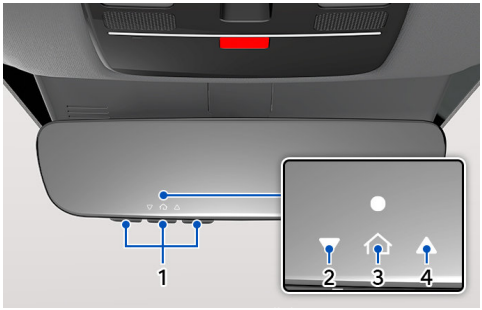

1. HomeLink button
2. HomeLink indicator light

Press and release the desired programmed HomeLink button.

### Information

The HomeLink indicator should light green, solid or flashing, and your programmed device should operate. If your device does not operate, the HomeLink programming was not successful, and you'll need to reprogram the button.

### Two-Way Communication Display Behavior




1. HomeLink button
2. Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Closing or Closed
3. HomeLink indicator light
4. Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Opening or Opened

1 Press and release one of the programmed HomeLink buttons.

2 The Garage Door Opener Status Indicators operate as below, if your garage door opener has Two-Way Communication functionality.

- If the indicator (Closing or Closed) flashes in Orange, it indicates that the garage door is 'Closing'.
- The indicator (Closing or Closed) turns solid green once the garage door has closed.
- If the indicator (Opening or Opened) flashes in Orange, it indicates that the garage door is 'Opening'.
- The indicator (Opening or Opened) turns solid green once the garage door has fully opened.
- If the indicators do not turn to green, it indicates that the last status of garage door was not received properly. The HomeLink mirror tries to receive the last known status of the garage door for a few seconds.

### Recalling Garage Door Status

HomeLink mirror with Two-Way Communication provides a way to view the last stored message from the garage door opener. In order to recall the last known status of the last activated device, press the first and second buttons, or the second and third buttons.

- If the indicator (Closing or Closed) appears solid Green, it indicates that the last activated device was 'closed' properly.
- If the indicator (Opening or Opened) appears solid Green, it indicates that the last activated device was 'open' properly.

## Erasing HomeLink® Buttons

### Erasing and Reprogramming a Single HomeLink® Button:

1 Press and hold the desired HomeLink button you want to re-program. DO NOT release the button.

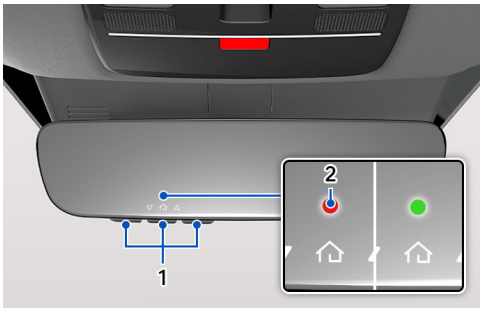
2 The HomeLink indicator light will illuminate solid green. Release the button as soon as the HomeLink indicator light begins to flash orange, usually about 20 seconds.

3 Proceed with the steps in the 'Programming a New HomeLink®' section.

## Information

If you do not complete the re-programming of a new device to the button, it will revert to the previously stored programming.

**Erasing ALL HomeLink® programming from ALL buttons:**




1. HomeLink button
2. HomeLink indicator light

1 Press and hold the first and third buttons simultaneously. The HomeLink indicator light will illuminate solid Orange for about 10 seconds.

2 Release the buttons once the HomeLink indicator light changes to Green and flashes rapidly.

Now all three HomeLink buttons are cleared of any programming.

## Information

HomeLink® and the HomeLink® House logo are registered trademarks of Gentex Corporation.

The myQ logo is a registered trademark of The Chamberlain Group, Inc.

**FCC (USA) and ISED (Canada)**

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and ISED rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20cm from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

### FCC (Htats-Unis) et ISED (Canada)

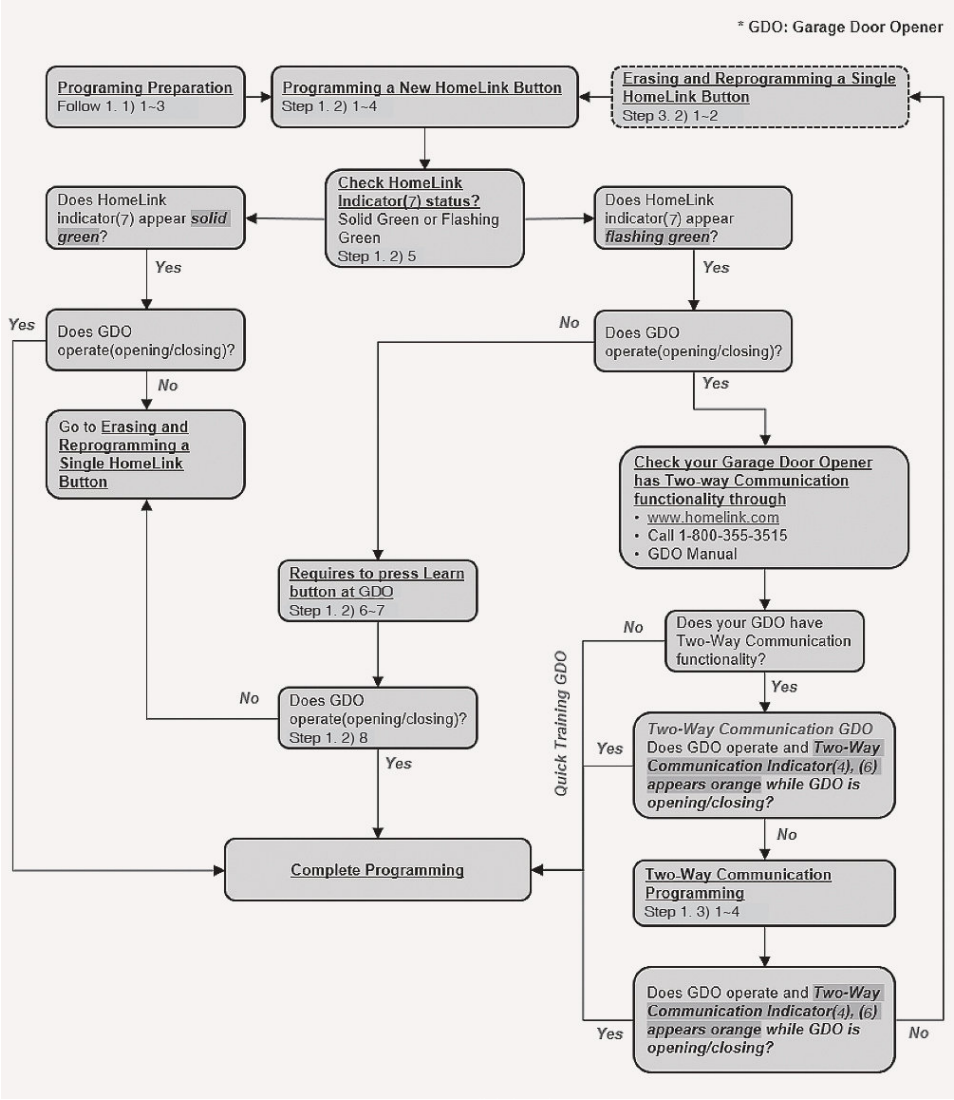
Cet appareil est conforme aux reglements de la FCC, section 15, et au CNR-210 d'Innovation, Sciences et Dhveloppement economique Canada. Le fonctionnement est assujetti aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) cet appareil ne doit pas causer d'interferences nuisibles et (2) cet appareil doit accepter toute interference recue, y compris celle qui pourrait entrainer un dysfonctionnement. MISE EN GARDE: L'emetteur a subi des tests et est conforme aux reglements de la FCC et d'ISDE. Les changements ou modifications non approuves explicitement par la partie responsable de la conformite pourraient rendre caduque l'autorisation de l'utilisateur de se servir du dispositif.

Cet appareil est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux radiations de la FCC et d'ISDE etablies pour un environnement non controle. Les utilisateurs finaux doivent respecter les instructions d'utilisation specifiques pour satisfaire aux exigences de conformite aux expositions de RF. L'emetteur doit se trouver a 20 cm au minimum de l'utilisateur et ne doit pas etre situe au meme endroit que tout autre emetteur ou antenne ni fonctionner avec un autre emetteur ou antenne.

### Mejico

La operacion de este equipo esta sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo pueda no causar interferencia danina, y (2) este dispositivo o dispositivos deben aceptar cualquier interferencia, que incluye la interferencia que puede causar su operacion no deseada.

## HomeLink 5 Programming Flow Chart



## Side View Mirrors



The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the mirror adjustment control switch. Adjust the side view mirrors to your desired position before driving.

The side view mirrors can be folded manually to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

### WARNING

- The right side view mirror is convex. Objects in mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use the inside rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.
- Do not adjust or fold the side view mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

### NOTICE

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face. This may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel, or other petroleum based cleaning products.

### *Adjusting the side view mirrors*



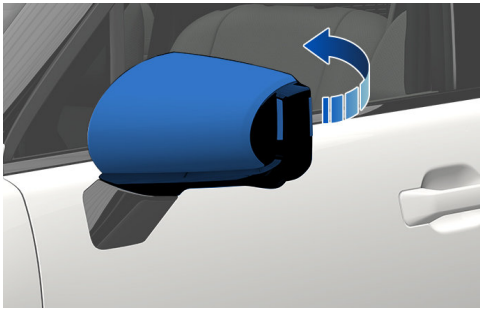
1 Press the side view mirror control selection button either to the **L** or **R** to select the side view mirror you want to adjust.
2 Use the side view mirror control switch to position the selected mirror up, down, left, or right.
3 After adjustment, press the side view mirror control selection button to the middle to prevent unintended adjustment.

## NOTICE

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, because this can damage the motor.
- Do not adjust the side view mirrors by force to prevent damage to the motor.

### *Folding the side view mirror*

**Manual folding**



To fold the side view mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

**Folding button**

if equipped




The side view mirrors can be folded or unfolded by pressing the button.

**Infotainment system setting**

- **Enable on door unlock**

If **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome Mirror/Light** > **On Door Unlock** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the mirror folds or unfolds when the door is locked or unlocked using the smart key or touching the touch sensor on the outside door handle.

- **Enable on driver approach**

  If **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome Mirror/Light** > **On Driver Approach** is selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, the mirror unfolds when the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

### NOTICE

- For your safety, the side view mirrors cannot be folded automatically when driving at a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h) or faster.
- To prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary when the engine is not running.
- Do not fold the electric type side view mirror by hand. It may cause motor failure.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Reverse Parking Aid

if equipped




If the side view mirror selector switch position is set to L or R, the left or right side view mirror automatically lowers itself to the default position when reversing (with the gear in R (Reverse)), to ensure the driver's clear field of vision.

When reversing, the automatic side view mirror adjustment feature saves and recalls the position set by the user while in the Reverse (R) mode by working in conjunction with the sitting posture memory button.

#### Saving an auto reverse position

1. With the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, bring the vehicle to a stop in a safe location.
2. To adjust the left or right side view mirror position, use the side view mirror selector switch to select L or R.
3. Depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle and change gears to R (Reverse).

- During the initial setup, the side view mirrors lower themselves to the default position.

4 Select L or R and use the arrow keys on the mirror adjustment switch to adjust the selected mirror's angle to the desired position.

5 Press and hold the integrated memory system (IMS) button 1 (or 2).

- When the set position is successfully saved, “beep” sounds twice, and the infotainment system screen displays the message ‘**Settings 1 (or 2) saved**’.

6 Configure the same settings for the other side view mirror, following the above steps (1 to 5).

### Using a stored auto reverse position

1 Select L or R of the side view mirror selector switch.

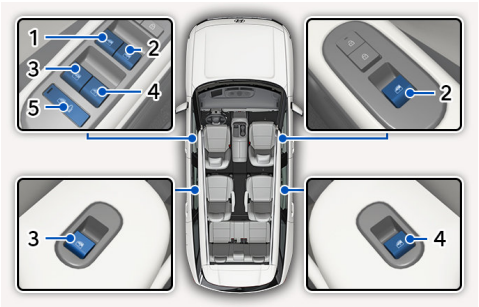
2 Press the memory button 1 (or 2) where a sitting posture is saved.

3 Seat/Side view mirror position setting 1 (or 2) is recalled.

4 Depress the brake pedal and change gears to R (reverse).

5 The side view mirrors automatically lower themselves to the positions saved as setting 1 (or 2).

# Windows



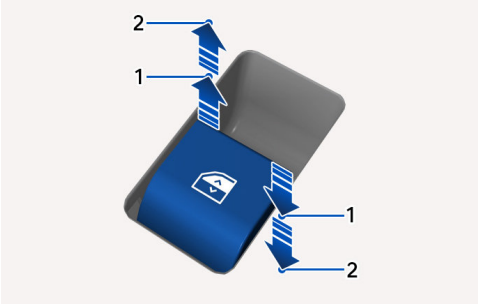

1. Driver's door open/close window switch
2. Front passenger's door open/close window switch
3. Rear door (left) open/close window switch
4. Rear door (right) open/close window switch
5. Power window lock button/Electronic child safety lock

## Power Windows

The Engine Start/Stop button must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control the door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock button that can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows will operate for about 3 minutes after the Engine Start/Stop button is turned OFF or if the Engine Start/Stop button is placed in the ACC position, as long as the front doors remain closed.

If the front doors are opened, the battery power is turned OFF and the Power Windows do not operate.

### *Window opening and closing*




1 To open, press the window switch down to the first detent (position 1).
To close, pull the window switch up to the first detent (position 1).

2 Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

### *Auto up/down window*

if equipped

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent (position 2) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is operating, pull up or press down and release the switch.

**WARNING**

- Do not leave the vehicle running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the windows, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not extend your head, arms or any other body parts or objects outside the window while driving to avoid serious injury.

### *Resetting the power windows*

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Automatic reversal*

if equipped



If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it stops and lowers about 12 in. (30 cm) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects any resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window stops upward movement and then lowers about 1 in. (2.5 cm).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse does not operate.

The automatic reverse feature is active only when the 'Auto up' feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

**WARNING**

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 0.16 in. (4 mm) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window does not stop and reverse direction.

**NOTICE**

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

### *Power window lock button*



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button.

When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.

**WARNING**

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death may result from unintentional window operation by a child.

**NOTICE**

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This also ensures the longevity of the fuse.
- NEVER try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window stops and cannot be opened or closed.

### *Remote window opening feature*

if equipped



Press and hold the Door Unlock button on the smart key for more than 3 seconds and the windows move down after the doors are unlocked. Window movement stops when you release the Door Unlock button.

#### Infotainment system

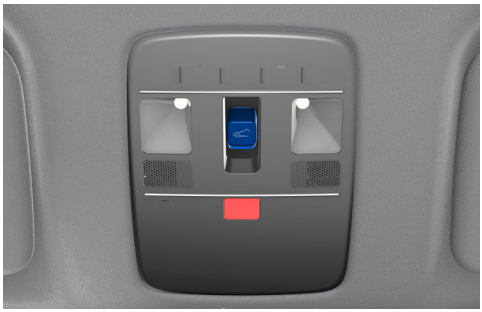
Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Door** > **Open Windows Remotely** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

#### NOTICE

- Do not leave the windows down when leaving the vehicle to prevent theft or damage from water entering the vehicle.
- The remote window opening feature operates only with the Safety Power Window equipped.
- The remote window opening feature may abruptly stop when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in close proximity to your vehicle, while monitoring the window movement.
- The doors unlock when the windows are opened using the remote window open feature.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Sunroof

if equipped



You can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be operated when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position. The sunroof can be operated for about 3 minutes after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minute period.

### WARNING

- Adjust the sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops. This could result in loss of control and a collision that may cause injury, or property damage.
- Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.

### CAUTION

- Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.
- Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

## Sunshade



Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

Open or close the sunshade by hand.

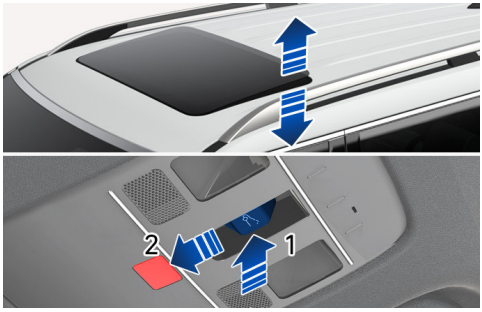
### NOTICE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

### Information

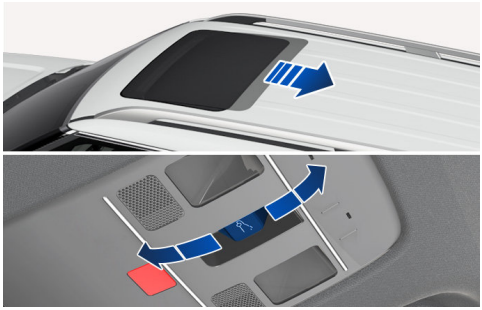
The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.

## Tilt Open/Close




Push the sunroof switch upward (direction 1) or forward (direction 2) to tilt open or close the sunroof glass.

## Slide Open/Close



- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.

  Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released. Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature). To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.
- The sunroof glass stops halfway (first detent position) before it is fully open. To fully open the sunroof glass, push the sunroof switch rearward once more.

  At this time, the sunroof glass opens only while the switch is pushed.

### Information

To reduce wind noise while driving, drive at the recommended position (first detent position) before the maximum slide open position.

## Automatic Reversal



If the sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

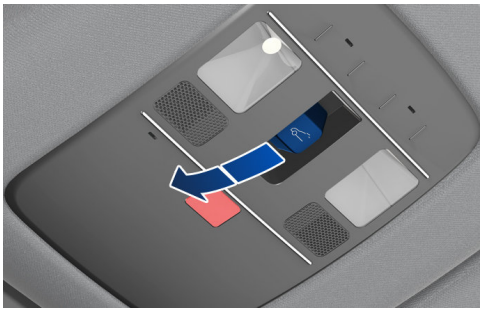
**WARNING**

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.
- NEVER deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

**NOTICE**

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

## Resetting the Sunroof



In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

1 Start the vehicle in P (Park).

2 Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed. Then release the switch.

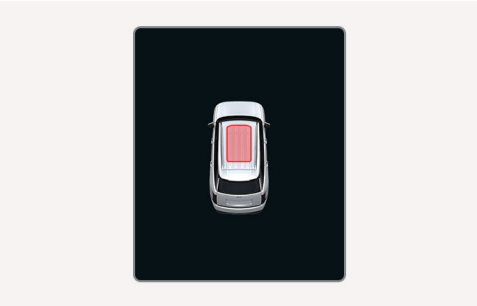
3 Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.

4 Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed. If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

**NOTICE**

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

## Sunroof Open Warning



If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster display.

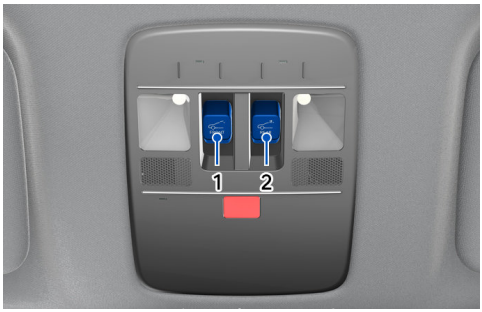
Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

**CAUTION**

Do not leave sunroof open when leaving the vehicle to prevent theft or damage from water entering the vehicle.

## Dual Wide Sunroof

if equipped




1. Front
2. Rear

You can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be operated when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position. The sunroof can be operated for about 3 minutes after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minute period.

### WARNING

- Adjust the sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops. This could result in loss of control and a collision that may cause injury, or property damage.
- Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.

### CAUTION

- Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.
- Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

### Sunshade

Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

*Sunshade (Front)*

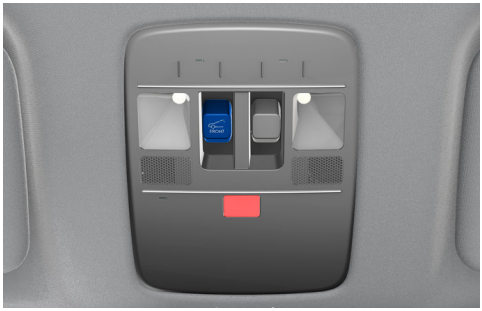


Open or close the sunshade by hand.

## NOTICE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

## Information



The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened by pushing the sunroof switch rearward, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.

*Power sunshade (Rear)*



Push the power sunshade switch to automatically slide the power sunshade open or close.

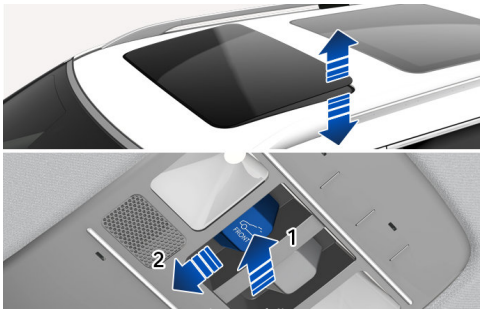
**NOTICE**

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

**Information**

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristics.

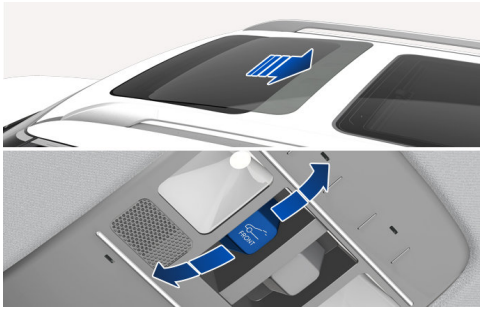
### Tilt Open/Close (Front)




Push the sunroof switch upward (direction 1) or forward (direction 2) to tilt open or close the sunroof glass.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

## Slide Open/Close (Front/Rear)



- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.

  Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released. Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature). To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

## Automatic Reversal



If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

### WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The power sunshade or sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

NOTICE

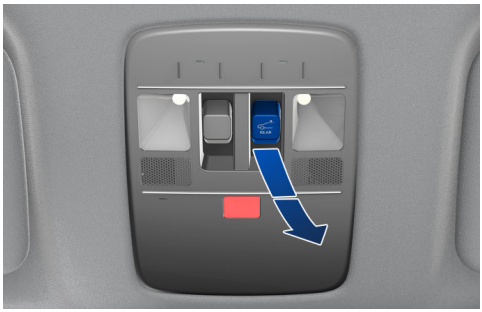
- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

## Resetting the Sunroof

Front



Rear



Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

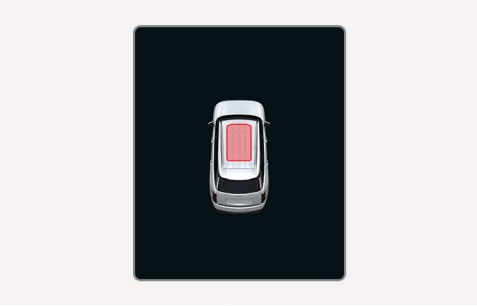
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

1. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed. Then release the switch.
3. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade or sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
4. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the power sunshade or sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed. If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

**NOTICE**

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

### Sunroof Open Warning



If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster display.

# Hood

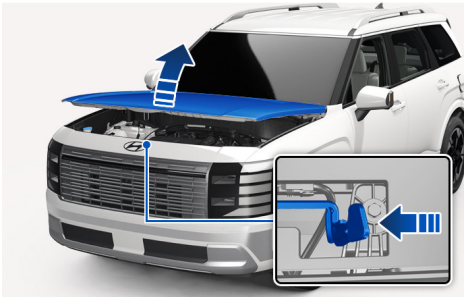
## Opening the Hood

1 Park the vehicle and apply the parking brake.

2 Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood pops open slightly.



3 Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push up the secondary hood release lever inside of the hood center and lift the hood. After the hood has been lifted halfway, it will raise completely by itself.



## Closing the Hood

1 Before closing the hood, check in and around the engine compartment to ensure the following:

- Any tools or other loose objects have been removed.
- All gloves, rags, or other combustible material have been removed.
- All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed.

2 Return the hood support rod to its stored location.

3 Lower the hood until it is about 12 in. (30 cm) above the closed position and then let it drop.

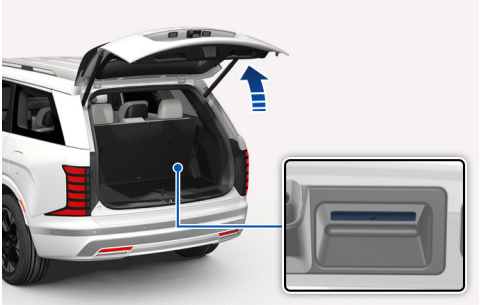
4 Check the hood has locked properly. If the hood is raised slightly, open it again and drop it from a little higher.

**WARNING**

- Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening.
- Always double check to make sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the hood open may cause a total loss of visibility, resulting in a collision.
- Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. It may block your vision and may result in a collision.

# Liftgate

## Opening the Liftgate

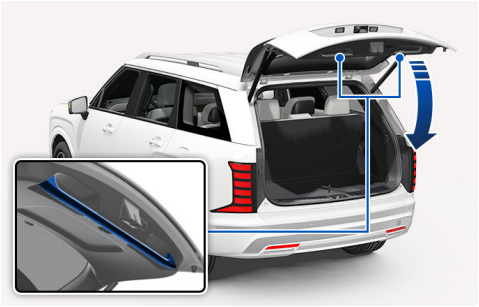


Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and set the parking brake.

Then do one of the following:

1. Unlock all doors with the Door Unlock button on your smart key. Press the liftgate handle button and open the liftgate.
2. Press and hold the liftgate Open button on the smart key to unlock the liftgate. Then press the liftgate handle button on the vehicle and open the liftgate.
3. With the Smart Key in your possession, press the liftgate handle button and open the liftgate.

## Closing the Liftgate



Lower the liftgate lid and press down until it locks. To be sure the liftgate lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again without pressing the liftgate handle button.

**WARNING**



Do not grab or hold on to the liftgate support struts at any time. Damage to the liftgate support struts could result. Deformation of the liftgate support struts may cause vehicle damage and personal injury may occur.

**WARNING**

- NEVER allow anyone to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. If the liftgate is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, serious injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The luggage compartment is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.
- Your vehicle should be kept locked and keys should be kept out of the reach of children. Parents should teach their children about the dangers of playing in luggage compartments.
- Always keep the liftgate completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

## Emergency Liftgate Safety Release



To unlock and open the liftgate manually from inside the cargo area, perform the following:

1 Remove the cover at the bottom of the liftgate.

2 Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the liftgate.

3 Push the liftgate to open.

**WARNING**

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency liftgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the liftgate if you are accidentally locked in the cargo area.
- No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a collision.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is moving.

# Power Liftgate

if equipped

## Power Liftgate Operating Conditions

The power liftgate operates when the gear is in P (Park) with the engine running. However, the power liftgate will operate regardless of the gear position when the engine is off. Also, the liftgate can be opened only when vehicle speed is below 1.8 mph (3 km/h).

For safety, before attempting to open or close the liftgate, make sure the vehicle is in P (Park).

### WARNING

- NEVER leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children may operate the power liftgate. Doing so can result in injury to themselves or others and can damage the vehicle.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power liftgate or smart liftgate prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects (for example, walls, ceilings, vehicles, etc.) may result if contact with the liftgate occurs.
- The liftgate may not open or may close unintentionally injuring people around the liftgate under the following situations:
  - There is a lot of snow on the liftgate.
  - There is a heavy object on the liftgate such as a bicycle carrier, ladder, etc.

  Do not open the liftgate before removing snow or heavy object on the liftgate.

## NOTICE

- Do not close or open the liftgate manually. This may cause damage to the power liftgate. If it is necessary to close or open the liftgate manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power liftgate more than 10 times continuously when the engine is not running. Use the power liftgate with the engine running when the power liftgate is used repeatedly to prevent battery discharge.
- Do not leave the power liftgate open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.
- Do not apply excessive force when the power liftgate is operating. Doing so could result in vehicle damage.
- Do not grab or hold on to the liftgate support struts at any time. Damage to the liftgate support struts could result. Deformation of the liftgate support struts may cause vehicle damage and personal injury may occur.



- Do not modify or repair any part of the power liftgate by yourself. This must be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not operate the power liftgate under the following conditions. The power liftgate may not operate properly.
  - One side of the vehicle is lifted to inspect the vehicle or change a tire
  - Parking on an uneven road such as a slope, etc.
- Close the liftgate completely and lock all doors and liftgate using the central door lock button before using an automatic car wash.
- Do not spray high pressure water directly on the power liftgate outside open/close button. The liftgate may open unintentionally.
- If the liftgate is not fully closed and vehicle speed is at or above 1.8 mph (3 km/h), a warning will sound 10 times. Immediately park the vehicle at a safe place, close the liftgate, and check that the liftgate open warning on the cluster display is turned off.
- In cold and wet climates, the outside power liftgate open/close button may not work properly due to freezing conditions. If this occurs, remove the ice before using the outside power liftgate open/close button or use the Power Liftgate Open/Close button on the smart key or the instrument panel.
- Operating the power liftgate more than 5 times continuously could cause damage to the operating motor. If this occurs, the power liftgate will not operate to prevent the motor from overheating. If any of the power liftgate buttons are pressed to try to open

the liftgate, the chime will sound 3 times, but the liftgate will remain closed. Allow the power liftgate system to cool for about 1 minute before operating the system again.

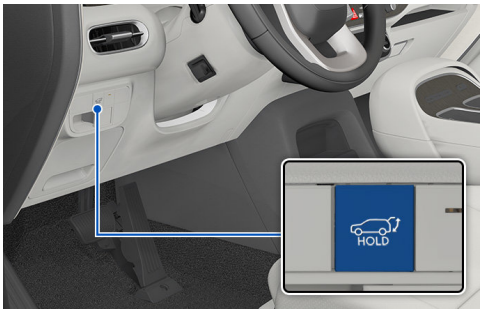
## Operating the Power Liftgate

### *Power liftgate open/close button*

Smart key



Instrument panel




When the liftgate is closed, press the power liftgate open/close button for 1.5 seconds. The power liftgate opens with a warning sound.

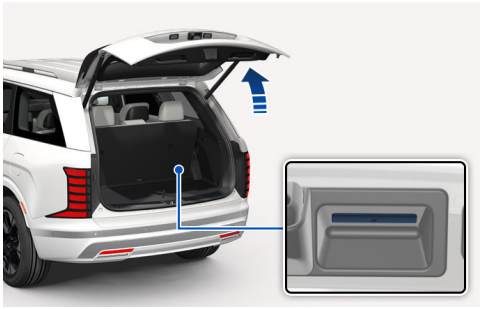
While the liftgate is opening, press the button to stop liftgate operation.

When the power liftgate is opened, press and hold the power liftgate open/close button to close the liftgate. If you release the button while the liftgate is closing, power liftgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds. If you press the button again when the liftgate is stopped, power liftgate operation will resume and the liftgate will be opened again.

**WARNING**

Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the liftgate before pressing the open/close button inside the power liftgate and the smart key. Otherwise, this may cause serious injury or damage to the vehicle or object.

### *Power liftgate open/close button (Outside the power liftgate)*



When the liftgate is closed, press the power liftgate open/close button to open the liftgate.

If the vehicle is locked, press the power liftgate open/close button with the smart key in your possession.

If the liftgate is unlocked, the liftgate will open or close with a warning sound when the power liftgate open/close button is pressed without carrying the smart key. If you press the button again when the liftgate is stopped, power liftgate operation will resume and the liftgate will be opened again.

### *Power liftgate close button (Inside the power liftgate)*



When the liftgate is opened, press and hold the liftgate open/close button to close the power liftgate. If you release the button while the liftgate is closing, power liftgate operation will stop.

*Power liftgate lock button (Inside the power liftgate)*



Press the power liftgate lock button while carrying the smart key. The liftgate closes and locks automatically. Additionally, all doors will lock.

The liftgate can be closed and locked, and all doors locked only when the button is pressed while the engine is off.

## Automatic Reversal

During power liftgate operation if the power liftgate senses any obstacle, the liftgate will stop or will fully open.

The automatic reverse feature may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- If the detected resistance is below a certain level, or if the liftgate is almost fully closed near the latched position.
- If a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed.

**WARNING**

NEVER intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the power liftgate to make sure the automatic reverse feature operates. Serious injury, or damage to the vehicle or object may occur.

**NOTICE**

The power liftgate may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than two times while attempting to open or close the liftgate. If this occurs, carefully open or close the liftgate manually, and then after 30 seconds try to operate the power liftgate automatically again.

## Setting the Power Liftgate

if equipped

To use each feature, you must select the opening speed or opening height from the settings menu. Deselect the settings when you do not want to use the feature.

### *Power liftgate opening speed*

To adjust the power liftgate speed, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Door** > **Power Liftgate Opening Speed** > **Normal/Fast** in the infotainment system. (Default setting is **Fast**.)

### *Power liftgate opening height*

To adjust the power liftgate opening height, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Door** > **Power Liftgate Opening Height** > **Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1/User Height Setting** in the infotainment system.

### *User height setting*

1. Position the liftgate manually to the height you prefer.
2. Press the power liftgate open/close button located inside the liftgate for more than 3 seconds.

   If **User Height Setting** is selected for the power liftgate opening height, the power liftgate will automatically open to the height manually set by you.

#### Information

- If the power liftgate opening height has not been manually set, the power liftgate will fully open when **User Height Setting** from the infotainment system is selected.
- If one of the height settings (Full Open/Level 3/Level 2/Level 1) is selected from the settings menu in the infotainment system, and then **User Height Setting** is selected, the liftgate will open to the height manually set by you.
- The power liftgate opening speed and opening height settings change according to the linked User Profile. If the User Profile is changed, power liftgate opening speed and opening height settings will change accordingly.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Resetting the Power Liftgate

Some instances where resetting the power liftgate may be required include:

- When the 12 V battery is recharged
- When the 12 V battery is reinstalled after removal or replacement
- When the related fuse is reinstalled after removal or replacement

1. With the engine off or running, put the gear in P (Park).
2. Press the power liftgate open/close inner button and outer button simultaneously until a chime sounds.
3. Slowly close the liftgate manually.
4. Press the power liftgate open/close outer button. The power liftgate will open with a chime sound.

   Wait until the liftgate fully opens to complete resetting. If the liftgate stops before it is fully open, resetting cannot be completed.

#### Information

If the power liftgate does not operate properly after the above procedure, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## Emergency Liftgate Safety Release



To unlock and open the liftgate manually from inside the luggage compartment, perform the following procedure:

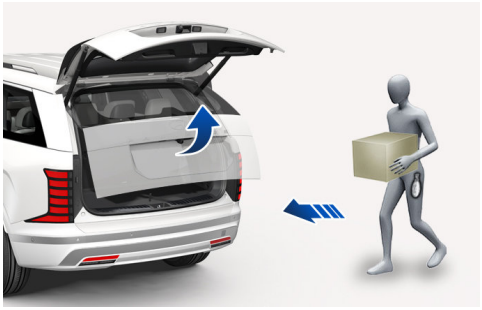
1 Remove the cover at the bottom of the liftgate.
2 Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the liftgate.
3 Push the liftgate to open.

### WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency liftgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the liftgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.

# Smart Liftgate

if equipped



On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the liftgate can be opened with hands-free activation using the smart liftgate system.

## Operating the Smart Liftgate

The hands-free smart liftgate system can be used when:

- The smart liftgate option is enabled in the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Door** > **Smart Liftgate**.
- The smart liftgate is activated 15 seconds after all the doors are closed and locked.
- The smart liftgate opens when the smart key is detected in the area behind the vehicle for 3 seconds.

After the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds 6 times, the smart liftgate opens.

- The smart liftgate does not operate when:
  - A door is not locked or closed.
  - The smart key is detected within 15 seconds from when the doors were closed and locked.
  - The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and within 60 in. (1.5 m) from the front door handles (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light).
  - The smart key is in the vehicle.
- Smart liftgate may not operate properly if any of the following occur:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
  - The temperature drops below zero degree.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Detecting Area




- The smart liftgate detecting area extends about 20-40 in. (50-100 cm) behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the smart key, the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds for about 3 seconds to alert you that the liftgate opens.
- The alert stops once the smart key is moved outside of the detecting area within the 3 second period.

### NOTICE

Smart liftgate detecting area may change when:

- The vehicle is parked on an incline or slope.
- One side of the vehicle is raised or lowered relative to the opposite side.

## Deactivating the Smart Liftgate

If you press any button on the smart key while the smart key is detected in the detecting area, the smart liftgate is deactivated.

- If you press the Door Unlock button, the smart liftgate is deactivated temporarily. If you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart liftgate is activated again.
- If you press the Liftgate Open button for more than 1 second, the liftgate opens.
- The smart liftgate is still activated when you press the door lock button or liftgate open/close button unless the smart key is detected in the detecting area.

# Head-Up Display (HUD)

if equipped




The HUD is an optional feature that allows the driver to view information projected onto a transparent screen while still keeping your eyes on the road ahead while driving.

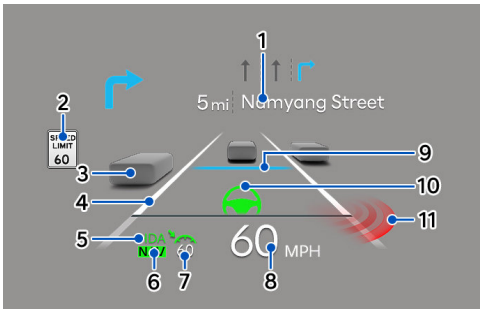
## Precautions While Using the HUD

- It may sometimes be difficult to read information on the HUD in the following situations.
  - The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat
  - The driver wears polarizing-filter sunglasses
  - An object is located above the HUD cover
  - The vehicle is driven on a wet road
  - Any improper lighting accessory is installed inside the vehicle, or there is incoming light from outside of the vehicle
  - The driver wears glasses
  - The driver wears contact lenses

  Adjust the image height or brightness level from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.
- For your safety, make sure to stop the vehicle before adjusting the settings.
- Do not tint the front windshield glass or add other types of metallic coating.
- Do not place any accessories on the dashboard or attach any objects on the windshield glass.
- When replacing the front windshield glass, replace it with a windshield glass designed for HUD operation.

  Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windshield glass.

## HUD Information

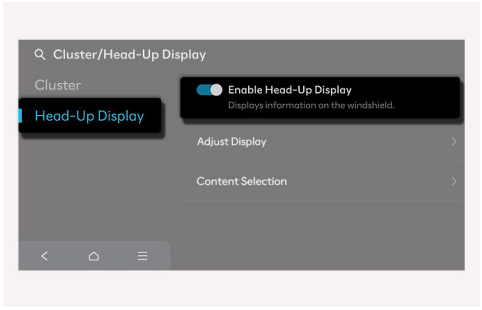



1. Turn by Turn (TBT) navigation
2. Traffic signs or speed limit
3. Surrounding vehicle (if equipped)
4. Lane Safety
5. Highway Driving Assist (if equipped)
6. Highway Auto Speed Change (if equipped)
7. Smart Cruise Control set speed
8. Speedometer
9. Smart Cruise Control vehicle distance
10. Lane Following Assist
11. Blind-Spot Safety

### WARNING

The warning information of Blind-Spot Safety on the HUD is supplemental. Do not solely depend on them to change lanes. Always check your surroundings before changing lanes.

## HUD Settings




- HUD can be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Cluster/Head-Up Display** > **Head-Up Display** > **Enable Head-Up Display**.
- After turning on the HUD, you can change the settings of **Adjust Display** and **Content Selection** of the HUD.

## Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Dash Cam

if equipped

The Dash Cam installed in the vehicle records the vehicle's front and rear views with sound.

### NOTICE

- Dash Cam is a feature that can record high-definition video from cameras mounted on the front and rear of the vehicle.

  One of the purposes of the Dash Cam is to record video of surrounding situations and events to capture accident videos. However, such videos are not guaranteed to be admissible as valid legal evidence. Where available, Dash Cam may permit audio recording.
- Whether video or, where available, audio recording and use is permitted depends on the legal regulations of the country jurisdictions in which the vehicle is operated.

  The user is solely responsible for using and complying with all applicable regulations. You must check the current laws in the relevant jurisdictions countries and locales as to whether the product is allowed to be used and if its permitted uses comply with the legal regulations.
- When the video recording function is activated, the area outside exterior of the vehicle is monitored and recorded, and the video footage is stored inside the SD card and is not transmitted to an external server.

  When the SD card is full, the oldest recorded files are deleted first, with other deletions occurring in chronological order. Some jurisdictions countries may limit the storage period of recorded videos, in which case the user must personally delete videos that have exceeded the storage period.
- Recorded videos and, where available, audio may be considered an invasion of privacy of passengers, and pedestrians or other parties. Passengers must be notified when the recording function is activated and, if necessary, their consent must be requested and obtained. Recordings are for personal use only and HYUNDAIs and its suppliers are not responsible for any use of images, audio, or video recordings that violates the privacy of any others, including when uploading recordings to social media.
- Inform passengers in the vehicle that their voices are being recorded and ask for their consent. If you save and use someone else's voice without their consent, you are responsible for all legal liabilities arising from these actions.

### Information

- New vehicles are delivered with the recording function disabled. To use the function, you should specify recording conditions.
- Please be sure to check the Dash Cam settings, as there is a possibility that the recording function and conditions may have been arbitrarily set by a third party (for example, the dealer who delivered the vehicle) using the First Run Setup feature after the vehicle left the warehouse.

## Precaution Before Using

### *Our scope of liability*

Please read and understand the following instructions for using the Dash Cam correctly. We are not responsible for any problems caused by the user's negligence or improper use. We do not guarantee that the Dash Cam will detect and record all situations.

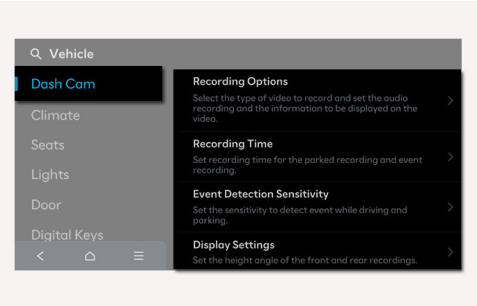
- During impact detection recording, very minor impacts that are not detected by the sensor or multiple impacts that overlap may not be recorded.
- Motion detection recording while parking may not work properly, depending on the environmental factors of the parking site. Subjects may not be recorded properly (for example, vehicles or people) if the vehicle moves at high speeds near entrances or roads with heavy traffic; the vehicle is in an environment with a lot of foot traffic; or the weather conditions are poor.
- During motion detection recording while parking, the Dash Cam may misidentify moving objects around the vehicle, such as elevators, escalators, air conditioner outdoor units, and trees swaying in the wind. If there are walls or objects in front and/or rear of the vehicle, the Dash Cam may not accurately detect movement next to the vehicle, may fail to detect people around the vehicle while parking, or may misidentify people inside the vehicle.

The Dash Cam is an auxiliary device that records video while parking or driving. We are not responsible for damage resulting from vehicle accidents. We are also not responsible for any loss of footage that users have not backed up. Before having the Dash Cam repaired or updating the software, be sure to back up stored videos, as stored videos may be deleted during updating or repairing.

**CAUTION**

- Video may not be recorded properly if the front or rear Dash Cam's lens or the front or rear windshield is dirty. Keep the cam lenses and windshields clean.
- The quality of video may decrease if the tint on the windows is too dark. When tinting the front windshield, make sure the entire area in front of the Dash Cam lens is covered. If the area in front of the cam lens is partially covered, footage may not be visible due to the tinting film.
- Video recording does not work while the Dash Cam system is booting after the vehicle is started.
- Do not forcibly remove the Dash Cam controller, front or rear camera, or 12V lithium auxiliary battery connector as this may result in a system failure.
- If you change the time set for the infotainment system, the order of saved files may change. Before changing the time set for the vehicle, make sure there are no problems with the order of the saved files.
- If a warning message saying '**Check the built-in cam system**' appears on the cluster display, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When playing video files downloaded to your computer, some playback times may appear to be different, depending on the video player.
- Please refrain from controlling the Dash Cam while driving. Failure to look ahead may cause accidents.
- Please be careful not to expose the Dash Cam lens to strong light or the sun for prolonged time. The lens may overheat, causing the internal circuits and other components to malfunction.

## Configuring Dash Cam Settings




When the vehicle's ignition is in the ON state, select **Dash Cam** from the infotainment system home screen, and then press the ☰ button at the bottom left to select the Dash Cam settings menu. You can configure settings for recording and other items related to the Dash Cam operation.

An alternative way to access the Dash Cam settings menu is to select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Dash Cam** from the infotainment system screen. You can configure settings for recording and other items related to the Dash Cam operation.

- **Recording Options**: You can select whether or not to record while driving or parked and to include sound, and specify driving information to display in recorded video footage.

- **Recording Time**: You can set the parking mode recording duration, event recording duration, and time-lapse recording duration and interval.
- **Event Detection Sensitivity**: You can set the impact detection sensitivity that activates the recording function.
- **Display Settings**: You can set the height of recorded front/rear-view videos.
- **SD Card**: You can check or reset information on the memory lifetime or slot location, and disconnect the SD memory.

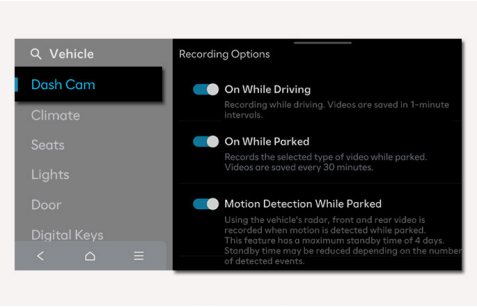
### Information

Dash Cam settings are linked to driver profiles. It is possible to set different recording conditions for each profile.

- Changing drivers using the digital key or the infotainment system screen automatically changes the Dash Cam settings to fit the corresponding driver profile.
- All setting items depend on the driver. Saved videos and the Wi-Fi password do not change even if drivers are changed.
- If a user profile is deleted or profile settings are reset, the Dash Cam settings will also be reset and the recording conditions should be set again.

## *Configuring recording settings*

**Basic recording settings**



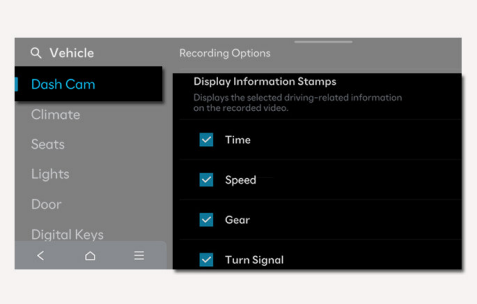

You can select the recording method while driving/parked, and whether or not to record sound. Sound is not recorded during continuous recording while parked or during time-lapse recording.

Select either continuous recording while parked or motion detection recording while parked. It is not possible to select both.

### Information

When you complete initial user profile settings by selecting driver 1 or driver 2 profile from the infotainment system screen after the vehicle is delivered, the continuous recording and event recording functions while driving and parked are automatically activated for all profiles, including the guest profile. This works only once after the first initial settings.

If recording settings are configured for the guest profile before configuring profile settings for driver 1 or driver 2, the existing settings are maintained.



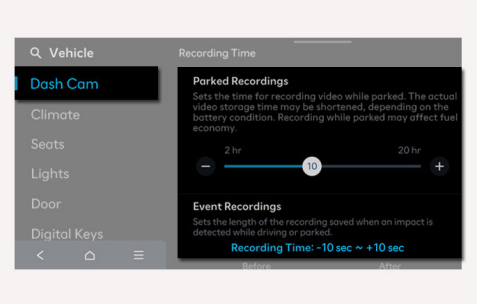

You can record various driving information in the Dash Cam's video, and select the desired items on the **Display Information Stamps** menu.

- **Time**: You can save the date/time displayed on the infotainment system screen.
- **Speed**: You can save vehicle speed displayed on the instrument cluster.
- **Gear**: You can save the gear position displayed on the instrument cluster.
- **Turn Signal**: You can save the operating status of the left and right turn signals.
- **Event Detection Sensitivity**: You can save impacts on a scale of five levels detected by the impact sensor on the Dash Cam.
- **Location**: You can save the vehicle's GPS position information displayed on the navigation map.

## Information

- The speed displayed on the cluster may be higher than the actual vehicle speed, due to the relevant regulations.
- GPS position information may not be saved accurately, depending on the vehicle location and satellite signal reception environment.
- The driving information displayed at the top of recorded video may not match the vehicle's actual driving information due to technical limitations, such as delays in responses between accessories.
- If recording is complete with the Display Information Stamps option not selected, it is not possible to subsequently display driving information in the recorded video.

### *Configuring recording duration settings*



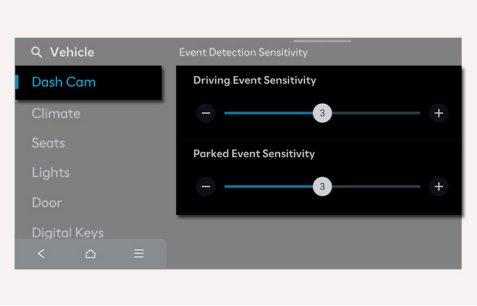

You can select the parking mode recording duration, event recording duration (pre-event time and post-event time), and time-lapse recording duration and interval.

- **Parked Recordings**: You can set how long recording is to be maintained after parking. The maximum setting value is 20 hours.
- **Event Recordings**: You can set the recording duration in the event of impact detection while driving.
- **Time-lapse Recording Time and Interval**: You can set the recording duration and interval during time-lapse recording.

#### Information

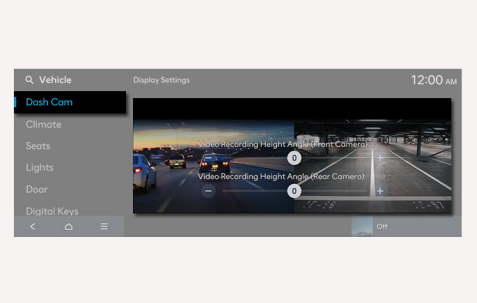
- If the 12 V lithium auxiliary battery's SoC level is insufficient, recording may terminate before reaching the specified parking mode recording time.
- The 12 V lithium auxiliary battery is used not only to supply power for the Dash Cam's parking mode recording, but also to supply stable power for the vehicle's controller/navigation wireless updates and assistance with the starter battery. The Dash Cam's recording may terminate before reaching the expected parking mode recording duration, depending on the vehicle condition.
- There is no time setting for motion detection recording while parked. Motion detection recording works until the 12 V lithium auxiliary battery power is completely consumed. More frequent detection decreases the waiting time.

### *Select the Detection Sensitivity*



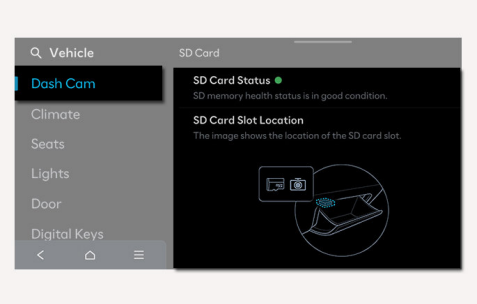
You can select the **Driving Event Sensitivity**, which determines whether or not to record events while driving or parked. Select a detection sensitivity from among **Step 1** (very dull), **Step 2** (dull), **Step 3** (average), **Step 4** (sensitive) and **Step 5** (very sensitive).

### *Select the display settings*




You can adjust the height of recorded front/rear-view videos. Select the preferred height while viewing the video screen.

### *Managing the SD memory*



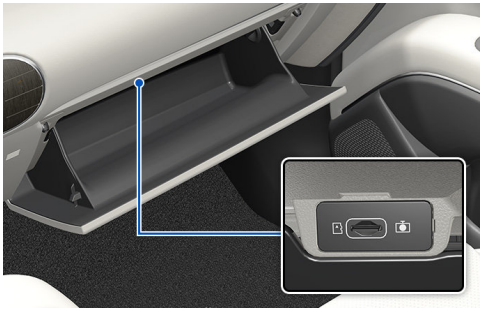

You can check the lifespan of the SD memory in which recorded videos are saved, and where the SD memory slot is located.

- **SD Card**: You can check the lifespan of the memory.
- **SD Card Slot Location**: You can check where the memory card slot is located.
- **Disconnect SD Card**: You can safely remove the SD memory from the vehicle.
- **Format SD Card**: You can delete all recorded videos saved in the SD memory, and reset the memory.

Information

- The Dash Cam may not work properly if you do not use a genuine SD memory card. Also, information on the SD memory's lifespan may not be completely or accurately displayed.
- The lifespan state of the SD memory may not be displayed if the SD memory is not genuine.
- When inserting a new SD memory card, copy important video files and format the memory card before use.
- Vehicle information may not be displayed properly when the SD memory card is reinserted after being removed.
- Lock the glove box if you are concerned about personal information being leaked due to theft of the SD memory.

## Removing and Inserting the SD Memory



New vehicles are delivered with an SD memory inserted into the memory card slot. Check how to safely remove and insert the SD memory before removing and inserting it.

### Removing the SD memory

To remove the SD memory, navigate to **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Dash Cam** > **SD Card**, press the **Disconnect** button, and then use your fingernail to push and remove the memory from the memory card slot.

If you remove the memory while it is in use, instead of safely removing it, stored files or the file system may be damaged.

### Inserting the SD memory

Insert the SD memory into the memory card slot in the correct direction, and push you hear a "click" sound. If it is inserted in an incorrect direction, the memory card slot or the memory may be damaged.

Information

- If the SD memory card is removed, recording does not work, and the memory card slot's status indicator blinks.
- If the SD memory is inserted correctly but is not recognized, format the memory (exFAT) and try again.
- If a problem occurs due to incorrect use, we do not provide warranty repairs even within the warranty period.
- If you use an SD memory not provided by HYUNDAI, we do not guarantee the compatibility or normal operation of the memory.

## Recording Operating Conditions

Recording works when the following conditions are met:

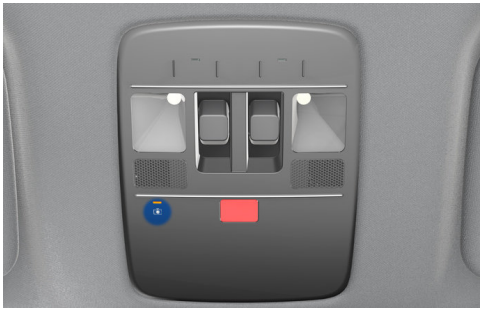
- The **On While Driving** or **Driving Events** feature is enabled, or the vehicle is being driven, or the ignition is in the ACC or ON state.
- The **On While Parked** or **Parked Events** feature is enabled, and the vehicle's ignition is turned off.
- An SD card with a capacity of at least 64 GB is correctly inserted and has an available memory of at least 32 GB.

## Recording Deactivation Conditions

Recording is deactivated when the following conditions are met:

- The parking mode recording feature is enabled, but the specified parking mode recording duration has been exceeded.
- The parking mode recording feature is enabled, but the 12 V lithium auxiliary battery's SoC level is insufficient.
- The SD memory's life has ended or the memory has failed.

## Recording Manually



You can record video footage of the surroundings at any desired point in time, using the manual recording button on the Dash Cam.

If you press the manual recording button when the vehicle is driving or the ignition is in the ACC or ON state, recording starts regardless of Dash Cam recording settings. Manual recording is terminated if you turn off the ignition or select the Dash Cam menu.

- Event Recordings: Press the manual recording button briefly.

- Time-lapse Recordings: Press and hold the manual recording button to start time-lapse recording. To terminate the recording, press and hold the same button again.

### Information

The 'Time-lapse' feature records video at regular intervals, compresses it, and then plays back the changes over a long period of time at high speeds.

### *Check the Dash Cam operation status*

You can check the Dash Cam operation status, using the manual recording button on the cam or the status indicators on the front- and rear-view cameras.

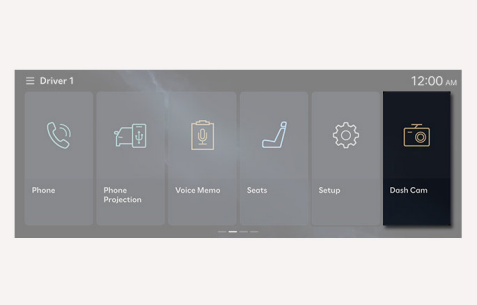
**Dash Cam's manual recording button status indicator**

| Dash Cam status indicator | Description |
|---|---|
| Light off | Continuous/event recording while driving/parked is not enabled |
| Blinks (at 2 second intervals) | Continuous/event recording while driving/parked is enabled |
| Blinks (at 1 second intervals) | Impact-detection event recording is in progress |
| Blinks (at 1 second intervals) | Manual recording is in progress |
| Blinks (at 2 second intervals) | Time-lapse recording is in progress |

**Built-in cam status indicator**

| Status indicator | Description |
|---|---|
| Light off | Continuous/event recording while driving/parked is not enabled |
| Blinks (at 2 second intervals) | Continuous/event recording while driving/parked is enabled |
| Blinks (at 1 second intervals) | Impact-detection event recording is in progress |
| Blinks (at 1 second intervals) | Manual recording is in progress |
| Blinks (at 1 second intervals) | Motion detection recording while parking is in progress |
| Blinks (at 2 second intervals) | Time-lapse recording is in progress |

## Check the Dash Cam Video

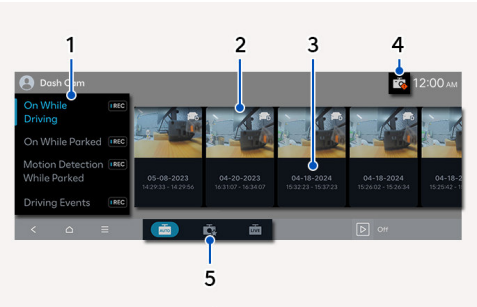



To view recorded Dash Cam footage, select **Dash Cam** from the infotainment system home screen.

### Information

- Recording feature does not work when the Dash Cam menu is in use.
- If the Dash Cam menu is selected, it takes some time to stop the recording and display footage files. If connecting to the Dash Cam does not work properly, try again after a while.
- If your vehicle is driven by someone else, such as during valet parking, and you want to prevent them from viewing saved videos, set the vehicle to valet mode on the navigation screen.
- To transfer your vehicle to someone else to sell it as a used car or to lease it, delete saved videos to prevent your personal information from being leaked.

### *Dash Cam screen layout*




1 Video footage selection menu items
   - Automatically recorded video footage: On While Driving, On While Parked, Motion Detection While Parked, Driving Events, Parked Events (It is possible to turn on or off recording by using the **REC** button for each mode.)
   - Manually recorded video footage: Record Manually, Time-lapse, My Videos

2 Video footage thumbnails

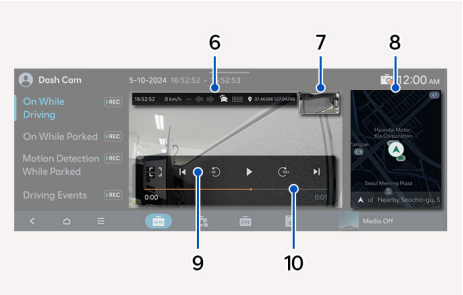
- On While Driving: Displays a series of cam footage recorded while driving.
- On While Parked: Displays a series of cam footage recorded while parked.
- Motion Detection While Parked: Displays a series of cam footage containing continuous motion detection while parked.

3 Date and time of recorded video

4 Dash Cam status indicator: System status, recording status, SD memory status

| Status indications | | Description |
|---|---|---|
|  | Light on | System failure |
|  | Blinks (at 1 second intervals) | Manual recording or impact-detection event recording is in progress |
|  | Blinks (at 2 second intervals) | Time-lapse recording is in progress |
|  | Light on | An SD memory is not inserted or the inserted memory has a failure |

5 Available menu items: Automatically Recorded Video Footage, Manually Recorded Video Footage, Real-time Camera View.




6 Recorded driving information
- Time, speed, gear, turn signal, impact detection sensitivity, GPS position

7 Selection between the front and rear view footage

8 Location of recording on the map
- Tap the map to move to a different location

9 Full-screen mode activation/deactivation, and playback control

10 Playback bar
- Check the playback duration and the current playback position
- Tap to move to a specific position

## Updating the Dash Cam Software

### *Wireless update*

If the Dash Cam update software is available, new updates are automatically wirelessly downloaded. This allows users to keep the Dash Cam software up to date without having to visit a service center.

## Dash Cam Specifications

| Item | Specifications |
|---|---|
| **Memory** | 64 GB microSD (exFAT)<br>Minimum 64 GB and maximum 512 GB are supported. |
| **Available recording modes** | • Continuous recording while driving/parked<br>• Motion detection recording while parked<br>• Event recording while driving/parked<br>• Manual recording<br>• Time-lapse recording<br>• Sound recording |
| **Angle of view** | Approx. 125 degrees (diagonal view) |
| **Video resolution** | • Front view: 2980x1440 pixels (Wide QHD)<br>• Rear view: 2980x1440 pixels (Wide QHD) |
| **Video frame rate** | • On While Driving: 30 fps<br>• On While Parked: 2 fps<br>• Motion detection recording while parked: 5 fps<br>• Event recording while driving: 30 fps<br>• Event recording while parked: 10 fps<br>• Manual recording while driving: 30 fps<br>• Manual recording while parked: 10 fps |

### *Video destination folder and storage capacity/duration/interval*

| Item | Destination folder | Storage duration/interval (for 64 GB memory) |
|---|---|---|
| **On While Driving** | OWD | • Max. 4 hours<br>• Storage at 1 minute intervals |
| **On While Parked** | OWP | • Max. 40 hours<br>• Storage at 30 minute intervals |

| Item | Destination folder | Storage duration/interval (for 64 GB memory) |
|---|---|---|
| **Motion Detection While Parked** | PMD | • Max. 530 detections<br>• Storage at 20 second intervals |
| **Driving Events** | DEV | Max. 40 events |
| **Parked Events** | PEV | Max. 40 events |
| **Record Manually** | MAR | Max. 40 events |
| **Time Lapse** | TML | • 1 fps: Max. 20 minutes<br>• 0.5 fps: Max. 40 minutes<br>• 0.2 fps: Max. 100 minutes |
| **My Videos** | MVD | Approx. 1.3 GB |

### Information

- If the storage space runs out during continuous recording, event recording or manual recording, older files will be automatically deleted.
- When videos are saved for any reason, such as long-term driving, frequent impact detection or manual button control, even recently saved files may be automatically deleted. To prevent this, download important videos immediately or save them to the storage.
- If a new file is created during continuous recording or motion detection recording while parked, the oldest file saved during continuous recording or motion detection recording while parked is automatically deleted.

### Information

- The Dash Cam system contains software under GPL, LGPL, and other open source licenses.
- If you request the open source code of the software installed in this product by email (opensource@hyundai.com) within 3 years of purchasing this product, we will send it to you on a storage medium, such as a CD-ROM, at your minimum cost for coverage of the cost of the storage medium and transport charges.

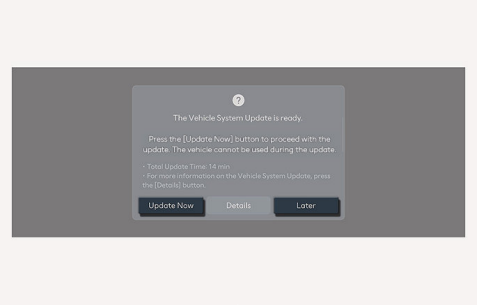
# Vehicle System Over-The-Air (OTA) Update

The OTA software update feature allows you to wirelessly update software to the latest version. Using this feature, you can keep your vehicle system up to date with the latest software.

## Downloading Software

The latest software can be downloaded automatically while driving. After the latest software has been successfully downloaded, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is available.

## Approving Software Update




After the vehicle is turned off, the vehicle system will allow you to start the update.

- To start the update, press **Update Now**.
- To postpone the update, press **Later**.

### *Preparing software update*

If you press the **Update Now** button on the screen, the vehicle will begin installing the update automatically. The following conditions must be satisfied:

- The vehicle must be off.
- The gear must be in P (Park).
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be applied.
- The exterior lights must be turned off.
- The hood must be closed.
- The battery must be sufficient.
- The systems to be updated must not be running.

Information

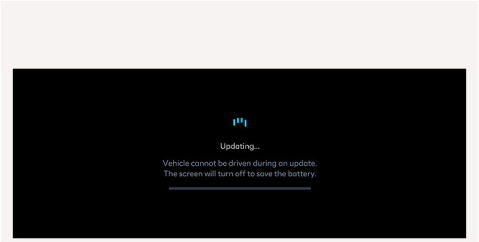
The battery and system status are automatically checked by the vehicle.

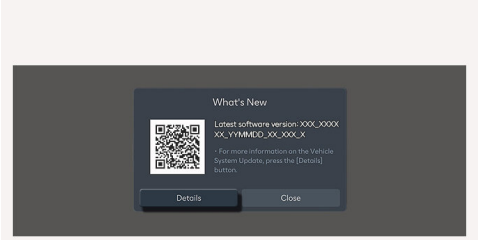



To update immediately, press **Update Now**.

To cancel the update, press **Later**.

### *Updating software*




You can see the progress of the update on the screen.

After the update is complete, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is complete.

- The screen turns off automatically after 3 minutes to save the battery. If the screen turns off automatically, you can check the update progress by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button.
- After the update starts, you can exit the vehicle.
- The OTA software update feature is only available for HYUNDAI Connected Services users.

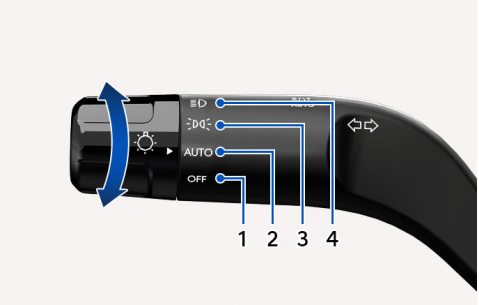
- The update details may vary depending on the installed software version.
- Check the notice for the OTA software update on the HYUNDAI brand web.
- If the update fails, the update recovery will automatically proceed. If you want to retry the software update, even after a successful recovery, contact the HYUNDAI Call Center.
- If the software update or recovery fails, please contact the HYUNDAI Call Center. If there is a safety issue, you may be notified by the HYUNDAI Call Center to provide services such as emergency dispatch.
- After the update is complete, it may provide new functions or improvements. For more information, see the 'OTA Software Update' page on the HYUNDAI brand web or scan the QR code on the screen.

## NOTICE

- Observe the following restrictions during the update.
  - You cannot use the vehicle during the update. Be sure to have enough time for the update, and safely park the vehicle before starting the update process.
  - You cannot use remote features, including remote start.
  - If the update includes the digital key function, the door lock/unlock function via the digital key may not work. If the digital key function is updated by checking the notice, use the button on the smart key to lock or unlock the door.
  - The Rear Occupant Alert feature may not work. Check if there are any occupant in the rear seat. (Vehicles with that function)
- The update is automatically canceled if any vehicle conditions required for the update are changed before starting the update.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel the update.
- You cannot use the OTA software update feature if you modify or replace any vehicle software.
- Do not open the hood or replace the battery in the vehicle during the update. The update may fail.
- If a diagnostic tool of any kind is connected to the vehicle On-board-Diagnostic (OBD) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated. The vehicle can be updated by removing the diagnostic tool connected to the OBD terminal and then restarting the vehicle.
- If the update is not complete successfully, contact the HYUNDAI Call Center.

# Exterior Lights

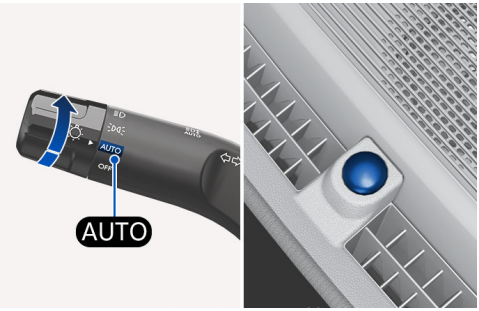
## Lighting Control




1. OFF
2. AUTO headlight
3. Parking light
4. Headlight

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to the desired position.

### *AUTO headlight*




The headlights and parking lights are turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor in front of the instrument panel.

Even with the AUTO headlight feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlights when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

**NOTICE**

- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor located in front of the instrument panel.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO headlight system may not work properly.

### *Parking light*



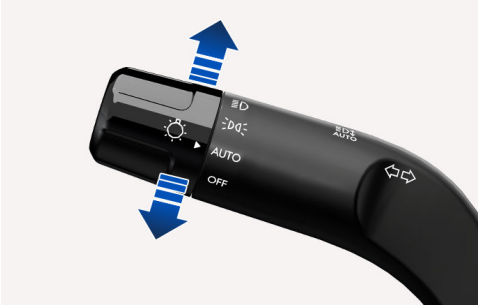

The parking lights, license plate light, and instrument panel light turn ON when you turn the knob to the position.

### *Headlight*




The headlights, parking lights, license plate light, and instrument panel light turn ON when you turn the knob to the position with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.

## High Beam Operation




To turn on the high beam headlight, push the lever away from you. The lever returns to its original position.

To flash the high beam headlight, pull the lever toward you, then release the lever. The high beams remain ON as long as you hold the lever.

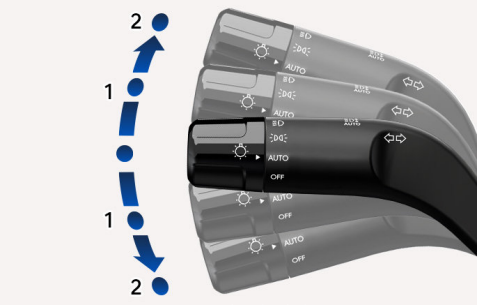
The high beam indicator illuminates when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlight, pull the lever toward you. The low beams turn on.

**WARNING**

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam may obstruct the other driver's vision.

## Turn Signals and Lane Change Signals




To signal a turn, completely push down (position 2) on the lever for a left turn or up (position 2) for a right turn.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal light may require replacement. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *One Touch Turn Signal*

To use One Touch Turn Signal, slightly push the turn signal lever up or down (position 1) and then release it.

The lane change signals blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can enable the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **One Touch Turn Signal** > **Off/3 flashes/5 flashes/7 flashes**.

**Information**

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Battery Saver Function

To prevent the battery from being discharging, the system automatically turns off the parking lights when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver's door.

To keep the lights on when the vehicle is turned off:

1 Open the driver's door.

2 Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the headlight switch.

## Headlight Delay Function

If you place the Engine Start/Stop button to the ACC or OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or parking lights) remain on for about 5 minutes. If the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the vehicle off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights (and/or parking lights) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights (and/or parking lights) can be turned off by pressing the Door Lock button on the smart key twice or turning the headlight switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

You can enable the headlight delay function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Headlight Delay**.

### NOTICE

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver's door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight delay function does not turn OFF automatically. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlights manually before exiting the vehicle.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Daytime Running Lights (DRL)

The DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset. The DRL system is ON when the headlight switch is in the OFF or the AUTO headlight position and the Electronic Parking Brake is released.

It turns off when:

- The headlights are ON.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The vehicle is turned off.
- The hazard warning flasher is ON.
- The turn signal lights are ON.
  - The corresponding side of the DRL where the turn signal light is on turns off.

## Welcome System

Welcome system helps keep the driver visible by turning on vehicle lights when the driver approaches the vehicle.

### *Dynamic welcome/escort light*

if equipped

The dynamic welcome/escort lights operate for about few seconds, and then the tail lights are turned on.

When the Door Lock button or Door Unlock button on the smart key is pressed while the dynamic welcome/escort light is on, the dynamic welcome/escort light turns off immediately.

You can enable the dynamic welcome/escort light function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Headlight Delay** in the infotainment system.

### *Door handle light*

if equipped

When all the doors (and liftgate) are closed and locked, the door handle light will turn on for about 15 seconds if:

- **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome Mirror/Light** > **On Door Unlock** is selected in the infotainment system.
  - The Door Lock button is pressed on the smart key.
  - The button of the outside door handle is pressed while carrying the smart key.
  - You put your hand in the outside door handle while carrying the smart key.
- Both **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Welcome Mirror/Light** > **On Door Unlock** is selected in the infotainment system, and the smart key is detected.

You can activate or deactivate the Welcome Light function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system.

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### *Headlight and parking light*

When the headlight switch is in the headlight or AUTO position and all the doors (and liftgate) are closed and locked, the parking lights and headlights come on for about 15 seconds when the Door Unlock button is pressed on the smart key.

If you press the Door Lock or Unlock button, the parking lights and headlights turn off immediately.

Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Headlight Delay** from the infotainment system to turn on this function.

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### *Interior light*

When the interior light switch is in the position and all doors (and liftgate) are closed and locked, the room lamps come on for 30 seconds when:

- The Door Unlock button is pressed on the smart key.
- The button of the outside door handle is pressed while carrying the smart key. (button type)
- You put your hand in the outside door handle while carrying the smart key. (touch sensor type)

If you press the Door Lock or Unlock button on the smart key, the lights turn off immediately.

### *Lighting pattern*

if equipped

The lighting pattern displays patterns of various designs on the digital grid. During daytime, the lighting pattern is basically set so that it can be seen only when the vehicle is turned on. When the low beam is turned on, the lighting pattern also turns on while driving.

At nighttime, you can check the lighting pattern when the vehicle is turned on and while driving.

- With the vehicle in the ON position, select the type of pattern provided in infotainment system **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Lighting Patterns**.

#### Information

Displayed image is a reference image to aid understanding and may differ from the actual operation of the vehicle.

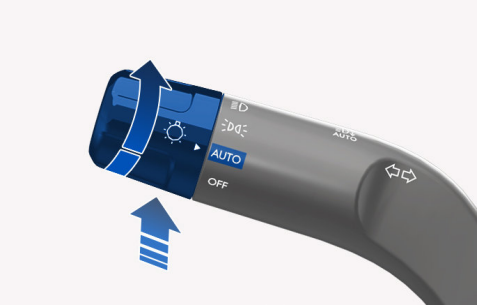
#### Information

One basic pattern is provided when applying the specification. Two additional patterns can be purchased only for Prestige trim Platinum option or Calligraphy trim vehicles.

Go to the Bluelink Store homepage and purchase 'Lighting Patterns' to try out various lighting patterns. The Bluelink Store can be accessed through the lighting pattern screen of the infotainment system or QR in the 'Bluelink Store Guide' in this manual.

https://commerce.hyundai.com/link/fod

## High Beam Assist (HBA)



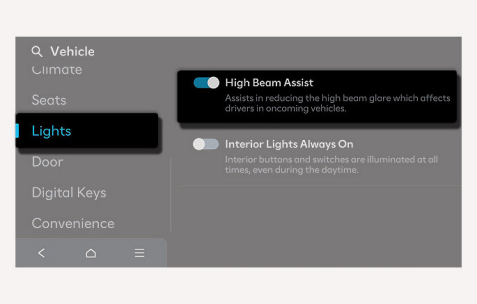

HBA automatically adjusts the headlights between high beam and low beam depending on the light detected from oncoming vehicles or vehicles in front using the front view camera.

For more information on the location and the general precautions of front view camera, refer to **Sensor Information**.

### HBA Settings

**WARNING**

Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.




With the Engine Start/Stop button ON, go to the Settings menu to turn on HBA and deselect to turn off the function in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **High Beam Assist**.

### HBA Operation

- After selecting **High Beam Assist** from the settings menu to operate HBA:
  - Place the headlight switch in the AUTO position and push the turn signal lever toward the instrument cluster. HBA AUTO indicator light illuminates.
  - When HBA is enabled, high beams turn on when the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (30 km/h) and the High Beam indicator light illuminates. When the vehicle speed is below 12 mph (20 km/h), high beams do not turn on and the indicator light illuminates in white.

- When HBA is operating:
  - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are off, the high beams turn on. When you let go of the turn signal lever, HBA operates again.
  - If the turn signal lever is pulled toward you when the high beams are on by HBA, the low beams turn on and HBA turns off.
  - If the turn signal lever is pushed away from you, the high beams turn on and HBA turns off.
  - If the headlight switch is moved from AUTO to another position (headlight/position/off), the corresponding light turns on and HBA turns off.
- When HBA is operating, high beam switches to low beam if:
  - The headlights of an oncoming vehicle are detected.
  - The tail lights of a front vehicle are detected.
  - The headlight or tail light of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - The surrounding ambient light is bright enough so high beams are not required.
  - Streetlights or other lights are detected.

### Information

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

## HBA Malfunction and Limitations

### *HBA malfunction*

When HBA is not working properly, the '**Check Driver Assistance system**' warning message may appear, and the ⚠ warning light may illuminate on the instrument cluster. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- You can check the warning message in the Utility view mode on the cluster display.

### *Limitations of HBA*

HBA may not work properly in the following situations if:

- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle is damaged or out of the detection range.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle are covered with dust, snow, or water.
- An oncoming or front vehicle's headlights are off but the fog lamps are on.
- There are lights that have a similar shape as a vehicle's light ahead.
- The headlights are not repaired or replaced properly.
- The headlights are not aimed properly.
- You are driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill, or downhill.
- A front vehicle is partially visible at a crossroad or on a curved road.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, LED sign, or reflectors ahead.
- The road is wet or covered with snow or ice.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.

- The vehicle is tilted due to a flat tire or being towed.
- The headlights from an oncoming or front vehicle are not detected because of exhaust fumes, smoke, fog, snow, blizzard, water spray on the road, or windshield condensation, etc.

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)**.

### WARNING

Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely. It is your responsibility to operate your vehicle in a safe manner.

### CAUTION

- If HBA does not operate properly, use the turn signal lever to switch between high beam and low beam.
- HBA may not operate for 15 seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the front view camera is initialized.

## Interior Lights

**WARNING**

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and result in a collision.

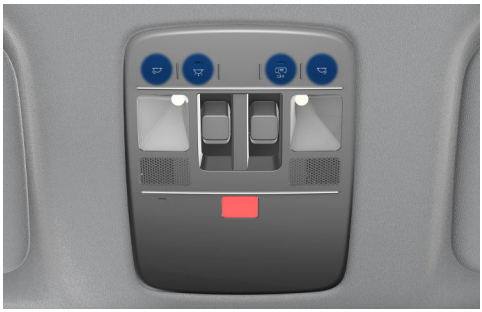
**NOTICE**

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off. Otherwise, the battery may discharge.

### Interior Lights Auto Off

The interior lights automatically go off about 10 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the light goes off 40 minutes after the vehicle is turned off. If the doors are locked by the smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lights go off five seconds later.

### Front Lights



- : Touch either button to turn on or off the map lamp.
- : Press the button to turn on the room lamp for the front and rear seats.
- : The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened.

**NOTICE**

When doors are unlocked by the smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for about 30 seconds as long as no door is opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. However, if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps turn off. If a door is opened with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 10 minutes.

## Rear Room Lamps

if equipped

Normal roof/Single sunroof

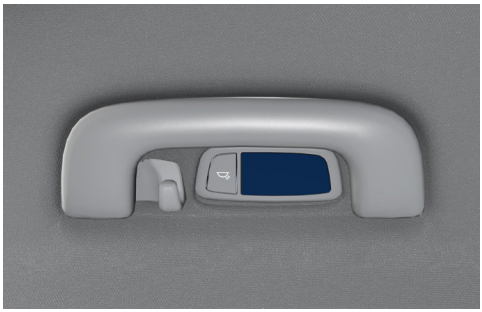


: Press the button to turn on and off the rear room lamp.

## Rear Personal Lamps

if equipped

2nd row

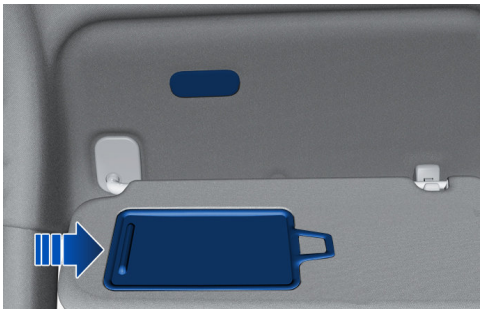


3rd row/Dual sunroof (if equipped)



Press the button or touch the lamp to turn the light on and off.

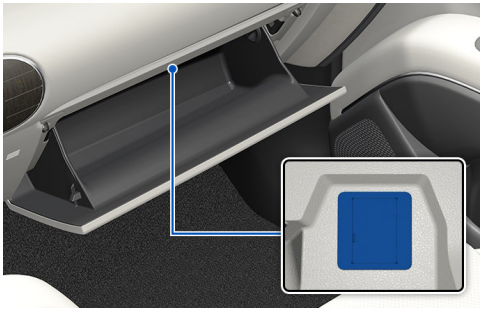
## Vanity Mirror Lamp



Opening the cover of the vanity mirror. The vanity mirror lamp turns on when the cover is opened and turns off when it is closed.

## Glove Box Lamp

if equipped



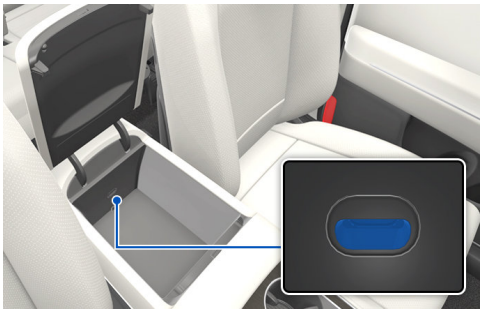
The glove box lamp turns on when the glove box is opened.

If the glove box is not closed, the lamp turns off after 20 minutes.

### NOTICE

Close the glove box after use to prevent unnecessary battery discharge.

## Center Console Storage Lamp



The center console storage lamp turns on when the center console storage is opened.

For more information on the lighting control, refer to **Lighting Control**.

## Interior Button Lights

The interior lighting including the button lighting is continuously on to make it easy to locate buttons and items during both day and night.

### *Set daytime lighting*

if equipped

You can enable or disable the exterior and interior button lighting. Select **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Set Daytime Lighting** from the infotainment system.

- When all doors are locked, opening a door after unlocking it briefly turns on the interior lighting.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, it keeps the interior lighting on at all times.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position, the interior lighting briefly stays on. At this time, when the door is opened and closed, or locked, the interior lighting immediately turns off.

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Mood Lighting

if equipped




1. Dashboard
2. Door trim

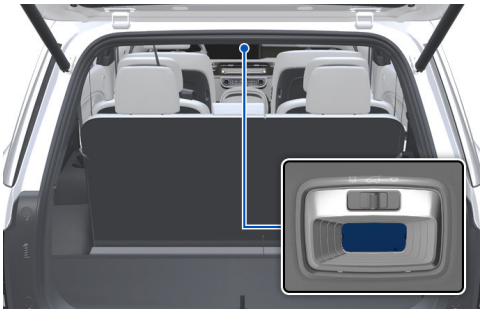
To set the brightness and color of the mood lighting, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Lights** > **Ambient Lighting** in the infotainment system.

- If the **Linked to DRIVE MODE** is selected, the mood lighting color changes according to the selected drive mode.
- If you do not want to use mood lighting, set **Brightness** to **0** in the infotainment system.

### Information

- The mood lamps at both ends of the dashboard turns off to prevent reduced visibility of the side view mirror when the vehicle is not in P (Park).
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- The color of the mood lighting may seem different under some conditions depending on the color of the interior and the set mood color.

## Cargo Area Lamp



- : The cargo area lamp is on. The lamp automatically goes off about 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off.

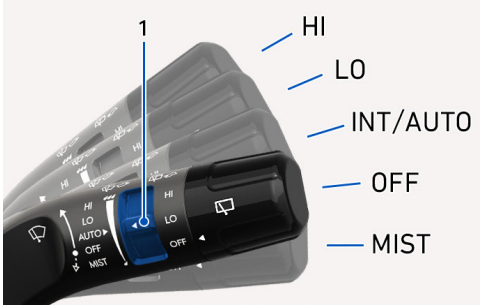
- : The cargo area lamp comes on when the liftgate is opened. The lamp automatically goes off about 20 minutes after the vehicle is turned off and the liftgate is opened.
- : The cargo area lamp is off.

**NOTICE**

Close the liftgate after use to prevent unnecessary battery discharge.

# Wipers And Washers

## Front Windshield Wipers




1. Speed control knob

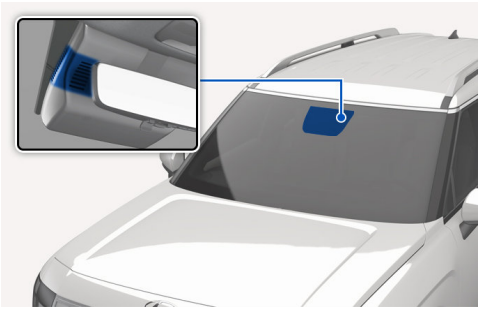
- **HI**: The wiper runs at a higher speed.
- **LO**: The wiper runs at a lower speed.
- **INT**: Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
- **AUTO** (if equipped): The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob up for faster operation and down for slower operation.
- **OFF**: Wipers are not in operation.
- **MIST**: For a single wiping cycle, push the lever downward and release. The wipers operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

### NOTICE

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.
- If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.
- If it snows while driving, the wiper may temporarily stop operation to prevent damage caused by accumulated snow at the upper and lower parts of the window. When the wiper stops operation, clear the accumulated snow from the parts.
- The wiper operation is stopped upon snow accumulation while driving. This is normal wiper operation. It is to prevent safety issues from happening when the wiper operation continues without removing snow.

### *AUTO (Automatic) control*

if equipped



The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the interval of the wiping cycle.

To change the sensitivity setting, turn the sensitivity control knob.

If the wiper switch is set in the AUTO mode when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the wiper operates once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not used.

**WARNING**

To prevent personal injury:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.

**NOTICE**

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF position to stop the auto wiper operation.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass.

### *Front windshield washers*



In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

### Recirculating air when washer fluid is used

When washer fluid is used, in order to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin, recirculation mode and air conditioning are automatically activated depending on the outside temperature. If you select fresh mode while the function is operating, the function resumes after a certain amount of time. It may not work in some conditions such as cold weather or vehicle OFF.

For more information, refer to **Climate Control Additional Features**.

**WARNING**

When the outside temperature is below freezing, always warm the windshield using the defroster to prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision that could lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

Always use appropriate washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

**NOTICE**

- Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty or when the windshield is dry.
- Do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- Use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

## Rear Windshield Wipers




- **HI**: High wiper speed
- **LO**: Low wiper speed
- **OFF**: Off

### *Auto rear wiper*

if equipped

The rear wiper operates while the vehicle is in reverse with the front wiper on. You can select the function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Auto Rear Wiper (in R)**.

For more information, refer to **Recirculating Air When Washer Fluid is Used**.

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### *Rear windshield washers*




Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation continues until you release the lever.

## Camera Cleaning System

if equipped

Contaminated camera (Digital Center Mirror camera) can blur the image displayed on the screen. Spray the washer to clean it.



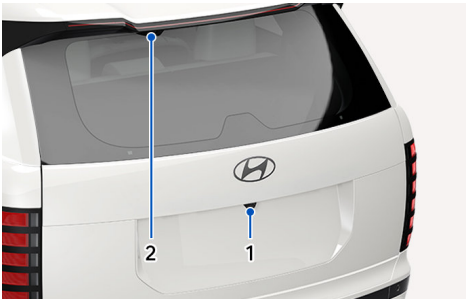

To spray washer fluid on the camera, slide the wiper switch toward the cluster.

- The rear window wiper operates and washer fluid is sprayed onto the rear window and camera.

- If you push and hold the switch, the wipers will operate and washer fluid will be sprayed repeatedly on the rear window and camera.
- Release the switch once the camera is cleaned. Washer will stop spraying.
- If dirt on the camera has not been removed, clean the camera lens with a soft cloth or cotton swab moistened with water.

### CAUTION

- Be careful not to clog the nozzle when washing the car or maintaining the vehicle.



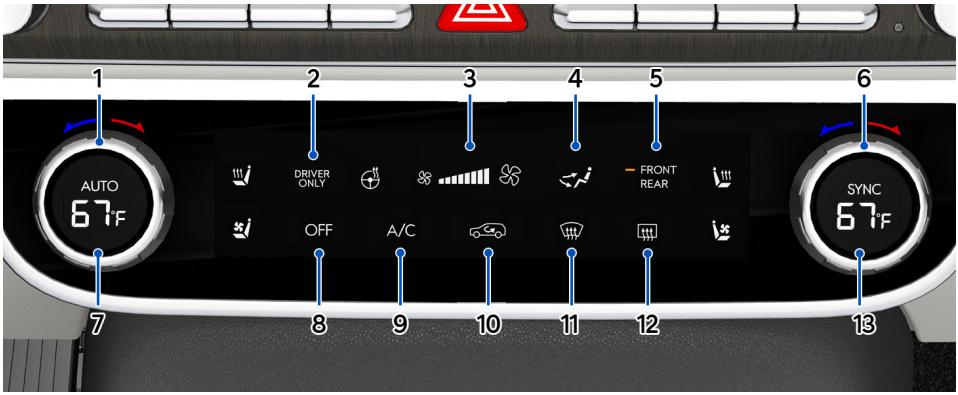

1. Wide-rear view camera
2. Digital center mirror camera (if equipped)

- If the nozzle becomes contaminated, remove the contamination by wiping it with a soft cloth or cotton swab moistened with water.

## Automatic Climate Control System

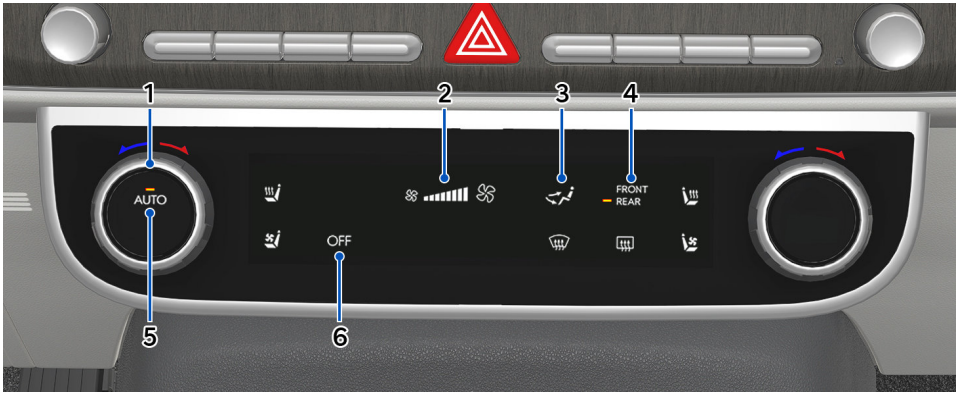
if equipped

### *Front seat control*



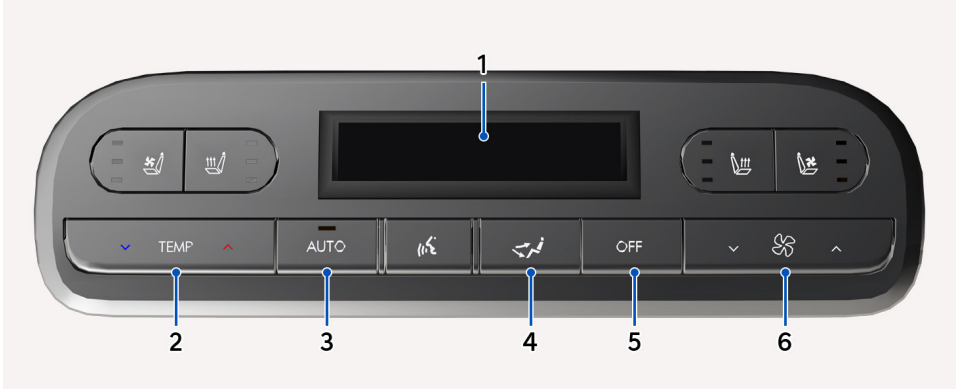

1. Driver's temperature control
2. DRIVER ONLY
3. Fan speed control
4. Mode selection
5. Front/Rear climate control selection
6. Passenger's temperature control
7. AUTO (automatic control)
8. OFF
9. A/C (air conditioning)
10. Air intake control
11. Front windshield defroster
12. Rear window defroster
13. SYNC

### *Rear seat control from the front*




1. Temperature control
2. Fan speed control
3. Mode selection
4. Front/Rear climate control information screen
5. AUTO (automatic control)
6. OFF

### *Rear seat control*




1. Climate control information screen
2. Temperature control
3. AUTO
4. Mode selection
5. OFF
6. Fan speed control

### Information

Temperature, Mode selection (air flow direction), and Fan speed can be controlled from the rear seat. However, if **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Climate Features** > **Lock Rear Climate Controls** is selected, the rear climate control can be operated only from the front seat.

### WARNING

- Do not sleep in your vehicle with the air conditioning ON. It may lead to serious injury or death.
- Do not drive for a long time with the air conditioning ON in a confined space, as it may cause headaches or drowsiness.

### CAUTION

Heater/air conditioning can operate when the engine is turned off, but it may lower its efficiency and quickly discharge the battery. We recommend that you turn on the engine when operating the climate control.

### Information

Screen distortion that occurs when you press the screen strongly is a normal phenomenon that can occur due to the characteristics of LCD.

## Automatic Heating and Air Conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.

1 Press the **AUTO** button.




- The modes, fan speeds, air intake, and air conditioning are controlled automatically by the temperature setting.
- You can control the fan speed in three stages by pressing the **AUTO** button during automatic operation.

2 Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.



### Information

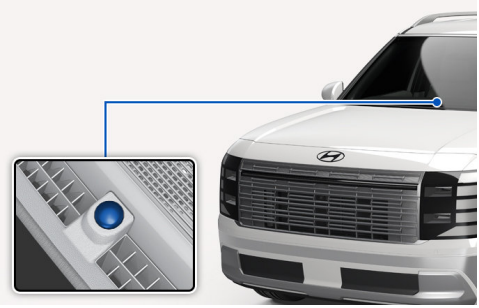
If the temperature is set to the lowest setting, the air conditioning system operates continuously. After the interior has cooled sufficiently, adjust the knob to a higher temperature set point whenever possible.

To turn off the automatic operation, select any button of the following buttons:

- A/C button
- Mode selection button
- Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The '**AUTO**' sign illuminates on the information screen once again.)
- Fan speed control button

The selected function is controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

### ⚠ CAUTION



NEVER place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

### Information

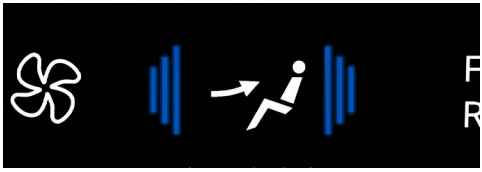
For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the **AUTO** button and set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).

## Manual Heating and Air Conditioning

Set the various heating and air conditioning systems such as fan speed, mode, temperature, air intake, etc., as desired.

### *Mode selection*

**Front seat mode selection**



**Rear seat mode selection**




- The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.
- If you want to adjust the mode section of the rear seat from the front seat, press the FRONT REAR button and then when the rear seat air conditioning screen appears.

Air flow direction

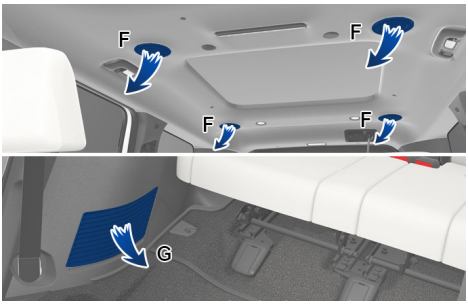
- Front




| Symbol | Operation |
|---|---|
| B, C | Select for effective cooling.<br>Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet. |
| B, C, D, E | Air flow is directed toward the face and the floor. |
| A, C, D, E | Select for effective heating.<br>Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters. |

| Symbol | Operation |
|---|---|
|  A, C, D, E | Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters. |

- **Rear**




| Symbol | Operation |
|---|---|
|  F | Select for effective cooling<br>Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet. |
|  F, G | Air flow is directed toward the face and the floor. |
|  G | Select for effective heating<br>Most of the air flow is directed to the floor. |

**Front windshield defroster (A)**

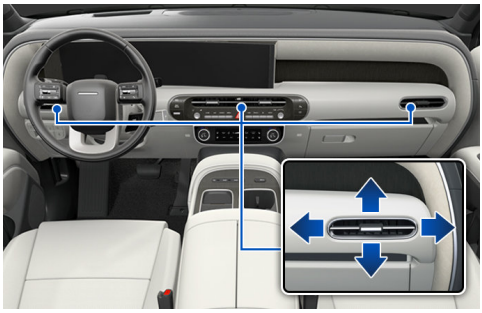


Press the front windshield defroster button (indicator light ON) to turn on the front windshield defroster. The outside (fresh) mode is automatically selected and the air conditioning turns on according to the detected ambient temperature.

Press the front windshield defroster button once more (indicator light OFF) to turn the function off. Each climate control setting reverts to the setting prior to selecting the front windshield defrost.

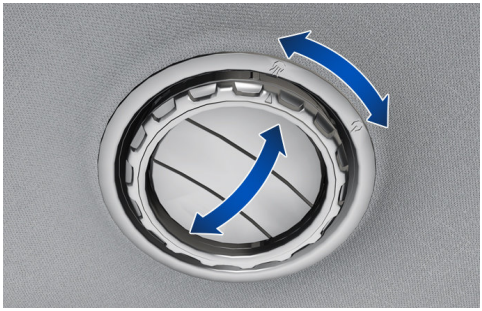
### Instrument panel vents (B, C, F)

Front



The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

Rear



The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the vent control lever.

- Move the lever to ⊗ position to close and to position to open.

#### Information

If you operate the rear climate control with rear vents closed, a noise may sound. When operating the rear climate control, open two or more rear vents.

## *Temperature control*

### Front seat control




- Turn the knob to the right to increase the temperature. Turn the knob to the left to decrease the temperature.
- To adjust the temperature of the rear seat from the front seat, press the FRONT REAR button and turn the knob to adjust when the rear seat air conditioning screen appears.

### Rear seat control from the rear




Press the ^ button to increase the temperature.

Press the v button to decrease the temperature.

### Temperature conversion (°C ↔ °F)

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C, select **Setup** > **General** > **Units** > **Temperature Unit** > **°C/°F** in the infotainment system.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## *Driver only*




If you press the **DRIVER ONLY** button (indicator light ON), most of the air flow is directed toward the driver's seat.

Information

- Some of the airflow may be directed to other seating position to keep indoor air pleasant while using **DRIVER ONLY** .
- When using the front windshield defroster, the air flow on the both sides of windshield continues to operate regardless of the activation of **DRIVER ONLY** .

### *SYNC (Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally)*




- Press the **SYNC** button (indicator light ON) to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature equally.
- Press the **SYNC** button (indicator light OFF) again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually.

### *Air intake control*

**Recirculated air position**



With the recirculated air selected, air from the passenger compartment is drawn through the climate control system.

**Outside (fresh) air position**



With the outside (fresh) air selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is drawn through the climate control system.

**WARNING**

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle that could fog the windshield and the side windows and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on.
- Continued climate use of recirculated air may cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position while driving.

**CAUTION**

Using the system in the fresh air position is recommended.

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) can cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

### *Fan speed control*

**Front seat control**



- Press the button to increase fan speed and airflow. Press the button to decrease fan speed and airflow.
- If you want to adjust the fan speed of the rear seat from the front seat, press the FRONT REAR button and then when the rear seat air conditioning screen appears, press the , button.

**Rear seat control from the rear**




Press the ^ button to increase the fan speed.

Press the v button to decrease the fan speed.

Information

Operating the fan speed when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position may cause the battery to discharge.

### *Air conditioning*




Press the **A/C** button to manually turn on the air conditioning system (indicator light ON) and off.

### *OFF mode*

Front




Rear




Press the **OFF** button to turn off the climate control system.

You can still operate the mode buttons and air intake buttons as long as the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

Information

- Water dripping on the ground of the vehicle is normal after the use of the air conditioning.
- Avoid prolonged operation of the air conditioning in the circulated air position when operating in/outside mode. Carefully adjust to let outdoor air circulate regularly.
- Use the air conditioning system every week for around 5 minutes at once to avoid the potential breakdown of the system.
- Open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- Excessive use of air conditioning during the hot summer may increase moisture outside the window due to the difference between the temperature of the outside and inside the vehicle. Change the air flow direction and adjust the air control to the lowest level.
- In humid weather, if the windows are open and the air conditioning is running, water droplets may form inside the vehicle and around the air vent. In this case, use the air conditioning system with the windows closed to prevent any potential damage to electrical equipment.

  Avoid leaves, snow, or other objects to block the grill as the source of air for the heater and air conditioning flows into the grill. When cooling, foggy air can be seen as the outside air draws into the vehicle. This is a normal condition since the humid air flows into the vehicle while cooling the vehicle rapidly.

## System Operation

### *Ventilation*

1 Set the mode to the position.
2 Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3 Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired

### *Heating*

1 Set the mode to the position.
2 Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3 Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.
4 If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

**Operation Tips**

- To help keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This can help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and the fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to the desired temperature.

### *Air conditioning*

1 Start the engine. Press the air conditioning button.

2 Set the mode to the position.
3 Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4 Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.

NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Continue to use the fan but turn off the air conditioning system if the temperature gauge indicates the engine is overheating.
- Always use the air conditioning with the windows closed. In humid weather, if the windows are open and the air conditioning is running, water droplets may form inside the vehicle and potentially damage electrical equipment.

**Air conditioning system operation tips**

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air position to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield may cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

## System Maintenance

### *Cabin air filter*

The cabin air filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system. Have the cabin air filter replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads and/or if transporting pets or occupants smoke inside the vehicle, then more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.

Information

- Replace the filter according to the maintenance schedule.
- If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent cabin air filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant*

If the amount of refrigerant is too low or too high, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

- To prevent serious injury, have the air conditioning system be serviced by only trained and certified technicians. R-1234yf is flammable and operated at high pressure. Reclaim all refrigerants with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.



- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians in a well-ventilated area to ensure proper and safe operation.
- NEVER repair the air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) or replace with the one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle. A new replacement evaporator must be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

### *Air conditioning refrigerant label*

For more information, refer to **Refrigerant Label**.

## Windshield Defrosting And Defogging

- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control to the highest temperature setting and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, select the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, side view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

**WARNING**

Do not use the defrost-level position during the cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The outer surface of the windshield may fog and reduce visibility, causing a collision that results in serious injury or death. Set the mode selection button to the face-level position and lower the fan speed.

### Automatic Climate Control System

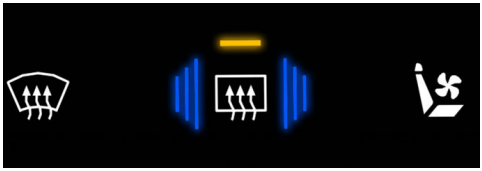
#### *To defog inside windshield*

1. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control as desired.
2. Touch the defroster button.
   - The air conditioning turns on and automatically selects the outside (fresh) air mode according to the detected ambient temperature.
   - If the air conditioning, outside (fresh) air mode and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding switch.
   - If the defrost switch is selected, the fan speed increases.

#### *To defrost outside windshield*

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position and the temperature to the hottest (HI) position.
2. Touch the defroster button.
   - The air conditioning turns on and automatically selects the outside (fresh) air mode according to the detected ambient temperature.
   - If the defrost switch is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

### Rear Window Defroster



To activate it, press the rear window defroster button located in the center control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

- To turn it off, press the rear window defroster button again.

## NOTICE

NEVER use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window to prevent damage to the rear window defroster.

### Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after about 20 minutes or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

### *Side view mirror defroster*

if equipped

The side view mirror defrosters operate when you turn on the rear window defroster.

# Climate Control Additional Features

## Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Air Conditioner Auto-Drying

The Air conditioning auto-drying feature dries the moisture in the air conditioner and reduces air conditioner odor. The blower motor automatically operates 30 minutes after the engine is turned off.

### *Turning air conditioner auto-drying on or off*

The Air conditioner auto-drying feature can be turned on and off by selecting **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Climate Features** > **Air Conditioner Auto-Dry** from the infotainment system.

If the operating condition is satisfied after setting the feature, the operating condition appears on the infotainment system and the blower motor automatically operates.

When the Air conditioner auto-drying feature is activated, the air conditioner sets the fan speed to the third level, selects outside (fresh) mode, and directs the air flow toward the face.

#### Operating conditions

- The vehicle is turned off after operating the air conditioner for a certain period.
- The battery level is sufficient and the outside temperature is above a certain level.

#### Non-operating conditions

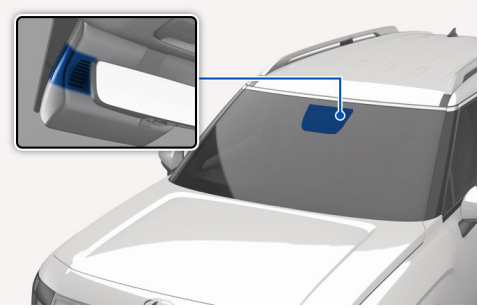
- The Air conditioner auto-drying feature has operated for 10 minutes.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is pressed, or the engine is on.
- The climate control system is operated remotely.

## Information

The Air conditioner auto-drying feature reduces air conditioner odors but may not remove all odors.

## Auto Defogging System

if equipped



The Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture on the inside of the windshield.

The Auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

When the Auto defogging system operates, the / indicator illuminates.

If high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle, the Auto defogging system is enabled.

The following steps are performed automatically:

1. Air conditioning turns on and Outside (fresh) mode is selected.
2. Defrost level is selected.
3. Fan speed is set to the highest level.

If the air conditioning is off or recirculated air is manually selected while Auto defogging system is ON, the Auto defogging system / indicator blinks to signal that manual operation has been canceled.

### Information

The Auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below 14 °F (-10 °C).

### *Turning auto defogging system on or off*

**Climate control system**

Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

- System ON: The defroster button indicator blinks 6 times.
- System OFF: The defroster button indicator blinks 3 times.

**Infotainment system**

Auto defogging system can be turned on and off by selecting **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Defog/ Defrost Options** > **Auto Defog** from the infotainment system.

## NOTICE

- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the top of the windshield glass. Damage may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- Do not select recirculated air while the Auto defogging system is operating.

## Information

When Auto defogging system is operating, fan speed adjustment, temperature adjustment, and air intake control selection are all disabled.

## Auto Dehumidify

if equipped

To increase cabin air quality and reduce windshield misting, recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 5 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature, and the air intake changes to fresh mode.

### *Turning auto dehumidify on or off*

**Climate control system**

To turn the Auto dehumidify feature on or off, select mix mode mode and press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds. When Auto dehumidify is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

**Infotainment system**

Auto dehumidify can be turned on and off by selecting **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Automatic Ventilation** > **Automatic Dehumidify** from the infotainment system.

## Recirculating Air When Washer Fluid is Used

if equipped

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce the scent of the washer fluid entering the cabin when the windshield washer is used.

When it is shifted to the recirculation mode, the unpleasant scent may flow into the vehicle.

However, in cold weather to prevent the windshield from fogging up, the recirculation mode may not be selected.

### *Turning activation on a washer fluid use on or off*

**Climate control system**

To turn the Activate on washer fluid use feature on or off, select Floor level mode, and then press the air intake control button 5 times within 3 seconds. When Activate on washer fluid use is turned on, the air intake control button indicator blinks 6 times. When turned off, the indicator blinks 3 times.

**Infotainment system**

Activate on washer fluid use can be turned on and off by selecting **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Recirculate Air** > **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use** from the infotainment system.

## Recirculating Air When Entering a Tunnel

if equipped

To prevent the inflow of polluted air into the vehicle when passing through a tunnel, the windows and climate control system are operated using the navigation map information and vehicle speed as follows:

To use this feature, it can be enabled from the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Recirculate Air**.

- **Activate upon Entering Tunnels**: The vehicle's windows automatically close, and the climate control system switches to recirculation mode for about 7 seconds before entering a tunnel.

The windows open to the previous position after passing through the tunnel. If the power window switch is operated before the windows open, the windows do not return to the previous position.

### *Operating conditions*

- The climate control system's fresh mode is selected.
- The window(s) are open.

  The windows close automatically only when your vehicle is equipped with the automatic up/down window feature for all seats.

**WARNING**

Be careful not to get any body parts caught when the windows are closing.

**Information**

- The activation time for the feature may differ because of the time gap between the GPS and vehicle speed.
- The feature activates until you have passed through continuous tunnels.
- When entering a tunnel, recirculation mode may cause fogging of the windshield. Use the front windshield defroster button.

  If the humidity is high, it may automatically change to fresh air mode for safety reasons.
- The feature does not operate in short tunnels.
- The feature may not activate if the GPS is not working properly.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Automatic Controls Linked to Climate Control Settings (for driver's seat)

if equipped

The temperature of the driver's seat warmer, air ventilated seat and heated steering wheel is automatically controlled depending on the inside and outside temperature of the vehicle when the engine is running.

To use these features, it must be enabled from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select: **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Climate** > **Link to Climate Settings for Auto-Adjustment**

For more information, refer to **Seat Warmers and Air Ventilation Seats** and **Steering Wheel Heater**.

## Storage Compartment

**WARNING**

- NEVER store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for an extended period of time.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a collision, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or passengers.

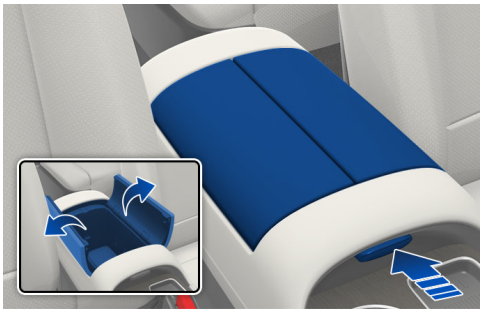
**CAUTION**

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

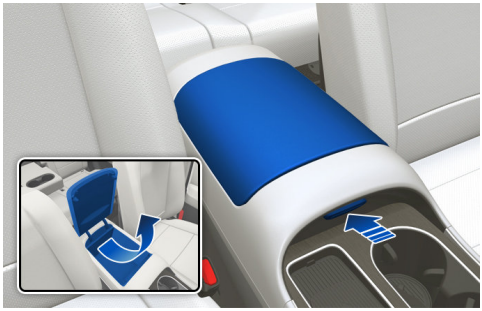
### Center Console Storage

if equipped

Type A



Type B

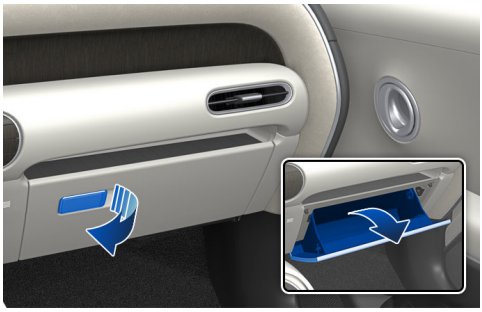


Press the button to open. This console is designed to store small items.

**CAUTION**

- Make sure body parts are out of the way when closing the console cover after use.
- Avoid storing food items in the Center console for extended periods.

## Glove Box

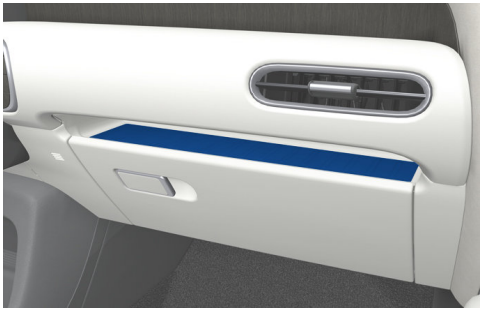


To open, pull the lever. Always close the glove box door after use.

**WARNING**

An open glove box door may cause serious injury to a passenger in a collision, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

## Open Tray





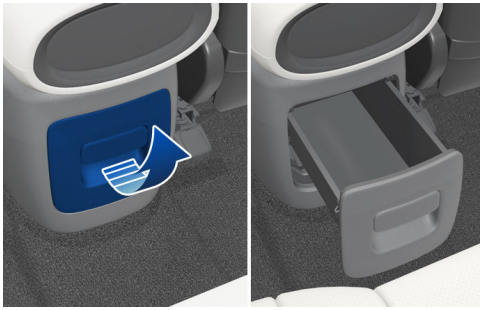
You can use this space to store small items etc.

**WARNING**

Do not put sharp objects in the tray. In a collision, they can come loose from the tray and injure occupants.

## Sliding Tray

If equipped

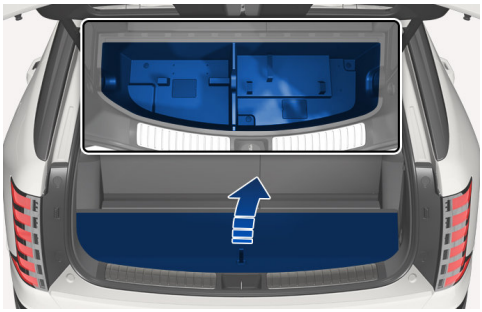


To open the storage compartment, pull the lever. This tray is designed to store long items. You can use the removable partition to segment the space as needed.

**CAUTION**

Avoid storing food items in the sliding tray for extended periods.

## Cargo Tray



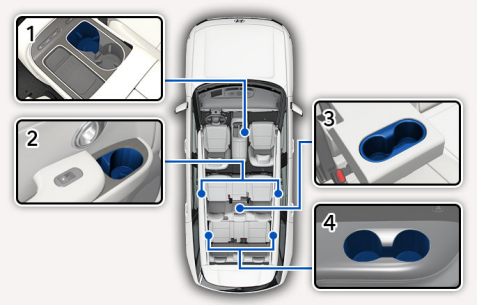
Use the cargo tray to organize and store small items such as tools. To use the tray, lift the luggage floor by the handle.

**CAUTION**

- When storing small or easily movable items, they may cause noise while driving.
- Do not store fragile items in the cargo tray.

# Interior Features

## Cup Holder




1. Center console storage
2. Rear (2nd row seat)
3. Rear seat armrest (2nd row seat, 8-seater)
4. Rear seat (3rd row seat)

Cups or small beverages may be placed in the cup holders.

### WARNING

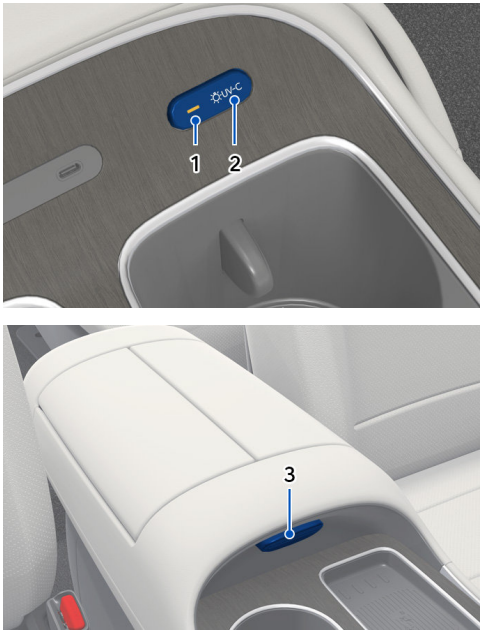
- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is used to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you may be burned. Such a burn to the driver may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders.
- Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

### NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not use hot air to blow out or dry the cup holder.

## UV-C Sterilizer System

if equipped




1. UV-C Indicator light
2. UV-C sterilizer system button
3. UV-C sterilizer storage button

The front seat console is equipped with an antibacterial sterilization system for personal belongings.

### WARNING

- Press the button to turn UV-C function off when it is not in use. Being exposed to ultraviolet rays from UV-C LED may be harmful to your skin and eyes.
- Do not place magnetic items (magnets, etc.) near the upper part of the UV-C storage box. It may cause malfunction to the UV-C sensor and unnecessarily operate the UV-C function.

### NOTICE

- Press the button to turn UV-C function off when it is not in use. Prolonged exposure under ultraviolet rays may change the color and shape of the object.
- Do not sterilize food. Food cannot be sterilized. Prolonged exposure to ultraviolet rays may damage the wrapping or container and affect the food inside.

### *Using UV-C sterilizer system*

Place the item in the UV-C storage box and turn it on. Within 10 minutes, up to 99.9% of germs on the surface can be removed.

1 Open the UV-C storage box while the vehicle is running.
2 Press the button inside the storage box.
   - UV-C sterilizer system indicator light illuminates.
   - Antibacterial tray is ready to operate.
3 Place the item in the center inside the storage box and close the cover.
   - UV-C indicator light illuminates.
   - UV-C LED is turned on and sterilization begins.
   - After 10 minutes, the UV-C indicator light turns off as sterilization is complete.
   - Press the UV-C sterilizer system button to turn off the function after you are finished using the system.

#### Information

- Only place the item that requires sterilization. Storing other items in the storage box may reduce the sterilization effect.
- UV-C sterilizer system does not guarantee 99.9% sterilization. The sterilization effect varies depending on the degree of exposure to UV-C light and the shape of the item. For effective use, change the position of the item and run additional sterilization.
- UV-C indicator light blinks or does not operate properly, visit an authorized retailer of HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Unit item verification number*

| Unit item verification number | | |
|---|---|---|
| KC | | Registration Number: R-R-Uep-LX3_FR |
| MET/NRTL | | LISTING NUMBER: E115864 |
| CE | | Ref No. 36-11018 |
| FCC | | FTREFCC24-0067 |
| EPA | | ESTABLISHMENT NUMBER: 100891-KOR-1 |

- This appliance is not intended for use by persons (including children) with reduced physical, sensory or mental capabilities, or lack of experience and knowledge, unless

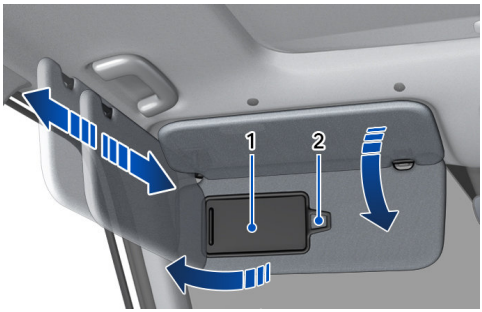
they have been given supervision or instruction concerning use of the appliance by a person responsible for their safety.

- For your safety, this appliance complies with the applicable standards and regulations (Low Voltage Directive, Electromagnetic Compatibility, Environmental, etc.
- This product uses the vehicle's battery voltage and should be used only at DC 9 V-16 V.

**WARNING**

This product emits ultraviolet rays. Do not gaze upon the UV rays while using the product. Exposing the eyes or skin to UV rays may have a harmful effect on the body.

## Sunvisor




1. Vanity mirror
2. Ticket holder

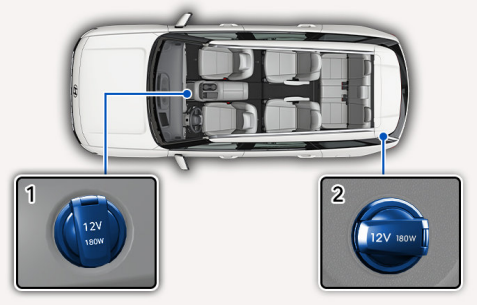
To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

- To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, release it from the bracket and swing it to the side toward the window. Adjust the sunvisor forward or backward as needed.
- To use the vanity mirror, slide the mirror cover. Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.
- A Use the ticket holder to hold tickets.

**WARNING**

Do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

## Power Outlet




1. Front console storage
2. Cargo storage

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile phones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems.

The devices should draw less than 180 W with the vehicle ON.

### WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

### NOTICE

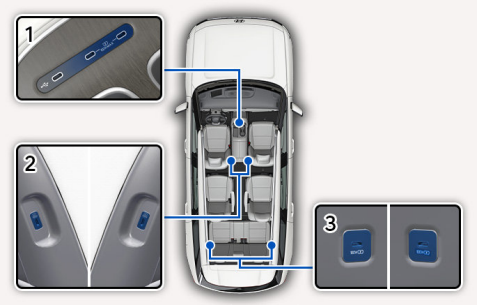
To prevent damage to the power outlets:

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for an extended period of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories that are less than 180 W in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not used.
- Some electronic devices may cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet.
- Push the plug in as far as it goes. The plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Only connect devices with reverse current protection or the current from the device battery may cause the vehicle's electrical/electronic system to malfunction.

## 100 W USB Charging Terminal

### CAUTION

- To prevent your vehicle's battery from discharging, charge only when the vehicle is turned on.
- Avoid letting foreign substances, beverages, or water enter the USB charging terminal. This may damage the charging terminal.
- When charging with 'C to A type USB convertible adapter', use an exclusive charger for your device. If you use a product that is not equipped with over-current prevention or system for stabilization, then this may damage the charging terminal.
- The use of inappropriate parts that may cause the malfunction of the USB terminal and infotainment system can be excluded from warranty coverage. Only the genuine parts specified for your vehicle are guaranteed by our firm.




1. Center console storage
2. Driver's right and passenger's left
3. 3rd row left and right

The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electronic devices using a USB cable. Electronic devices can be charged when the engine is running.

Depending on the device's request or specification of the connected charging cable, the total output supported by the USB charger can be up to 100 W.

- **When using one port in the front seat**: 100 W supported



- **When using two ports in the front seats**: Up to 50 W supported for each port



- For cables compatible with **100 W**( ), **100 W/MAX**( ) USB charging port can support up to 60 W. Otherwise, it can support 27 W.
- Using the genuine charger specified for your vehicle can support up to 100 W. The color of the light indicates the charging status.

  The color of the light is designed for a driver's convenience. If a problem occurs repeatedly, have you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

| Color | USB charging port state | Measure |
|---|---|---|
| **White** (Default) | Normal | - |
| **Yellow** | The USB charging port (charger) is in normal condition, but the connected device or cable is abnormal and charging has stopped | - Check if there are any problems with the connected device or cable. Then reconnect it.<br>- If the same problems occurs repeatedly, replace it with other compatible cable or check to see if the connected device is normal. |
| **Red** | Turns on when there is a malfunction with the charging device | Stop charging immediately. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. |

## Information

- The battery charging state may be monitored on the electronic device.
- Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the recharging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smartphone or a tablet PC that does not use a USB cable to charge should be charged using its own charger.
- Do not attempt to use the charging terminal either to turn on an audio or to play media with the infotainment system.
- Charging may not be possible when using a Type-C to A converter sold by a mobile phone manufacturer or commercially available.

### *100 W Charging cable*

if equipped

**CAUTION**

- To prevent your vehicle's battery from discharging, charge only when the vehicle is turned on.
- Avoid letting foreign substances, beverages, or water enter the 100 W charging cable plug. This may damage the 100 W charging cable.
- Do not use any device whose current consumption exceeds 5.0 A.
- When charging with 'C to A type USB convertible adapter', use an exclusive and genuine adapter for your device. If you use a product that is not equipped with over-current prevention or system for stabilization, then this may damage the 100 W charging cable plug.
- The use of inappropriate parts that may cause the malfunction of the 100 W charging cable plug and infotainment system can be excluded from warranty coverage.

A 100 W charging cable supports up to 100 W depending on the specifications of the connected device and charging terminal.

**CAUTION**

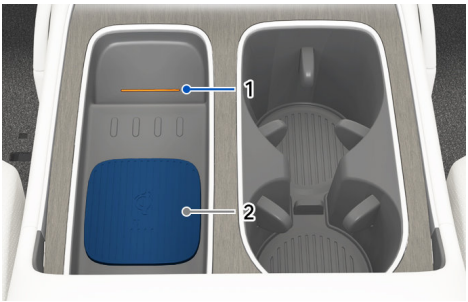
- Charging status is displayed on the screen or displayed on a device.
- It is normal that devices generate heat while charging or transmitting data.
- Data can be damaged if you remove a product while data is transmitted.
- This product is designed to be compatible with USB-IF USB 2.0, PD 3.0. There can be limitations when using other types of standards.
- If a device is connected using a non-genuine USB Type-C to Type-A adapter, the device may not operate properly.
- Avoid using a damaged or dirty 100 W charging cable plug. This may cause a serious accident.
- Connection to a device may differ depending on the shape of the 100 W charging cable.
- The 100 W charging cable is a consumable product. If charging/communication is difficult after the warranty period (a year), repurchase it.

## Wireless Smartphone Charging System

if equipped

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled smartphone on the wireless charging unit with the screen facing up.

- The wireless smartphone charging system charges only Qi-enabled smartphones. Visit your smartphone manufacturer's website to check whether your smartphone supports the Qi technology.




1. Indicator light
2. Charging pad

1 The wireless smartphone charger is available when all doors are closed, and when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON or START position.

2 Turn on the wireless charging function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Wireless Charging System for Mobile Devices**.

3 Place the smartphone on the center of the wireless charging pad.

- Remove other items, including the smart key and the card key from the wireless charging pad.
- The indicator light is orange when the smartphone is charging and turns blue when phone charging is complete.
- For flip type smartphones, when using wireless charging, place the smartphone folded with the device's back placed on the center of the wireless charging unit.

If your smartphone is not charging:

- Move the smartphone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light blinks orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

The system warns you with a message on the cluster display if the smartphone is still on the wireless charging unit after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

**CAUTION**

- The wireless charging process may stop when there is any metallic item, such as coin, between the wireless smartphone pad and smartphone.
- Some magnetic items such as credit cards, phone cards, or transit cards may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.

NOTICE

- The wireless smartphone charging system may not support smartphones that do not meet the Qi specification .
- Wireless charging may stop temporarily when the smart key is used, or when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors.
- When charging certain smartphones, the charging indicator may not change to blue when the smartphone is fully charged.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when the temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless smartphone charging system. The wireless charging process does not restart, until the temperature falls.
- For some manufacturer's smartphones, the system may not warn you even though the smartphone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When charging some smartphones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- If the smartphone has a thick case, it may not charge.
- When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound because the vehicle discerns compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone.
- If the Engine Start/Stop button is OFF, the charging stops.
- Wireless charging speed varies depending on the wireless charging policy and product specifications set by each smartphone manufacturer. You can check your smartphone's maximum wireless charging speed in the user manual provided by the smartphone manufacturer.
- It is normal for your smartphone to heat up during the charging process. When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay, your smartphone may heat up more quickly, and the charging process may be slower.

## Clock

The clock can be set from the infotainment system. For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the clock while driving.

## Coat Hook

2nd row



These hooks are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

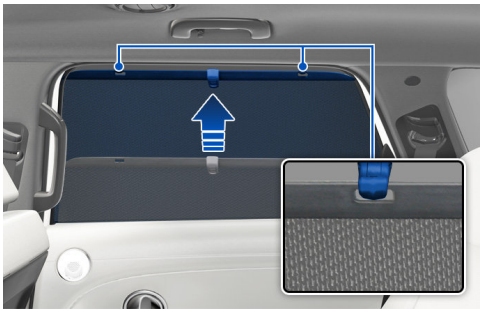
**WARNING**



Only hang soft clothing without heavy, sharp, or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In a collision or when the curtain airbag is inflated, the objects could move and cause serious injury.

## Rear Side Sunshade

if equipped



Use the rear side sunshade to block the light coming through the rear seat windows.

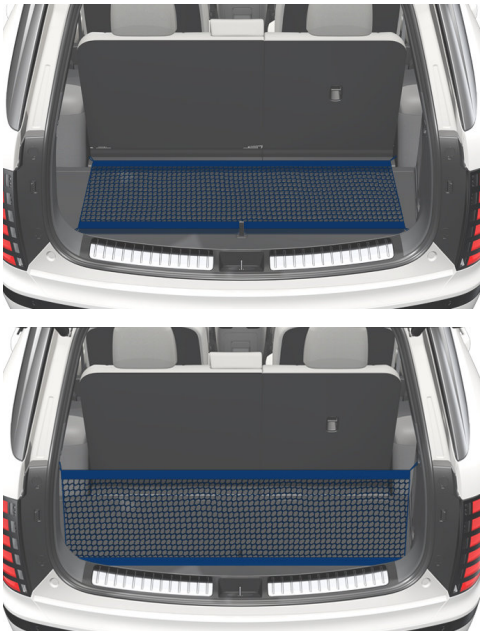
Lift the rear side sunshade and hang the sunshade on both sides of the hook.

**CAUTION**

- Always hang both sides of the rear side sunshade on the hook. This could cause damage to the rear side sunshade if only one side of the sunshade is hooked.
- Do not let any foreign material get in between the vehicle and the rear side sunshade. The rear side sunshade may not be lifted up.

## Cargo Net Holder

if equipped



To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, use the 4 holders located in the cargo area side trim to attach the cargo net.

Make sure the cargo net is securely attached to the holders in the cargo board.

**WARNING**

- Avoid eye injury. Do not overstretch the cargo net. Always keep your face and body out of the cargo net's recoil path.
- Do not use the cargo net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.
- Use the cargo net to keep only light items from shifting in the cargo area.

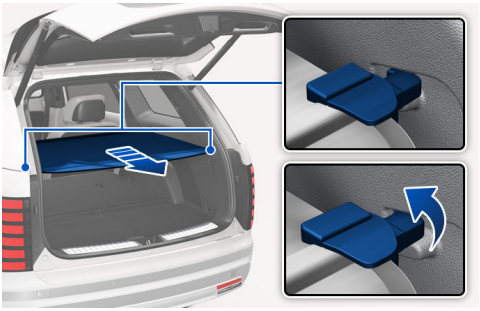
## Cargo Security Screen

if equipped



Use the cargo security screen to cover items stored in the cargo area.

### *Using the cargo security screen*



Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle and insert the guide pin into the guide.

- Pull out the cargo security screen with the handle in the center to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.
- The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Pull the cargo screen out all the way and then slowly allow the screen to retract back in.

When the cargo security screen is not in use:

- Pull the cargo security screen backward and up to release it from the guides.
- The cargo security screen will automatically slide back in.

**WARNING**

- Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may be thrown around inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during a collision or when braking.
- NEVER allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.

## NOTICE

Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is in use.

# Exterior Features

## Roof Side Rails

if equipped



If your vehicle is equipped with roof side rails, you can add roof rack crossbars as an accessory (not shown).

### WARNING

- Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof side rails may damage your vehicle.

| | |
|---|---|
| ROOF SIDE RAILS | 220 lbs. (100 kg) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED |

- Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in a collision. The vehicle center of gravity is higher when items are loaded onto the roof side rails.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof side rails. Severe wind updrafts caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof side rails. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This may cause the items to fall off the roof side rails and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- To prevent damage or loss of cargo while driving, check frequently before or while driving to make sure the items on the roof side rails are securely fastened.

### CAUTION

- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, do not position the cargo onto the roof side rails in such a way that it may interfere with sunroof operation.
- Always take precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof.
- When carrying large objects on the roof side rails, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- When carrying cargo on the roof side rails, take necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.

## Infotainment System



For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

**NOTICE**

- Do not install an aftermarket HID headlight. Your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.

### Vehicle Settings

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for the settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

1 Press the **SETUP** button on the main keyboard.
2 Select **Vehicle** to change the settings for features.

#### *Vehicle Settings menu*

- Driver Assistance
- Drive Mode
- ECO Vehicle
- Dash Cam
- Climate
- Seat
- Lights
- Door
- Digital Keys
- Convenience

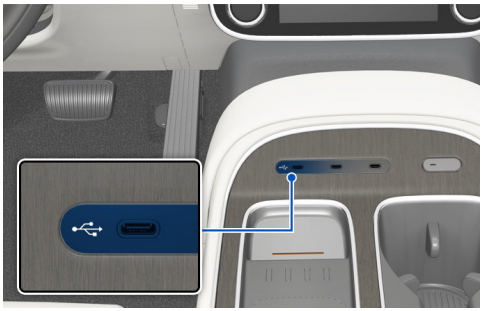
**WARNING**

Do not adjust the Vehicle settings while driving. You may be distracted from the driving task and could crash.

### Information

- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are available to your vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## USB Port



The USB port can be used while the engine is on.

- You can use a USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle USB port.
- After connecting a media storage device such as a MP3 or USB to the USB port, you can listen to music through the vehicle's speakers or play it on the infotainment system.
- Small electronic devices can be charged.

### NOTICE

- When connecting a Type-A USB or a memory device to a vehicle, use a genuine converting adapter (C to A type) specified for your vehicle. A commonly used adapter is not equipped with any measures to reduce noise, prevent overcurrent and maintain stability. Connecting an unspecified cable may damage the vehicle's USB port or the connected devices. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more information on accessories for HYUNDAI vehicles.

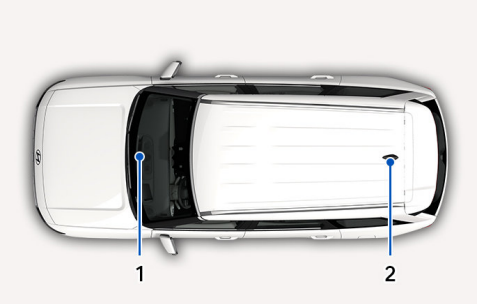


- The use of non-genuine parts may damage the USB port and infotainment system. Damage cannot be covered by your vehicle warranty.

### Information

- Some devices may not be charged through USB port.
- When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, disconnect the USB cable and use the portable audio device's power source.

## Antenna



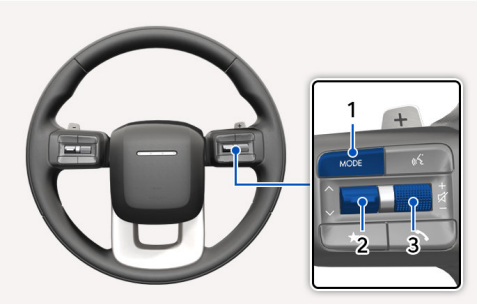

1. Inside the crash pad (if equipped)
2. Outside of vehicle

- The hidden antenna receives transmitted data (for example, AM/FM, SXM).
- Additional signals are transmitted and received according to vehicle options.

### CAUTION

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as automated parking lots or automated washing machines.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transmission/reception performance may be degraded.

## Steering Wheel Remote Controls

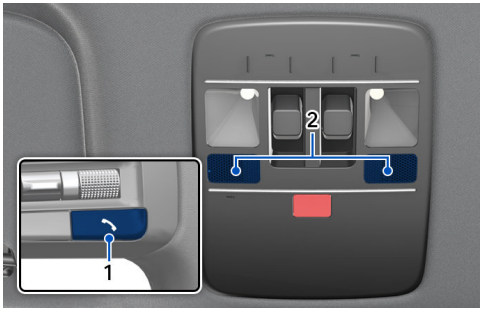



### NOTICE

Do not operate multiple audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

| No. | description |
|---|---|
| 1 | MODE Media mode |
| 2 | ∧ / ∨ When you press briefly<br>• RADIO mode<br>• DMB mode<br>• MEDIA mode: TRACK UP/DOWN button<br>When you press and hold (more than 0.8 seconds)<br>• RADIO mode: AUTO SEEK button to seek until you release the button<br>• MEDIA mode: FF/RW button |
| 3 | + / − VOLUME CONTROL, MEDIA VOLUME ACTIVATE/MUTE |

## Bluetooth® Wireless Technology



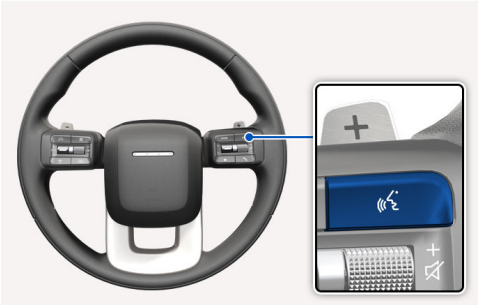

1. Call/Answer/Call end button (Steering wheel)
2. Microphone (Map lamp)

For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

**WARNING**

To prevent driver distraction, minimize your use of these features while driving. Distraction may cause a collision, resulting in serious injury or death.

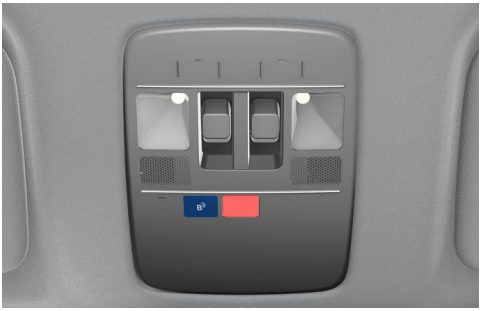
## Voice Recognition



For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

## Blue Link® Center

if equipped



For more information, refer to the infotainment system manual.

# 6. Driving Your Vehicle

This chapter provides information required to start and drive your vehicle, as well as information that helps you drive more safely and economically.

### Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Before Driving

### WARNING

**Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO may cause unconsciousness and death.**

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide that cannot be seen or smelled.

**Do not inhale engine exhaust.**

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO may cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

**Make sure the exhaust system does not leak.**

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purposes. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

**Avoid idling the engine for an extended period of time with people inside the vehicle.**

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a long time with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at **Fresh** and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

**Keep the air intakes clear.**

To ensure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

**If you must drive with the liftgate open:**

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at **Fresh**, the air flow control at **Floor** or **Face**, and the fan control set to high.

## Before Entering the Vehicle

- Make sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and exterior lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice from both the front and rear windshield as well as the front side windows.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Make sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

## Before Starting

**WARNING**

- To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:
  - Always wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to **Seat Belts**.
  - Always drive defensively. Do not assume that the other drivers are seeing your vehicle. They may not act as you expect. Be prepared to react to avoid a possible collision. Plan your movements anticipating the 'worst-case' scenario.
  - Stay focused on driving. Driver distraction may cause a collision.
  - Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- NEVER drink or take drugs while driving.

  Drinking or taking drugs while driving is dangerous and may result in a collision, causing serious injury or death.

  Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol can affect your reflexes, perceptions, and judgment. Just one drink may reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

  Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

  You are much more likely to have a serious crash if you drink or take drugs while driving. If you are drinking or taking drugs, NEVER drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

---

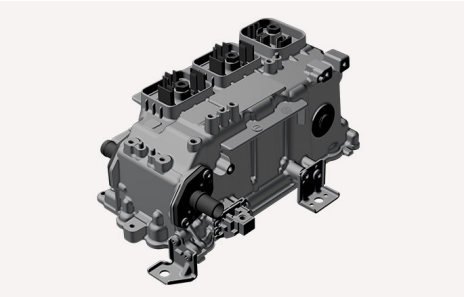
- Make sure the hood, the liftgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and side view mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

# Safety Precautions For Hybrid System

## Hybrid Vehicle Components

### *High voltage battery system*

- **HPCU (Hybrid Power Control Unit):** Located in the engine compartment



- **High voltage battery system:** Located under front seat



### WARNING

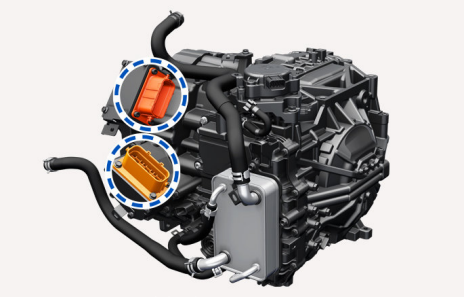
- NEVER touch orange colored or high voltage labeled components, including wires, cables, and connections. When the insulators or covers are damaged or removed, severe injury or death from electrocution may occur.
- While replacing the fuses in the engine compartment, NEVER touch the HPCU. The HPCU carries high voltage. Touching the HPCU may result in electrocution, serious injury, or death.
- In the hybrid system, the hybrid battery uses high voltage to operate the motor and other components. This high voltage hybrid battery system can be very dangerous. NEVER touch the hybrid system. When you touch the hybrid battery system, serious injury or death may occur.
- Do not disassemble or assemble the high voltage battery system. Doing so may result in electric shock, causing death or serious injury.
- If you disassemble or assemble hybrid system components improperly, it may damage the durability, performance, and reliability of your vehicle.
- If electrolyte comes in contact with your body, clothes or eyes, immediately flush with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.
- When you want to check the high voltage battery system, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not touch the high voltage battery and high voltage cable connected to motor (orange color). Severe burns and electric shock may occur. For your safety, do not touch the cover of electronic components and electronic cable. Do not remove the cover of electronic components and electronic cable. In particular, NEVER touch the high voltage battery system when the hybrid system in operation. It may result in death or serious injury.
- NEVER use the package modules (high voltage battery, inverter and converter) for any other purpose.
- Do not use an unauthorized battery charger to charge the high voltage battery. Doing so may result in death or serious injury.
- NEVER locate the high voltage system near or in a fire.
- NEVER drill into or strike the package module. Otherwise, it may be damaged. An electric shock may occur, resulting in serious injury or death.
- This hybrid vehicle uses the hybrid battery system inverter and converter to generate high voltage. High voltage in the hybrid battery system is very dangerous and may cause severe burns and electric shock. This may result in serious injury or death.
  - When the hybrid battery system operates, the hybrid battery system can be hot. Always be careful because burns or electric shock may be caused by high voltage.
  - Do not spill liquid on the HPCU, motor and fuses. If the hybrid system components come in contact with liquid, it may result in electric shock.

## NOTICE

- When the vehicle is paint baked, do not bake over 30 minutes in 158 °F (70 °C) or 20 minutes in 176 °F (80 °C) degrees.
- Do not wash the engine compartment, using water. Water may cause an electric shock and damage the electronic components.

### *High voltage motor connector*

- **Drive motor:** Located in the engine compartment



## WARNING

- Do not disassemble the high voltage motor connector. The high voltage motor connector may contain residual high voltage. Coming in contact with high voltage may result in death or serious injury.
- Have your vehicle's hybrid system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *High voltage cut-off switch*

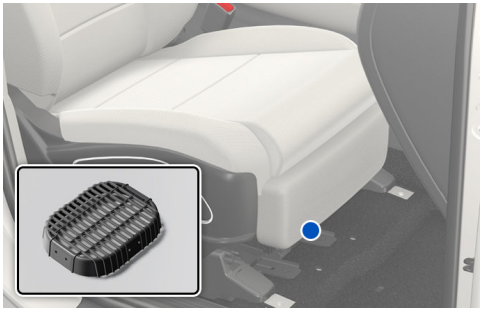


High voltage cut-off switch is a device located inside the engine compartment to block the battery's high voltage when your vehicle is inspected at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

- NEVER touch the high voltage cut-off switch. This could result in serious injury or death in a collision or electric shock.
- If the high voltage cut-off switch requires an inspection or repair, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- NEVER disconnect or cut the high voltage cut-off switch except in an emergency situation. Serious problems may occur, such as the vehicle not starting.

### *Hybrid battery cooling duct*



The hybrid battery cooling duct is located below the passenger seat. The cooling duct cools down the hybrid battery. When the hybrid battery cooling duct is blocked, the hybrid battery may be overheated.

Clean the cooling duct for the hybrid battery with a dry cloth on a regular basis.

**WARNING**

- NEVER clean the cooling duct of the hybrid battery with a wet cloth. If any water enters the cooling duct of the hybrid battery, the hybrid battery may cause an electric shock, resulting in serious damage, injury, or death.
- The hybrid battery is composed of lithium-ion. If the hybrid battery is improperly handled, it is dangerous to the environment. Also it may cause electrical shock and severe burns, resulting in a serious injury or a death.
- Do not spill liquid over the cooling duct of the hybrid battery. Doing so is very dangerous. It may cause electric shock or serious injury.
- Do not cover or obstruct the cooling duct with any other objects.
- Do not put any objects into the cooling duct of the hybrid battery. Doing so may cause loss of cooling duct volume to the hybrid battery. When the cooling duct is blocked with any objects, immediately contact your HYUNDAI dealer.
- NEVER place a container of liquid on or near the cooling duct. If the liquid spills, the hybrid battery located in the under floor may be damaged.

# Driving Your Hybrid Vehicle

## ECONOMICAL and SAFE OPERATION of the Hybrid System

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate and maintain a steady cruising speed. Do not make 'jackrabbit' starts. Do not race between stoplights.
- Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear out.
- The regenerative brake generates energy when the vehicle decelerates.
- When the hybrid battery power is low, the hybrid system automatically recharges the hybrid battery.
- When the engine is running with the gear in N (Neutral), the hybrid system cannot generate electricity. The hybrid battery cannot recharge with the gear in N (Neutral).
- In the hybrid system, the engine automatically runs and stops. When the hybrid system operates, the READY indicator is illuminated. In the following situation, the engine may operate automatically.
  - When the engine is ready to run
  - When the hybrid battery is being charged
  - Depending on the temperature condition of the hybrid battery

### Special Features

Hybrid vehicles sound different than gasoline engine vehicles. When the hybrid system operates, you may hear a sound from the hybrid battery system under the floor.

In the following situation, it's a normal condition if you hear a sound in the regenerative brake system or the engine compartment:

- When the brake pedal is applied or released while the hybrid system is turned off or on.
- When you apply the accelerator pedal rapidly.
- When the driver door is opened.

When the hybrid system is turned ON, the gasoline engine may run or may not. In this situation, you may feel a vibration. This does not indicate a malfunction. Even if the engine is off, you can operate the vehicle as long as the READY indicator is illuminated.

**WARNING**

When you leave the vehicle, you should turn off the hybrid system or shift the gear to P (Park). When you depress the accelerator pedal by mistake, or when the gear is not in P (Park), the vehicle will abruptly move, possibly resulting in serious injury or death.

## NOTICE

- The hybrid system contains many electronic components. High voltage components, such as cables and other parts, may emit electromagnetic waves. Even when the electromagnetic cover blocks electromagnetic emissions, electromagnetic waves may have an effect on electronic devices.
- When your vehicle is not used for a long period of time, the hybrid system will discharge. You need to drive the vehicle several times a month. Drive at least for 1 hour or 10 mi. (16 km). When the hybrid battery is discharged, or when it is impossible to jump start the vehicle, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The high voltage battery charge level may decrease while the vehicle is parked during vehicle system checks.

## Information

When you start the hybrid system with the gear in P (Park), the READY indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster. The driver can drive the vehicle, even when the gasoline engine is off.

### *Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)*

The VESS generates engine sound for pedestrians to hear vehicle sound when the engine is running and the gear is not in P (Park).

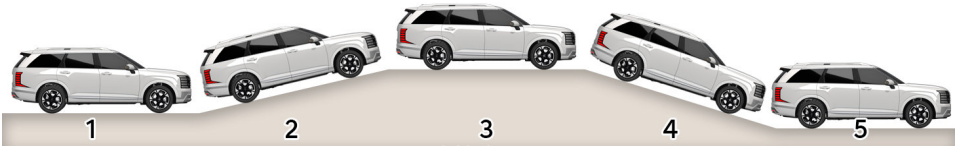
### *Regenerative braking*

Regenerative braking uses an electric motor when decelerating and when braking and transforms kinetic energy to electrical energy in order to charge the high voltage battery.

### *Battery information*

- The vehicle is composed of a high voltage battery that drives the motor and air conditioner, and a 12 V battery with the hybrid battery that operates the lamps, wipers, and audio system.
- The 12 V battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in the ready mode.

## Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) System

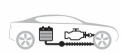
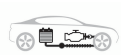



The HYUNDAI Hybrid Electric Vehicle (HEV) uses both the gasoline engine and the electric motor for power. The electric motor is run by a high voltage hybrid battery.

Depending on the driving conditions, the HEV computer selectively operates between the engine and the electric motor or even both at the same time.

Fuel economy increases when the vehicle is driven by the electric motor with the HEV battery.

The hybrid battery charge must be maintained, so at times the engine will come on even at idle to act as a generator. Charging also occurs when decelerating or by regenerative braking.

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | **Startup/Low speed cruise - Electric motor**  |
| 2 | **Acceleration - Electric motor + Engine**  |
| 3 | **High speed cruise - Electric motor or Engine**  |
| 4 | **Deceleration - Charging**  |
| 5 | **Stop**  |

# Hybrid Driving System

## e-Handling (Electrically Assisted Handling Performance)/e-EHA (Electrically Evasive Handling Assist)

**e-Handling** controls the electric motor while cornering to improve handling performance, driving safety, convenience, and comfortable riding.

**e-EHA** connects Forward Collision Avoidance Assist and the electric motor to help avoid collision so that prompt collision avoidance is available while Forward Collision Avoidance Assist warning appears.

### *Operating condition*

**e-Handling** operates when the function judges you are in a cornering situation while the vehicle is steered above a certain level and vehicle speed is between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 75 mph (120 km/h).

**e-EHA** operates if there is urgent steering wheel operation while Forward Collision Avoidance Assist warning appears.

### *Off conditions*

- When Electronic Stability Control (ESC) operates
- When Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) operates

#### Information

The system does not operate under the following conditions.

- When the ESC OFF indicator light is illuminated
- When there is an electronic device malfunction
- When the paddle shifter (manual shift mode) is used

  For more information, refer to **Transmission**.
- When the gear is not in D (Drive)

## e-Ride (Electrically-Controlled Ride Comfort)

**e-Ride** controls the vehicle's sensors and drive motor torque to help soften the impact when passing over obstacles such as speed bumps, and detects and adjusts the vehicle's movement to provide a more comfortable and stable driving performance.

#### Information

e-Ride does not operate in the following circumstances:

- When your vehicle is in manual shift mode or SPORT mode
- When driving on steep slopes
- When ABS and Traction Control System (TCS) are activated
- When vehicle speed is 35 mph (55 km/h) or faster
- When your vehicle is driving off-road, making sharp turns, or shifting gears

Once these conditions are cleared, e-Ride will operate when driving over speed bumps.

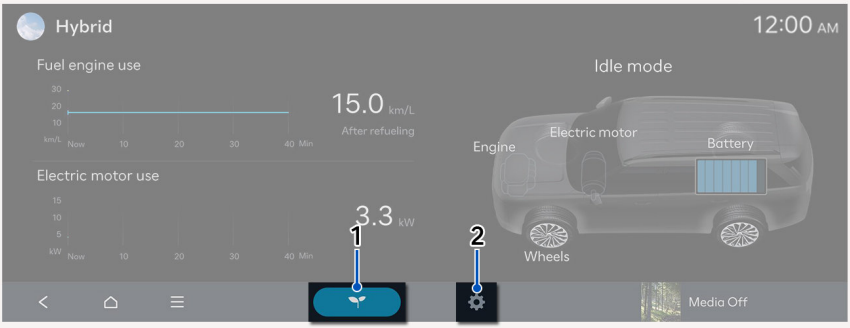
## Using Hybrid Mode

if equipped

In the hybrid mode, you can view the driving information and the high-voltage battery's energy information, and configure settings for various EV-related features.

## Hybrid Mode Screen Overview

On the infotainment system home screen, select **Hybrid**.




| No. | Name | Description |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | (HEV energy information) | You can check the fuel economy and electric motor use of HEVs. |
| 2 | (HEV settings) | You can use the features specific to HEVs.<br>• Stay mode<br>For further information, refer to **Using Features Specific to HEVs**. |

## Using Features Specific to HEVs

You can configure settings for features specific to hybrid electric vehicles on the Hybrid screen.

### *Turning on stay mode*

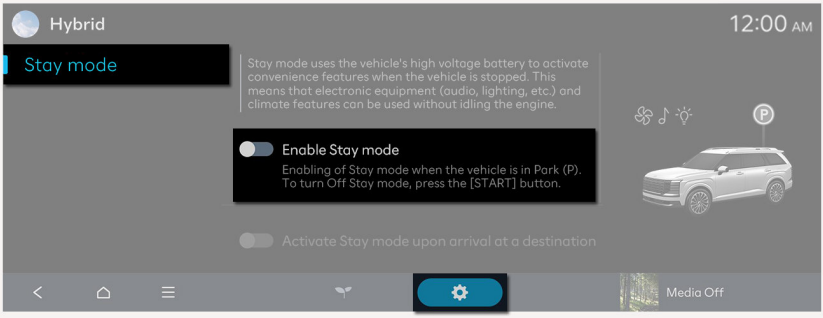
Stay mode allows users to use in-vehicle systems using the high-voltage battery instead of the 12 V battery.

#### Information

- The '**Activate Stay Mode Upon Arrival at a Set Destination**' feature is available when a destination is set on the navigation system. This feature pre-charges the battery before arriving at the destination to enable the use of stay mode, and may affect fuel economy and the battery's state-of-charge (SoC) level.
- When the stay mode is in use, the vehicle cannot be driven and cannot be shifted to positions other than P (Park).
- Whilst in the stay mode, it is possible to use all in-vehicle electrical devices.
- How long this mode can be used may differ, depending on the outside temperature and the vehicle's power consumption (heating/cooling).

1 Make sure the operating conditions for stay mode are met:
   - Check that the ready-to-drive indicator ( READY ) on the instrument cluster is turned on or the vehicle is in the ON state.
   - Check that the transmission is in P (Park).
2 On the infotainment system home screen, select **Hybrid** > ⚙ (**Hybrid**) > **Stay Mode**, and press **Enable Stay Mode** to turn on the mode.

   Instead of pressing '**Enable Stay Mode**', you can turn on the stay mode by enabling ' **Activate Stay Mode Upon Arrival at a Set Destination**'. Shift the gear to P (Park) upon arrival at the destination, and a confirmation message pops up asking if you want to start stay mode. Press ' **Yes**' to turn on the mode.




   - To turn off stay mode, turn off the vehicle's ignition.

# Refueling Your Vehicle

## Fuel Filler Door

**WARNING**

Automotive fuel is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in serious injury or death:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Fuel Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
- Do not use mobile phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones may potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling.

  You can generate a buildup of static electricity by touching, rubbing, or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge may ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other fuel source, with your bare hand.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container may ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and maintain the vehicle until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store fuel.
- When refueling, always shift the gear to the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine may ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle at a gas station, especially during refueling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which may cause fuel spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, get away from the vehicle, and immediately contact a gas station employee and then contact the local fire department.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and increase the risk of fire and burns. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of a collision.

## NOTICE

- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces. It may damage the paint.
- If the cap needs to be replaced, only use a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the fuel system or emission control system may malfunction.

## Information

Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the **Fuel Requirements**.

### *Opening the fuel filler door*

1 Turn the vehicle off.

2 Push the fuel filler door open button.




3 Wait until the fuel tank is depressurized.

The message '**Unlocking fuel door...**' appears when the fuel filler door opens after the fuel tank is depressurized.

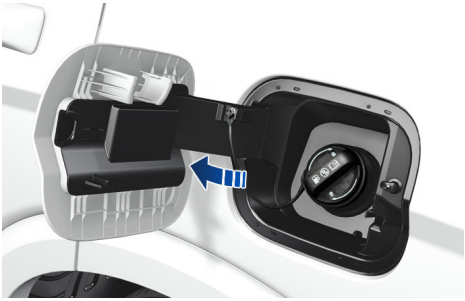
4 The fuel door is unlocked when the message '**Fuel door unlocked**' appears.

5 Press the rear center edge of the fuel filler door.



6 Pull the fuel filler door out to fully open.

7 To remove the fuel tank cap, turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.



8 Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

**WARNING**

- Before refueling, be sure to check what type of fuel is used for your vehicle. If you put diesel fuel into a gasoline-powered vehicle or gasoline into a diesel-powered vehicle, it may affect the fuel system and cause serious damage to the vehicle.
- Add fuel into the fuel tank within 20 minutes after opening the fuel filler door. After 20 minutes, the fuel tank may shut off, causing fuel to overflow. In this case, re-press the fuel filler door opening button.
- Do not leave the fuel filler door opened for an extended period of time. It may discharge the battery.
- Close the fuel filler door after fueling the vehicle. If you start the vehicle with the fuel filler door opened, the message '**Check fuel door**' illuminates on the cluster display.
- Avoid refueling the vehicle while charging the (high-voltage) hybrid battery. It may cause a fire or an explosion due to static electricity.

**Information**

- The fuel filler door unlocks when the driver's door is unlocked.
  - Press the Door Unlock button on your smart key.
  - Press the central door unlock button on the driver's door.
  - Pull out the driver's side inside door handle.
- If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not open the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved deicer fluid (do not use radiator antifreeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- It may take up to 20 seconds to unlock the fuel filler door.

### *Closing the fuel filler door*

1 To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it "clicks" one time.
2 Close the fuel filler door and press the rear center edge of fuel filler door.
3 When the fuel filler door is closed well, it locks in 5 seconds.

- If the fuel door is opened again as soon as it is closed, the fuel door does not lock. Then, close the fuel door well again and it locks in 5 seconds.

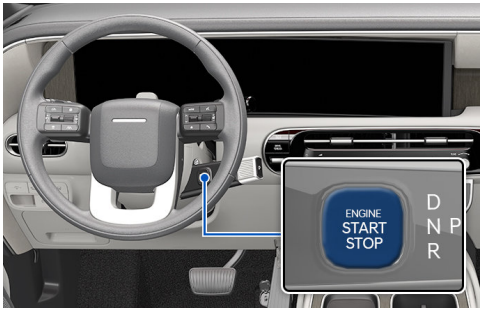
### WARNING

In case of using EV drive mode for a certain time without running the engine, EMM (Engine Maintenance Mode) will be automatically activated by the system to protect the fuel system and the engine. Therefore, even though it is possible to use EV drive mode with enough battery power, the engine may run by the system to protect the fuel system and the engine. If you leave the fuel without refueling or using for over 6 months, the remained fuel in the fuel system may be deteriorated. From this, corrosion or blocking problem may occur. It is recommended using minimum 40 % of remained fuel at least every 6 months by selecting Hybrid (CS) mode and refuel the vehicle with new fuel.

### Information

- The fuel filler door locks when the driver's door is locked.
  - Press the Door Lock button on your smart key.
  - Press the central door lock button on the driver's door.
- If the fuel filler door is not completely closed when the vehicle is locked, the fuel filler door is not locked.
- All doors and the fuel filler door will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 10 mph (15 km/h).

## Engine Start/Stop Button




Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button illuminates and goes off for a few seconds after the door is closed.

### WARNING

- To turn off the engine in an emergency:

  Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 2 seconds. Or rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button 3 times (within 3 seconds).

  If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the vehicle without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.
- NEVER press the Engine Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This may result in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may cause loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause a collision.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the smart key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
- NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the Engine Start/Stop button or any other control while the vehicle is moving. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

*Engine Start/Stop button positions*

| Button Position | Action | Notes |
|---|---|---|
| **OFF** | To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with gear in P (Park).<br>For rotary type shift gear vehicles, if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed with the vehicle shifted to D (Drive), R (Reverse), or N (Neutral), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park). | Always stop the vehicle before pressing the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. |
| **ACC** | Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.<br>Some electrical accessories are usable. | If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power turns off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. |
| **ON** | Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.<br>The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. | Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging. |
| **START** | To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the gear in the P (Park).<br>For your safety, start the engine with the gear in the P (Park) position. | If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows:<br>**OFF** > **ACC** > **ON** > **OFF** or **ACC** |

*Starting the vehicle*

1 Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2 Make sure the gear is in P (Park). Press the Engine Start/Stop button while depressing the brake pedal.
   • If the **READY** indicator does not illuminate, start the vehicle again.
3 Depress and hold the brake pedal and shift to the desired position.
4 Release the parking brake and slowly release the brake pedal. Check if the vehicle slowly moves forward, then depress the accelerator pedal.

### WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, and flip-flops may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator pedals. Do not drive barefoot.
- Do not start your vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. Place your foot firmly on the brake pedal while starting your vehicle.
- Wait until the engine is at normal idle before shifting gears and releasing the brake. Your vehicle may move suddenly if your vehicle is shifted while the engine RPM is high. It may cause damage to the transmission system.

### CAUTION

- Always fasten the seat belt before starting the vehicle for safety.
- Check if the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied before starting the vehicle.

### NOTICE

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up or race the engine while the vehicle remains stationary.
- Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Do not rapidly accelerate and decelerate while driving.

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the brake switch fuse is blown.

  When the brake switch fuse is blown, a warning message appears on the cluster display. In this case, start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

  Replace the fuse as soon as possible. For more information, refer to **Fuses**
- If the engine stalls while the vehicle is moving, shift to N (Neutral) and use the Engine Start/Stop button to attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

### Information

- The vehicle starts by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle may not start even if the smart key is in the vehicle but it is not near you (for example, in the cargo area).
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator blinks and the warning '**Key not in vehicle**' appears. When all doors are closed, the chime sounds for a few seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.
- Whether the engine is cold or warm, the vehicle should be started without depressing the accelerator pedal.

**If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly**



If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by placing the smart key in the smart key slot for emergency starting. After placing the smart key in the smart key slot, press the Engine Start/Stop button.

### *Stopping the vehicle*

1 Hold down the brake pedal and shift the gear to P (Park).
2 Apply the parking brake.
3 Press the Engine Start/Stop button and turn off the vehicle while depressing the brake pedal.

#### Information

Take the key with you when you leave the vehicle.

### *Remotely starting the engine*



1 Press the Door Lock button within 32 ft. (10 m) from the vehicle.
2 Press and hold the Remote Start button for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds.

To turn off the vehicle, press the Remote Start button once.

## NOTICE

- The vehicle does not remotely start if the hood or liftgate is open.
- The vehicle must be in P (Park).
- The engine turns off if you get in the vehicle without a registered smart key or you do not get in the vehicle within 10 minutes.

# Vehicle Auto-Shut Off

if equipped

If your vehicle is parked and the engine is left on for a long period of time, the engine will turn off automatically to help reduce fuel consumption and prevent accidents caused by carbon dioxide poisoning.

**WARNING**

Do not leave a passenger or a pet in the vehicle in hot weather since the air conditioning system turns off when the engine is off.

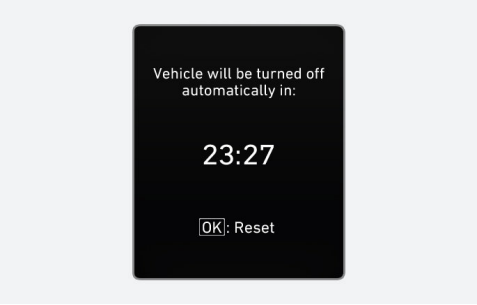
## Operating Conditions

- Vehicle speed is below 1.8 mph (3 km/h), and the gear is shifted to P (Park)
- The brake pedal and accelerator pedal are not depressed
- The driver's seat belt is unfastened
- The passenger seat is empty
- The infotainment system is being updated

## Deactivating Conditions

- Vehicle speed is above 1.8 mph (3 km/h)
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral)
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed
- The driver's seat belt is fastened
- A passenger is in the passenger's seat

## System Operation




When all the conditions are satisfied, the Vehicle Auto-Shut Off operates and turns the engine off automatically after 60 minutes.

A timer appears on the cluster display 30 minutes before the vehicle shuts off.

### *Resetting cluster timer*

- Release the accelerator pedal or brake pedal after Vehicle Auto-Shut Off is complete.
- Press the **OK** button on the steering wheel while the timer appears on the cluster display.

# Transmission

## Automatic Transmission

The automatic transmission has six forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

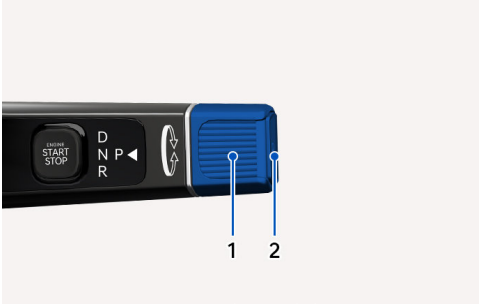
**WARNING**

The automatic transmission rotary gear shift dial or interior parts might get hot when a vehicle is parked outside during hot weather. Always be careful when the vehicle is hot.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the vehicle is shifted to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, then press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- When using the paddle shifter (manual shift mode), do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing a collision.

## Rotary Gear Shift Dial Operation



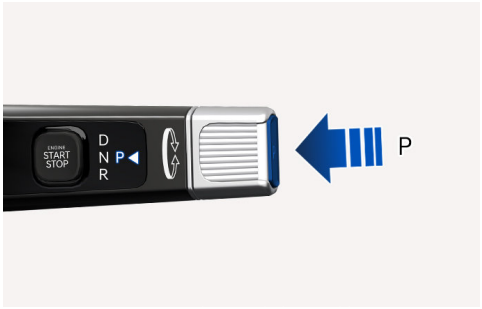

1. Rotary gear shift dial
2. P button

Depress the brake pedal whenever rotating the gear shift dial or shifting to P (Park).

The indicator on the instrument cluster displays the shift position when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

*Rotary gear shift dial*

**P (Park)**




Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift the gear to P (Park), press the P button while depressing the brake pedal.

## WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the vehicle is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- When parking on an incline, shift the gear to P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.

### Automatic gear shift to P (Park)

The gear is shifted to P (Park) automatically for safety reasons under the following conditions:

- When the engine is turned off with the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral).

  However, if you need to stay in N (Neutral) with the vehicle off, refer to 'To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF' in this section.
- When the driver's door is open with the engine running, the gear in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or N (Neutral) and the vehicle at a standstill.

  However, if the vehicle is in motion, the gear may not automatically shift to P (Park) to prevent transmission damage
- When the driver's door is open with the gear in N (Neutral) and the vehicle is off.

## CAUTION

In situations where the gear must be in P (Park), always check if the gear is shifted to P (Park) by checking the cluster display.

### Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

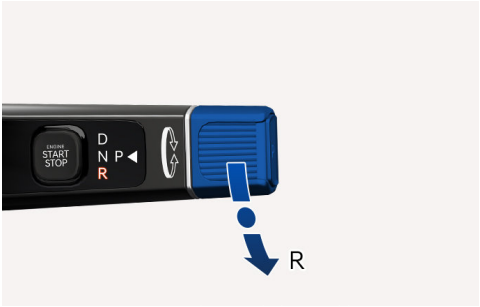
Shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to turn the vehicle off.

Take the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle.

## WARNING

- When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.
- The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.
- Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

### R (Reverse)



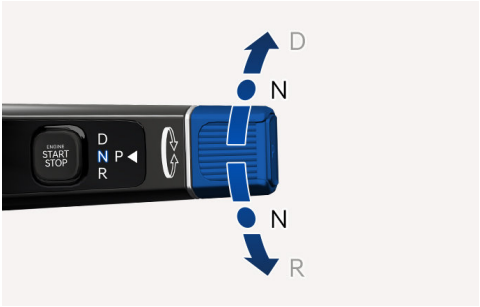

Use this position to drive the vehicle rearward.

To shift the gear to R (Reverse), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to R (Reverse) while depressing the brake pedal.

## NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse). You may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

### N (Neutral)




The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

To shift the gear to N (Neutral), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to N (Neutral) from R (Reverse) or D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

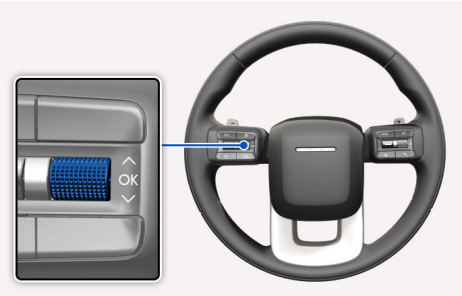
### CAUTION

Be sure to start the engine with the gear in P (Park).

**To stay in N (Neutral) when vehicle is OFF**

If you want to stay in N (Neutral) after the engine is OFF (in the ACC state), or use an automatic car wash machine, do the following.

1. Turn off Auto Hold and release the parking brake when the engine is running.
2. Rotate the shift dial to N (Neutral) while depressing the brake pedal.
3. When you take your foot off the brake pedal, the message '**Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel to stay in Neutral**' appears on the cluster display.
4. Press and hold the **OK** button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.




5. When the message '**Neutral will stay engaged when the vehicle is Off**' appears on the cluster display, turn the vehicle off while depressing the brake pedal.

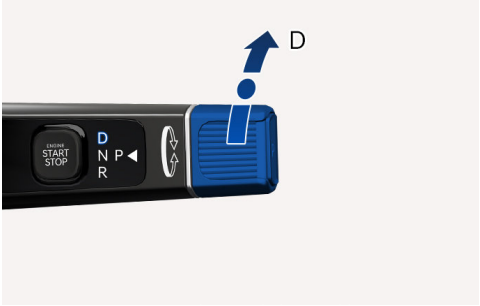
   If you wish to cancel, change gear to P (Park), D (Drive) or R (Reverse). Otherwise, N (Neutral) will stay engaged when the vehicle is Off.

   Also, if you open the driver's door, the gear automatically shifts to P (Park) and the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the OFF position.

### NOTICE

With the gear in N (Neutral), the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position. In the ACC position, the doors cannot be locked. The battery may discharge if left in the ACC position for a long time.

**D (Drive)**




This is the normal driving position.

To shift the gear to D (Drive), rotate the rotary gear shift dial to D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

The transmission automatically shifts through the gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator pedal further until you feel the transmission downshift to a lower gear.

When the vehicle is stopped in the D (Drive) position, if you open the driver's door, the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

**CAUTION**

When you start after stopping on a steep incline, even if the gear is in D (Drive), if you do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal, the vehicle may roll backwards, which can cause a collision.

**NOTICE**

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).

### *Shift-lock system*

For your safety, the transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

With the vehicle on, shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) while depressing the brake pedal.

### *When the battery is discharged*

You cannot shift gears, when the battery is discharged.

In emergencies, do the following to shift the gear to N (Neutral) on a level ground.

1. Connect the battery cables from another vehicle or from another battery to the jump-starting terminals inside the engine compartment.

   For more information, refer to **Jump Starting**.
2. Apply the parking brake with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position.

3 Shift the gear to the N (Neutral) position. For more information, refer to **Rotary Gear Shift Dial Operation** .

## Cluster Display Messages

### *Rotary gear shift dial warning messages*

**Press brake pedal to change gear**

This message appears when the brake pedal is not depressed while shifting the gear.

Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

**Shift to P after stopping**

This message appears when the gear is shifted to P (Park) while the vehicle is moving.

Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

**Shifter system malfunction**

This message appears when the transmission or the shift dial does not properly operate in the P (Park) position.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Check shifter dial**

This message appears when there is a malfunction with the rotary gear shift dial.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Check P button**

This message appears when there is a problem with the P button.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Rotary shifter stuck**

This message appears when the rotary gear shift dial does not return to its normal position after rotating it.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Transmission overheated warning*

If the warning messages on the cluster continues to blink, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Steep grade! Press brake pedal**

This message appears when the vehicle is driving up hills or on steep grades.

If the vehicle is held or creeping forward on an incline by applying the accelerator pedal, the transmission may result in damage.

Press the brake pedal, if the messages appears on the cluster display.

**Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely.**

Repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions may increase the transmission temperature.

If the transmission temperature is high, the self-protection mode warns you with a warning chime and message while the shift indicator on the cluster display blinks.

- Move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running. Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.
- If you ignore this warning, you may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness.

**Transmission Hot! Park with engine on**

If you continue to drive with an overheated transmission, the above warning message appears.

- Move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running. Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.
- If the above warning message is displayed continuously, have you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Transmission cooling. Park for 00 min.**

If you move the vehicle to a safe location and shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running, the above warning message appears.

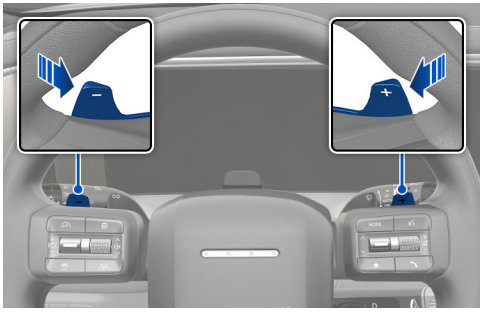
- Wait until the transmission is sufficiently cooled down.

**Trans cooled. Resume driving.**

This message appears when your vehicle can be driven.

Drive the vehicle smoothy as possible.

## Manual Shift Mode (Paddle Shifter)




The paddle shifter is available when the gear is in the D (Drive) position.

Pull the + or - paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic shift mode to manual shift mode.

To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings:

- Pull and hold the + paddle shifter.
- Shift the gear to D (Drive).

The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of following situations:

- When the accelerator pedal is not depressed for more than 6 seconds while driving.
- When the vehicle speed decreases below 1 mph (2 km/h).

Information

If the + and - paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

## Good Driving Practices

- Never shift the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never shift the gear into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not shift the gear to N (Neutral) when driving. If the gear is shifted to N (Neutral) while driving, the vehicle loses the ability to provide engine braking. Doing so may increase the risk of a collision.

  Also, shifting the gear back to D (Drive) while the vehicle is moving may severely damage the transmission.
- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving rearwards. After selecting D (Drive) or R (Reverse), check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If the vehicle moves in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine may turn off and a serious collision might occur due to degraded brake performance.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- When driving in Manual shift mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine RPMs are outside of the allowable range.
- When driving with paddle shifters, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine RPMs are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

**WARNING**

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

# Braking System

## Power-Assist Brakes

**WARNING**

Take the following precautions:

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending down a long or steep hill, use the paddle shifter and manually downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and may result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down and the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly indicates whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes does not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, may be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is depressed. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

### Information

- When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.
- If deicing chemicals get stuck on the brakes, abnormal wear and noise may occur on the brake discs and pads. Remove the deicing chemicals from the brake discs and pads while applying the brakes in a safe traffic condition.

## Disc Brakes Wear Indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you may hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

**WARNING**

Always replace both the left and right brake pads on the front and rear axles at the same time.

## Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

### WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death from unintended vehicle movement:

- Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal before parking, shift the gear into P (Park), pull up the EPB switch, and move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position. Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.
- NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch.
- Only release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

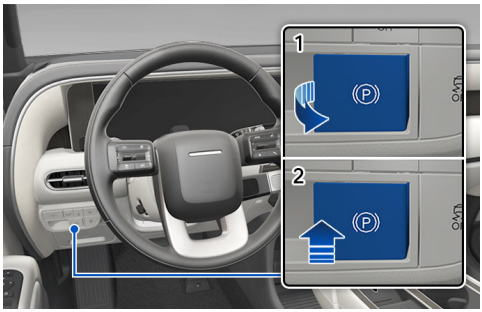
### CAUTION

- Driving with the parking brake on may overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts.
- When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, be sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.
- If the Parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.
- Depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch before you drive downhill or when backing up.

### Information

- A clicking sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- You can apply EPB even though the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position (only if battery power is available), but you cannot release it.

### *Parking brake operation*




**Applying the parking brake**

Pull up the EPB switch (direction 1) while depressing and holding the brake pedal.

- Make sure the Parking brake warning light comes on.

#### Releasing the parking brake

With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON or START position, press the EPB switch (direction 2) while depressing the brake pedal.

- Make sure the Parking brake warning light goes off.

### *EPB automatic operation*

#### EPB automatic application

- When requested by other systems.
- When the driver turns the vehicle off while Auto Hold is operating.

#### EPB automatic release

- When depressing the brake pedal and shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive) with the vehicle ON.
  - Make sure the doors, hood, and liftgate are closed and the seat belt is fastened.
- When all below conditions are met and the accelerator pedal is depressed.
  - The vehicle is ON.
  - The driver's seat belt is fastened.
  - The driver's door, hood and liftgate are closed.
  - The gear is in R (Reverse), D (Drive) or manual mode.

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened, or the hood, liftgate, doors are open, and you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning sounds and the '**To release EPB, fasten seatbelt and close door, hood and liftgate**' message appears.

### *Emergency braking*

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance may be longer than normal.

**WARNING**

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It may damage the brake system and cause a collision.

**NOTICE**

If you notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**Information**

During emergency braking, the Parking brake warning light illuminates and you may hear a clicking noise.

### *EPB malfunction*

EPB warning light illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position and goes off in about 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the EPB warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

#### NOTICE

- If the Parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks after the EPB switch has been pulled, the EPB may not be applied.
- If the EPB warning light is still on or the Parking brake warning light blinks, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, have your vehicle towed on a flatbed tow truck to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Parking brake warning light*

The Parking brake (P) BRAKE warning light illuminates when the parking brake is applied with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position or when the engine is running.

Before driving, make sure the parking brake is released and the Parking brake warning light is OFF.

If the Parking brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system.

If possible, stop driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

## Auto Hold

Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

- When the vehicle is restarted, the last setting for Auto Hold is applied.

### *Auto Hold operation*



### Activating Auto Hold

With the driver's door, hood and liftgate closed, press the **AUTO HOLD** switch.

- The white AUTO HOLD indicator light comes on and the system is in standby.
- When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.

  The vehicle remains stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
- If you depress the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive), R (Reverse), or Manual shift mode, the Auto Hold is released automatically and the vehicle starts to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator light changes from green to white.

**WARNING**

Always look around your vehicle before depressing the accelerator pedal to release Auto Hold.

### Deactivating Auto Hold

Press the **AUTO HOLD** switch while depressing and holding the brake pedal.

The AUTO HOLD indicator light turns off.

**WARNING**

To prevent unintended vehicle movement, always depress your foot on the brake pedal to deactivate the Auto Hold before you:

- Drive downhill.
- Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse).
- Park the vehicle.

### Non-operating conditions

The Auto Hold does not operate when EPB is applied.

- The Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB when:
  - The driver's door or hood is opened.
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes.
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope.
  - The vehicle moves several times.
  - The liftgate is opened (for rotary gear shift dial type).

  The Parking brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator light changes from green to white, a warning sounds, and a message appears to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area, and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

NOTICE

- If the AUTO HOLD indicator light changes to yellow, or the driver's door, hood, or liftgate open detection system malfunctions, Auto Hold does not work properly. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly, a warning sounds and the '**Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD**' message appears. Depress the brake pedal to keep the vehicle stationary.

## Brake Disc Cleaning (BDC)

Use the BDC function if noise is generated when depressing the brake while driving or if the brake disc gets rusty. It helps reduce the noise and rust. Regenerative braking is restrained while BDC is operated, which may lower the electric energy efficiency.

Press and hold the **AUTO HOLD** button for over 3 seconds.

- Brake disc cleaning starts operating when the message '**Brake Disc Cleaning**' appears on the cluster display.
- Regenerative braking is restrained while the brake is depressed about 10 times while driving (it may differ depending on driving conditions). It helps reduce the noise and rust.
- BDC function turns off automatically when the operation is completed. It can also be turned off before operation is completed by turning off the vehicle or pressing the **AUTO HOLD** button for over 3 seconds.

## Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

WARNING

ABS or ESC system will not prevent collisions due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Always reduce the vehicle speed in extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions:

- Rough, gravel, or snow-covered roads.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.

NEVER test the safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle by high speed driving or cornering. It may cause a collision and endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

### *ABS operation*

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions that may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS does not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the ABS may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light stays on for several seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

During that time, ABS goes through self-diagnosis and the light goes off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### WARNING

If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, ABS is active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn off the vehicle.

Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, your ABS system is normal.

If not, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

## Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

ESC helps stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

**WARNING**

NEVER drive too fast for the road conditions when cornering. ESC does not prevent a collision.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces may result in severe collisions.

**ESC indicator light (blinks)**



**ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)**




- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, the ESC indicator light and the ESC OFF indicator light illuminate, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.
- The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.
- If the ESC indicator light stays on, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.
- The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off.

## *ESC operation*

### Activating ESC

When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position, ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for about three seconds. After both lights go off, ESC is activated.

**When ESC is activated, the ESC indicator light blinks:**

- When you apply your brakes under conditions that may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal.
- If Smart Cruise Control has been used when ESC activates, Smart Cruise Control automatically disengages. Refer to **Smart Cruise Control (SCC)**.
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine revolutions per minute (RPM) may not increase even if you depress the accelerator pedal all the way. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

**WARNING**

When ESC is active:

- Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate.
- NEVER turn off ESC while the ESC indicator light is blinking. You may lose control of the vehicle and crash.

## NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the appropriate size for your vehicle. NEVER drive the vehicle with different-sized wheels and tires installed.

### *ESC OFF operation*



#### Activating ESC OFF

**State 1 (traction control disabled)**

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light illuminates and the message, '**Traction and Stability Control limited**' appears.

The traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

**State 2 (traction and brake control disabled)**

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light illuminates and/or message '**Traction and Stability Control disabled**' appears and a warning chime sounds.

Both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

**When driving**

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn off ESC while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

## NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and Parking brake warning lights appear. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights appear.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).

Information

- If the Engine Start/Stop button is moved to the OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, ESC automatically turns on again.
- Turning ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

## Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

VSM is a function of the ESC system. It helps the vehicle stay stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery, and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

### WARNING

VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices. To prevent serious injury or death:

- Always monitor the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead of you.
- NEVER drive too fast for the road conditions. Excessive speed in bad weather or on slippery and uneven roads may result in severe collisions.

### *VSM operation*

#### Activating VSM

When you apply your brakes under conditions that can activate ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

#### Deactivating VSM

To deactivate VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF indicator light illuminates.

To activate VSM again, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light turns off.

#### Non-operating conditions

- When driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.
- When driving in reverse.
- When the ESC OFF indicator light is on.
- When the Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light is on or blinks.

### WARNING

If the ESC OFF indicator light or MDPS warning light stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

## Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)

HAC helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting from a stop on a hill.

### WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting from a stop on an uphill slope. HAC activates only for about 2 seconds.

**CAUTION**

- HAC does not activate when the gear is shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- If ESC malfunctions, HAC does not activate.

**Information**

HAC activates even when the ESC is deactivated.

## Downhill Brake Control (DBC)



DBC assists when descending down a steep hill without having to depress the brake pedal.

The system automatically applies the brakes to maintain vehicle speed below a certain speed and allows the driver to concentrate on steering the vehicle down hill.

The system is deactivated whenever the vehicle is off.

Press the DBC button to activate the system and press the button again to deactivate.

### *DBC operation*

| Mode | Indicator | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Standby | Green Light on | Press the DBC button or select Mud mode of AWD Terrain Mode (if equipped) when vehicle speed is under 37 mph (60 km/h). DBC activates and enters the standby mode. The system does not activate if vehicle speed is above 37 mph (60 km/h). |
| Activated | Green Light blinks | In the standby mode, DBC activates under the following conditions:<br>• The hill is steep enough.<br>• The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is not depressed.<br>• Vehicle speed is within 2-25 mph (4-40 km/h) range.<br>Within the activation speed range 2-25 mph (4-40 km/h) when forward or 1.5-5 mph (2.5-8 km/h) when reverse, the driver can control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal. |

| Mode | Indicator | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Deactivated |  Green Light off | DBC is deactivated or in standby under the following conditions:<br>• The DBC button is pressed again.<br>• Select a mode other than Mud mode of AWD Terrain Mode (if equipped) without pressing the DBC button.<br>• Vehicle speed is over 37 mph (60 km/h). |
| |  Green Light on | DBC is deactivated but maintains the standby mode under the following conditions:<br>• The hill is not steep enough.<br>• Vehicle speed is between 25-37 mph (40-60 km/h). |
| System malfunction |  Yellow Light on | The yellow warning light illuminates when the system may have malfunctioned or may not work properly during activation. If this occurs, Downhill Brake Control is deactivated. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.<br>If DBC is not working properly, '**Downhill Brake Control disabled. Control vehicle speed.**' warning message appears on the cluster display and you may hear a warning sound. If this occurs, control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal. |

**Non-operating conditions**

- When the gear is in P (Park).
- When ESC is activated.

## WARNING

Always deactivate DBC on normal roads. The system might activate unintentionally from the standby mode when driving through speed bumps or making sharp curves.

## CAUTION

- DBC may not deactivate on steep inclines even though the brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed.
- DBC may not always maintain vehicle speed at a certain speed.

## Information

- Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when DBC is activated.
- The rear stop light comes on when DBC is activated.

## Brake Assistant System (BAS)

The BAS provides additional pressure when the brake pedal is momentarily and strongly pressed in situations where sudden braking is required while driving.

The BAS reduces the time for ABS control to engage and consequently reduces the braking distance, by providing additional pressure up to the point of ABS intervention.

**WARNING**

The system may not operate depending on driver's driving habit, driving speed, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

## Crosswind Stability Control (CSC)

CSC works with ESC and MDPS to stabilize the vehicle when it is being shaken or pushed outward due to strong crosswind.

### *CSC operation*

#### Activating CSC

- When driving over a bridge or next to a large truck or bus, strong crosswinds may cause the vehicle to shake or be pushed outward. The CSC automatically adjusts the vehicle posture and steering wheel to correct the course of the vehicle.
- When activated, the ESC indicator light illuminates and the '**Crosswind stability control activated**' warning message appears on the cluster display with a warning sound.
- When activated, the driver may feel a slight vibration of the vehicle and awkwardness of the steering wheel, due to the braking and MDPS.

#### Deactivating CSC

CSC may not operate, or may deactivate in the following conditions:

- Vehicle speed is about below 45 mph (70 km/h) or about above 112 mph (180 km/h).
- When the driver makes a sharp turn.
- When the brake pedal is depressed past a certain level.
- Driving on a bumpy road, ice, snow, or slippery surfaces due to ice, snow, or rain.
- When ESC OFF indicator light illuminates by turning off the ESC (ESC OFF state 2).
- ESC is activated.
- Driving assistance system (Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, Lane Keeping Assist, Lane Following Assist, etc.) are activated.

### *CSC malfunction*

- When ESC has problems, CSC does not operate.
- When MDPS has problems, CSC may partially operate.
- If the ESC or MDPS warning light stays illuminated or blinks, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

CSC is only a supplementary system to assist the driver. The driver should be responsible for the control of the vehicle.

Always hold the steering wheel while driving and depress the brake pedal to reduce speed if necessary.

### Trailer Stability Assist (TSA)

TSA operates as a vehicle stability control system. The TSA system works to stabilize the vehicle and trailer when the trailer sways or oscillates. There are various reasons that make the vehicle sway and oscillate. In most cases it happens at high speed. However, if the trailer is affected by crosswinds, buffeting, and improper overloading, there may be a risk of swaying.

Factors of swaying are:

- High speed
- Strong crosswinds
- Improper overloading
- Sudden controlling of steering wheel
- Uneven road

The TSA system continuously analyzes the vehicle and trailer instability. When the TSA system detects some sway, the brakes are applied automatically to stabilize the vehicle on the front wheel. However, if it is not enough to stabilize, the brakes are applied on all wheels automatically and engine power is properly reduced. When the vehicle is stable from swaying, the TSA system deactivates.

### Self-Levelizer

The self-levelizer is a mechanical system which reduces the lowering of rear height when loading, and also performs a damping role while driving.

### Good Braking Practices

**WARNING**

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Shift the gear to the P (Park) position, then apply the EPB, and press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the EPB not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes slightly until the braking action returns to normal If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

# Coasting

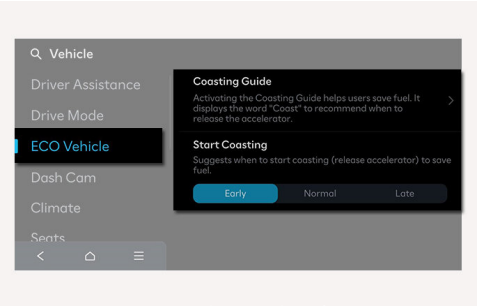
if equipped

When an upcoming decelerating event is predicted by analyzing the navigation path and road information, the driver is informed of when to release the accelerator pedal (single notification sound and indicator on cluster) to reduce unnecessary fuel consumption and minimize brake use.

## Information

Deceleration events: change of direction (right/left/U-turn), roundabout, highway entrance/exit, liftgate

### *Coasting setting*




- The Coasting function must be turned ON from the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **ECO Vehicle** > **Coasting Guide**.
- When the coasting is activated and the conditions are met, the '**Coasting**' message appears on the cluster display. The coasting starts when the accelerator pedal is depressed and released.

## Information

For more information, scan the QR code in a separately supplied simple manual.

### *Coasting operating conditions*

- A destination is selected in the navigation system
- ECO is selected for driving mode
- ECO or Smart is selected for Powertrain in the MY DRIVE MODE menu from the infotainment system. If Smart is selected, driver acceleration should be mild
- The gear is in D (Drive)
- The Smart Cruise Control button is OFF
- The accelerator or brake pedal is not depressed
- The vehicle's speed is within 20-100 mph (30-160 km/h) range

### Information

- The Coasting operation may be affected by the size of tires and the amount of pressure.
- The Start Coasting is designed to be used perfectly for every condition.
- Depending on the driving condition (road slope, distance, etc.), Coasting may not activate even if the above conditions are met.

## All Wheel Drive (AWD)

if equipped

The AWD system delivers engine power to all front and rear wheels for maximum traction. AWD is useful when extra traction is required on roads such as slippery, muddy, wet, or snow-covered roads.

AWD may also be used for occasional off-road use such as established unpaved roads and trails. Always reduce the speed to a level that is appropriate for those conditions.

### WARNING

If AWD warning light ( ) stays on the instrument cluster, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the AWD system. When the AWD warning light ( ) illuminates, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicle's intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

### NOTICE

- Do not drive in water if the water level is higher than the bottom of the vehicle.
- Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking conditions return.
- Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud, or water. (For more information, refer to **Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions**.)
- Always wash your vehicle thoroughly after off-road use, especially the bottom of the vehicle.
- Make sure that a full time AWD vehicle is towed by a flat-bed tow truck.

## AWD Mode

### *Auto AWD mode (Normal driving)*

If the AWD system determines there is a need for AWD, the engine's driving power is distributed to all four wheels automatically.

### *For safe AWD operation*

**Before driving**

Make sure all passengers always wear their seat belts.

**Driving on snow-covered or icy roads**

- Start off slowly by applying the accelerator pedal gently.
- Use snow tires or tire chains.
- Keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- Use engine braking during deceleration.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent skids.

**Driving in sand or mud**

- Maintain slow and constant speeds.
- Use tire chains when driving in mud if necessary.
- Keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- Reduce the vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.

**NOTICE**

When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand, or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction OR slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse causing a rocking motion that may free the vehicle. Avoid running the engine continuously at high RPM to prevent damage to the AWD system.

**Transmission overheated warning**

- When driving on muddy and sandy roads under the severe conditions, the transmission could be overheated.
- When the transmission is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the '**Transmission hot! Park with engine On**' warning message appears on the cluster display with a chime.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and depress the brake pedal or shift to P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with the engine on, before driving off.
- When the message '**Transmission cooled down. Resume driving**' appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.

- If the warning messages in the cluster display continue to blink, for your safety, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### Driving uphill

- Before starting off, check if it is possible to drive uphill.
- Drive as straight as possible.

### Driving downhill

- Do not change gears while driving downhill. Select a gear before driving downhill.
- Drive slowly when using engine braking while driving downhill.
- Drive straight as possible.

**WARNING**

- Exercise extreme caution driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may roll over in the grade, terrain, and water/mud conditions.
- Do not drive across steep hills. A slight change in the wheel angle may destabilize the vehicle. A stable vehicle may lose stability if the vehicle stops its forward motion. Your vehicle may roll over, resulting in a serious injury or death.

### Driving through water

- Try to avoid driving in deep standing water. It may stall your engine and clog your exhaust pipes.
- If you need to drive in water, stop your vehicle, set the vehicle in AWD Lock mode, and drive under 5 mph (8 km/h).
- Do not change gears while driving in water.

### Additional driving conditions

- Become familiar with the off-road conditions before driving.
- Always pay attention when driving off-road and avoid dangerous areas.
- Drive slowly when driving in heavy wind.
- Reduce vehicle speed when cornering. The center of gravity of AWD vehicles is higher than conventional 2WD vehicles. The vehicle is more likely to roll over if you turn the steering wheel too quickly.
- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.

**WARNING**

Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm when you make a sudden steering maneuver or when the steering wheel rebounds in the event of an impact with objects on the ground. You may lose control of the steering wheel that may lead to serious injury or death.

## AWD Terrain Mode




Press the DRIVE/TERRAIN button to change from normal driving mode to multi terrain mode. Press the button up or down to select SNOW, MUD, or SAND.

| Selected mode | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| SNOW | | • Use this mode when driving on slippery roads.<br>• The engine's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels, to help start the vehicle stably on slippery roads or keep tires from slipping. |
| MUD | | • Use this mode when driving on muddy, unpaved or uneven roads.<br>• The engine's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels to secure sufficient driving force that helps start the vehicle. |
| SAND | | • Use this mode when driving on smooth, dry sand or deep gravel and unpaved roads.<br>• The engine's driving power is properly distributed to the wheels to help drive safely on smooth, dry sand or deep gravel and unpaved roads. |

### CAUTION

Maintain DRIVE mode when driving on roads in normal conditions. Driving in TERRAIN mode on normal roads may damage the AWD system and cause mechanical vibration or noise.

When driving (especially when cornering) under normal road conditions in TERRAIN mode, a driver may find minor mechanical vibration or noise, which is extremely normal phenomenon, not a malfunction. When TERRAIN mode is released, such noise or vibration will be immediately gone. When you turn off TERRAIN mode, it can lead to little shocks but this is a normal phenomenon that lasts until the traction forces on the front and rear wheels of the vehicle are released.

## Emergency Precautions

### *Tires*

Do not use tires or wheels with different size and type from the ones installed on your vehicle. It may affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could cause steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.

When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the same size, type, tread, brand, and load-carrying capacity. If you equip your vehicle with any tire/wheel combination not recommended by HYUNDAI for off- road driving, do not use these tires for highway driving.

**WARNING**

NEVER start or run the engine while a full-time AWD vehicle is raised on a jack. The vehicle may slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death.

### *Towing*

AWD vehicles must be towed with all the wheels off the ground. For more information, refer to **Towing**.

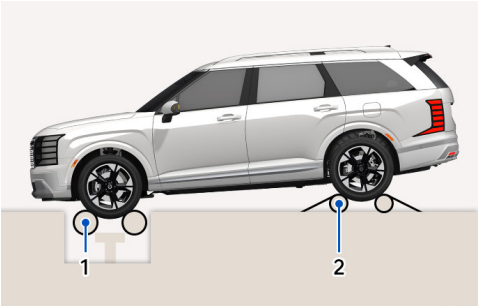
### *Vehicle inspection*

- If the vehicle needs to be operated on a vehicle lift do not attempt to stop any of the four wheels from turning. This could damage the AWD system.
- Never engage the parking brake while running the engine on a car lift. This may damage the AWD system.

### *Dynamometer testing*

A full-time AWD vehicle must be tested on a special four wheel chassis dynamometer.

**If a 2WD roll tester must be used:**




1. Roll tester (Speedometer)
2. Temporary free roller

1 Check the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

2 Place the front wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.

3 Release the parking brake.

4 Place the rear wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

**WARNING**

Keep away from the front of the vehicle while the vehicle is in gear on the dynamometer. The vehicle may jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

**NOTICE**

- NEVER engage the parking brake while performing the test.
- When the vehicle is lifted up, do not operate the front and rear wheels separately. All four wheels should be operated.

## Drive Mode Integrated Control System




The drive mode can be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

The system resets to ECO mode, when the engine is restarted.

- If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode is in ECO mode and may not change to SPORT mode.

### Selecting Drive Mode

#### Information

- When ECO/SPORT mode is selected, the ECO/SPORT indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- Fuel economy in ECO mode varies according to the driver's driving habit and road condition.
- In SPORT mode, the fuel economy may decrease.

#### *ECO mode*

ECO mode helps improve fuel economy for eco-friendly driving.

**When ECO mode is activated:**

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The shift pattern of the transmission may change.
- Engine noise may be louder at some transmission shifts as downshift requires pressing down more on the accelerator pedal.

#### *SPORT mode*

SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

**When the SPORT mode is activated:**

- The engine RPM tends to remain raised over a certain time even after releasing the accelerator pedal.
- Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.

### *MY DRIVE mode*

In MY DRIVE mode, you can adjust the vehicle performance for each function.

- To set **MY DRIVE MODE**, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Drive Mode** > **MY DRIVE MODE** in the infotainment system.

| MY DRIVE MODE | |
|---|---|
| Powertrain | ECO/SPORT/SMART |
| Steering | NORMAL/SPORT |

#### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

#### SMART mode

SMART mode selects the proper driving mode among SMART ECO and SMART SPORT by judging the driver's driving habits (for example, mild or dynamic) from the brake pedal depression or the steering wheel operation.

**Various driving situations, which you may encounter in SMART mode**

- The driving mode automatically changes to ECO mode after a certain period of time, when you gently depress the accelerator pedal (Your driving is categorized to be mild.).
- The driving mode automatically changes from SMART ECO mode to SMART SPORT mode after a certain period of time, when you sharply or repetitively depress the accelerator pedal.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT mode with the same driving patterns, when the vehicle starts to drive on an upward slope of a certain angle. The driving mode automatically returns to SMART ECO mode, when the vehicle enters a leveled road.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT mode only in harsh driving situations. In most of the normal driving situations, the driving mode sets to SMART ECO mode.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT, when you abruptly accelerate the vehicle or repetitively operate the steering wheel (Your driving is categorized to be sporty.). In this mode, your vehicle drives in a lower gear for abrupt accelerating or decelerating and increases the engine brake performance.

#### Limitation of SMART mode

SMART may be limited in following situations.

- The driver is using the paddle shifter to manually shift gear. (The system prioritizes the driver's manual shifting.)
- Smart Cruise Control is activated.
- The transmission oil temperature is either extremely low or extremely high.

### Information

- When you mildly drive the vehicle in SMART mode, the driving mode changes to SMART ECO mode to improve fuel economy. However, the actual fuel economy may differ in accordance with your driving situations (for example, upward/downward slope, vehicle deceleration/acceleration).
- When you dynamically drive the vehicle in SMART mode by abruptly decelerating or sharply curving, the driving mode changes to SPORT mode. However, it may adversely affect fuel economy.

#### *Setting BRAKE mode*

if equipped

To set the BRAKE mode to adjust brake response, park the vehicle and shift the gear to P (Park). Go to **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Drive Mode** > **Brakes Mode** in the infotainment system and select a mode.

- NORMAL: Brake response appropriate for comfort driving.
- SPORT: Brake response appropriate for dynamic driving.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Terrain Mode (for AWD Vehicle)




The terrain mode helps achieve optimal driving performance by controlling engine and braking according to the road conditions.

Press the **DRIVE/TERRAIN** button to change from drive mode to terrain control mode.

For more information, refer to **All Wheel Drive (AWD)**.

## TOW Mode

if equipped

When towing a trailer, switching to **TOW Mode** enables smooth driving by changing the shifting pattern to suit heavy loads.

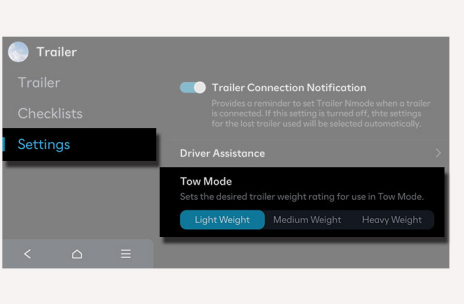
### *Operating button*




Press the Tow mode button to turn on or off the function.

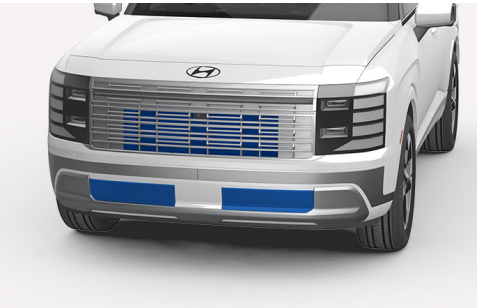
### *Setting features*

if equipped




When the gear is in P (Park), select Home **Trailer** > **Settings** > **Tow Mode** from the infotainment system to set the weight of trailer to be towed.

## Active Air Flap (AAF)



AAF system controls the air flap below the front bumper to cool the vehicle parts and improve energy efficiency.

- AAF system could be activated regardless of the vehicle condition. (Parking, driving, etc.)

### AAF Malfunction

The AAF system may not operate normally if the air flap is temporarily opened due to foreign factors or if the controller is contaminated by snow or rain, etc.

When '**Check Active Air Flap system**' is popped up on display, stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the status of the air flap.

Start the vehicle after performing the necessary work like foreign matter removal and waiting 10 minutes. If the pop-up remains up, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**CAUTION**

- Regardless of the pop-up, if the air flaps aren't in the same position, stop the vehicle and wait for 10 minutes and start the vehicle and inspect the air flap.
- The AAF system is actuated by motors. Do not disturb actuation or apply force excessively. It may cause failure.

# Special Driving Conditions

## Hazardous Driving Conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, and sand:

- Drive cautiously and allow for longer braking distances.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- If your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use the second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction if stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

**WARNING**

Downshifting with an automatic transmission while driving on slippery surfaces may cause a crash. The sudden change in tire speed may cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

## Rocking the Vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

**WARNING**

Always turn off the ESC system before rocking the vehicle. If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tires may increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion may occur - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle may overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of the tires or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 35 mph (56 km/h).

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tire damage. For more information, refer to **Towing**.

## Smooth Cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, cornering should be taken under gentle acceleration.

## Driving at Night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, because it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there are no street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights can make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You may be temporarily blinded, and it takes several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

## Driving in the Rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. When driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control. (if equipped)
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Make sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement may cause a skid and possibly lead to a collision. For more information, refer to **Tires and Wheels**.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you. Using your headlights when using your windshield wipers is required in some jurisdictions.
- Driving too fast through large puddles may affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes are wet, apply them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

### *Hydroplaning*

If the road is wet enough and you are driving fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases. For more information, refer to **Tires and Wheels**.

## Driving in Flooded Areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is not deeper than the bottom of the wheel hub. If you are not sure, turn around and find a different route.

Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because the brake performance can be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

## Highway Driving

### *Tires*

Adjust the tire inflation pressure, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tires.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tires, which may reduce traction or fail.

**WARNING**

NEVER over-inflate your tires above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tires.

### *Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil*

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

### *Water pump drive belt*

When the water pump drive belt is worn out or damaged, replace the belt. Otherwise, it may cause engine overheating.

## Winter Driving

### *Winter precautions*

#### Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump, and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the **Scheduled Maintenance Services**. Before winter, have your coolant tested to make sure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

#### Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures may affect the battery performance. Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in chapter 9. The battery charging level can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or in a service station.

#### Change to 'winter weight' oil if necessary

In some regions in winter, it is recommended to use the 'winter weight' oil with lower viscosity. In addition, replace the engine oil and filter if it is close to the next maintenance interval. Fresh engine oil ensures optimum engine operation during the winter months. For more information, refer to **Recommended Lubricants and Capacities**. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in chapter 9. If necessary, replace them. Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear, and damage.

#### To prevent locks from freezing

Spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

#### Use approved window washer anti-freeze solution

Add window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer, and most vehicle accessory outlets.

**NOTICE**

Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

#### Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions, your parking brake may freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze: temporarily apply the parking brake with the gear in P (Park), then block the rear wheels, and then release the parking brake.

#### Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice may build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to make sure that the front wheels and the steering components are not blocked.

#### Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, carry appropriate emergency equipment, while driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

#### Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or a fire, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage is not covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

#### Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter while the engine is running, water vapor may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes. Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained when driving at medium to high speed.

### *Snow or icy conditions*

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are very hazardous practices. When decelerating, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. You may want to carry tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

### *Snow tires*

Use snow tires when the road temperature is below 45 °F (7 °C). If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, be sure to use the same inflation pressure as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions.

The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

**WARNING**

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

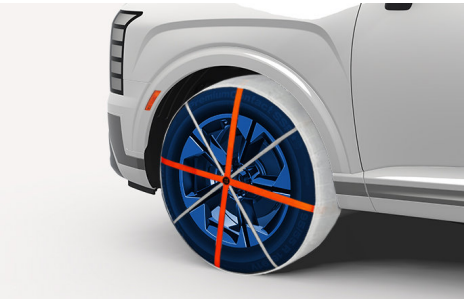
### *Tire chains*

**WARNING**

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- Drive less than 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.
- Install tire chains only in pairs and on the front tires. Installing tire chains on the tires provides a greater driving force, but does not prevent side skids.

Fabric type chain (If equipped)



## CAUTION

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. If tire chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI Parts and install the tire chains after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

| | |
|---|---|
| 235/65 R18<br>255/50 R20<br>265/45 R21 | Fabric-type chain |

When using tire chains, attach them to the front wheels.

## NOTICE

Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

### Chain Installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

## NOTICE

When using tire chains:

- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains may damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body, and wheels.
- Use SAE 'S' class or wire chains.
- If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chains to prevent contact with the vehicle body.
- To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3-0.6 mi. (0.5-1.0 km).
- Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.
- Use wire chains less than 0.47 in. (12 mm) thick to prevent damage to the chain's connection.

# Trailer Towing

if equipped

Towing a trailer requires experience. The combination of the vehicle and trailer itself is not as responsive as the vehicle by itself. Towing a trailer also requires additional equipment and adequate planning before a trip. Plan your trip according to the speed limits for towing a trailer that may differ from state to state. Always follow the posted speed limits while towing a trailer. Remember that driving your vehicle with a trailer is different from normal driving. Driving with a trailer causes changes to acceleration, braking, handling and stability, and fuel economy. For safety of you and passengers, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Refer to the table in this section for the maximum towing capacity and payload.

This section contains important trailering recommendations and safety rules. Many of these recommendations are important considerations for the safety of you and your passengers. Be sure to read this section carefully and plan ahead before towing a trailer.

## WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

- If you do not use the correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control of the vehicle when you are pulling a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the braking performance may be reduced. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.
- Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, Gross Combination Weight (GCW), Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW), Gross Axle Weight (GAW) and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

## NOTICE

- Do not install any equipment on the vehicle that blocks the license plate and cannot be easily removed or repositioned.
- When a trailer is not used, detach it from the vehicle so that the license plate is visible.

### If You Decide to Pull a Trailer

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a trailer hitch dealer about sway control.
- Hyundai recommends that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for further information on additional requirements such as towing kit, etc.
- Do not exceed 60 mph (100 km/h) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower, when towing a trailer. Note that towing speed limits differ by state. Always be aware of the posted towing speed limit.
- Do not exceed 45 mph (70 km/h) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower on a long uphill grade.
- Trailer instability is more likely to occur when descending steep or long downhill grades. Pay close attention and slow your vehicle speed when descending a long downhill grade. Allow more time and distance for braking and do not brake suddenly. Use the Paddle Shifter - (Manual shift mode in SPORT mode) to reduce your vehicle speed and also to help prevent brakes from overheating.
- Carefully observe the weight and load limits provided in the following pages.

## *Towing load limits*

Your vehicle can tow a trailer if you carefully observe the towing load limits, use proper equipment, and follow the towing guidelines. Check the load limits before driving.

### Total trailer weight

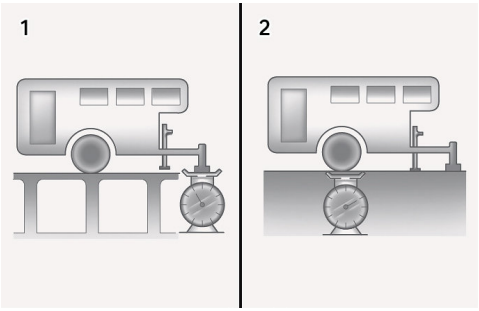
Do not exceed the maximum allowable weight of the trailer, cargo, and everything in or on it. For more information, refer to **Reference Weight and Distance When Towing a Trailer**.

**WARNING**

Exceeding the load limit or improperly loading your vehicle and trailer can cause a collision, resulting in serious injury or death.

Be sure to check the loading of your vehicle and trailer carefully before driving.

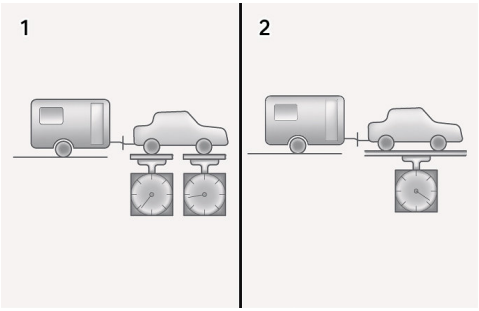
## *Trailer weight*




1. Tongue load
2. Total trailer weight

Check if the total load is within limits at a public scale. If a public scale is not available, add the estimated weight of your cargo load to the weight of your trailer (as specified by your trailer manufacturer). In addition, measure the tongue load with an appropriate scale or tongue gauge, or estimate it based on the cargo distribution.

## *Tongue load*




1. Gross axle weight

2. Gross vehicle weight

The tongue load is extremely important when setting up your trailer for towing with your vehicle. Excessive tongue load reduces front tire traction and steering control. For example, too little tongue load can make the trailer unstable, causing the trailer to sway because the weight of the trailer is shifted to the rear. The tongue load measured at the hitch when fully loaded should be within 10-15 % of the total weight of the trailer. Be sure to check the load of your vehicle and trailer before driving. Check if the total load is within limits at a public scale. In addition, measure the tongue load with an appropriate scale or tongue gauge. If a public scale is not available, estimate the weight of your cargo load and add the value to the weight of your trailer (as specified by the trailer manufacturer). Refer to the trailer's manual for additional information. Never exceed the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle.

### How to weigh the trailer loads at a public scale

Fully load the vehicle and trailer before going to the public scale. You and passengers should remain in the vehicle when performing the measurement.

1 Measure the front gross axle weight.
2 Measure the gross vehicle weight.
3 Measure the rear gross axle weight.
4 Measure the gross combined weight (vehicle and trailer).
5 Measure the hitched trailer weight.
6 Measure the unhitched trailer weight.

To calculate the tongue load, subtract (5) from (6).

After you have loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue separately, to see if the weights are proper. If not, you can correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

**WARNING**

To prevent serious injury or death:

- NEVER load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with about 60 % of the total trailer load. The rear should be loaded with about 40 % of the total trailer load.
- NEVER exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.
- With increasing altitude the engine performance decreases. From 0.6 mi. (1 km) above sea level and for every 0.6 mi. (1 km) thereafter 10 % of vehicle/trailer weight (trailer weight + gross vehicle weight) must be deducted.

## Trailer Towing Equipment

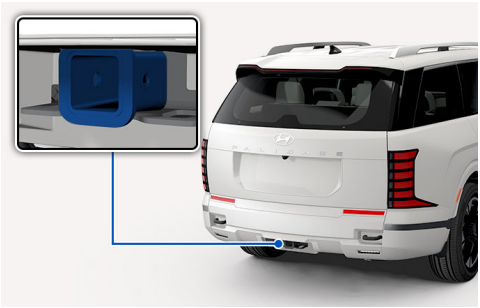
### NOTICE

Make sure that all equipment is properly installed and maintained, and that it meets your state's regulations. HYUNDAI recommends that you have all trailer towing equipment installed at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer with factory-recommended accessory parts that are specifically designed for your vehicle.

### *Hitches*

if equipped

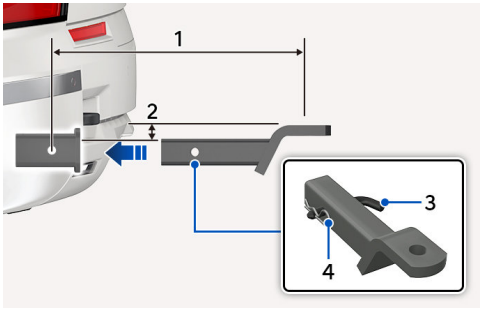
The cover can be removed by loosening the two screws inside the vehicle body and then pulling the bottom of the cover.



- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to them. Use only a frame mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Any part of the rear license plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device. If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that cannot be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (an effort not exceeding 15 lbf.ft (20 Nm) release key that is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use. Note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not used must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.
- A HYUNDAI trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## *Ball mount*

if equipped




1. 9.0 in. (228.6 mm)
2. 2.0 in. (50.8 mm)
3. Pin
4. Clip

### Install the ball mount

1 Loosen the two screws inside the vehicle body, and open the cover by pulling its bottom. Keep the cover in a safe location.

2 Slide the ball mount in toward the hitch assembly.

3 Align the holes on the ball mount with the holes on the hitch assembly.

4 Push the pin through the hitch assembly and ball mount.

5 Insert the clip into the hole at the end of the pin.

### Remove the ball mount

1 Remove the clip from the pin, and slide the pin out of the ball mount and hitch assembly.

2 Remove the ball mount by pulling it toward the rear of the hitch assembly.

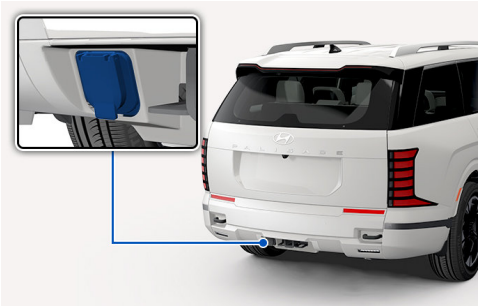
3 Attach the cover back to the hitch housing, and keep the ball mount in a safe location.

**CAUTION**

- Remove the ball mount when not towing.
- Choose a proper ball mount based on the trailer weight.
- When towing a trailer, make sure to check the recommended tire pressure.

### *Electrical connection*

if equipped



- Yellow: Left turn light/Stop light
- White: "-" ground
- Blue: Electric brakes (Aftermarket device required)
- Green: Right turn light/Stop light
- Orange: "+" battery
- Brown: Tail light
- Gray: Reverse light

The trailer tow package supports a trailer plug that allows use of electricity without an adapter, as this package is equipped with an electrical connector near the trailer hitch assembly.

There may be loss of trailer lights during towing if there is a problem with the trailer wiring or if the lights connected to the trailer output consume excessive electrical power. If this happens, a red trailer mode icon appears. Fix the wiring problem or reduce the number of lights connected to the trailer output, and then turn the trailer mode off and on again to resolve the issue.

## WARNING

- It is the driver's responsibility to check before trailer towing that all electrical connections are working, all trailer lights are working as expected, and the braking system is fully operational. The vehicle does not detect an incorrect electrical connection. All electrical connections must be manually inspected. Failure to do so may result in accidents, property damage, injury, or death.
- Use only electrical connectors designed by HYUNDAI. NEVER attempt to manually splice or connect the trailer's electrical wiring using a method other than the method specified by HYUNDAI. Doing so may damage the vehicle's electrical systems, causing them to malfunction.
- If moisture enters the trailer connector (socket), serious malfunctions, such as poor electrical contact, corrosion, or short circuit, may occur. To ensure the safety and longevity of the product, be sure to follow these instructions:
  - Completely close the connector cover when the product is not in use.
  - If any foreign matter (such as dust or mud) or moisture is found inside the connector or on the terminal, immediately clean and dry it completely before use.
  - Visually inspect the connector-installed area and the terminal regularly to check for any abnormalities, such as discoloration, corrosion, or moisture condensation
  - If moisture or corrosion is found, replace the connector. Reusing the connector may result in a safety hazard.
  - Damage caused by moisture may not be covered under the product warranty.

## NOTICE

Always check that the trailer's electrical cables are not touching the ground or dragging on the ground and that there is enough slack in the cables to allow for rotation.

### *Trailer Control Module (TCM)*

if equipped

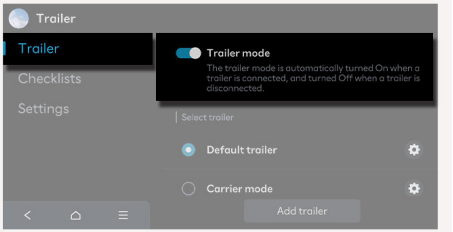


The trailer control module connector can be installed by opening the luggage tray trim cover with the liftgate open.

- After the trailer control connector is connected to the vehicle, from the point when the brake pedal is pressed once for the first time or when the vehicle is driven at the speed of 9 mph (15 km/h) or more, the trailer connection is detected and the vehicle switches to the trailer mode. After the trailer is detected, the trailer-mounted lights, including

the tail lights, stop lights, rear turn signal lights and reverse lights, operate as same as the lights on the vehicle.

- If lights on the trailer malfunction, a warning message advising to check the lights appears on the cluster. In this case, inspection of the lights on the trailer is required. If it appears from inspection that there is no problem with the lights on the trailer, visit a service center and have the trailer control connector inspected and/or replaced.
- When the trailer control connector is installed, you can view the information, such as the trailer mode setting status, the mileage information, and the checklist to do in the event of trailer installation or removal, at Home > **Trailer** on the infotainment system.




- If the TCM connector is installed and a trailer is recognized as connected, some features of the driver assistance system may be limited. Check the availability of the system in the vehicle before use.
  - Cluster type: When the TCM connector is installed, a warning message appears on the cluster, and some features of the driver assistance system assistance system returns to normal operation.
  - Infotainment system type: When the TCM connector is connected, or when the trailer mode or the carrier mode is enabled using the trailer mode on the infotainment system, a warning message appears on the cluster, and a trailer icon appears on the infotainment system screen.

    **WARNING**

    - If the TCM controller is attached incorrectly or if settings are not configured correctly in the trailer menu, the driver assistance system's control stability decreases and may lead to an accident.
    - The trailer menu settings are maintained even after the vehicle is restarted. Before driving, make sure that the controller is attached correctly and the settings are correct, and drive carefully.

    For more details, refer to **Driver Assistance System**.
- A HYUNDAI trailer control connector is available at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**NOTICE**

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### *Safety chains*

Always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation when attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

### *Trailer brakes*

Your state's regulations may require trailers to have their own braking system if the loaded weight of the trailer exceeds certain minimums that can vary from state to state. Read and follow the instructions for the trailer's braking system when it is installed, adjusted, and maintained properly. Never attempt to tap into your vehicle's hydraulic braking system.

**WARNING**

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

### *Driver assistance system limitations*

- When towing a trailer or using a carrier, the control stability of driver assistance systems may be reduced. In such cases, turn off the driver assistance systems and always drive attentively and safely. Refer to each system's description for more information.
- If the vehicle is equipped with proprietary components or functions that can detect trailer attachment, certain driver assistance system functions may be restricted when a trailer is recognized as connected. Check the specifications applied to your vehicle and use them accordingly.
  - Type A: If not equipped with trailer menu

    When a connector is attached to the trailer, a warning message appears on the cluster and some driver assistance system functions are limited. These limitations are lifted once the connector is removed.
  - Type B: If equipped with TCM

    When a trailer connector is attached or trailer mode/carrier mode is activated via the infotainment trailer menu, a warning message appears on the cluster and a trailer icon is displayed on the infotainment screen.

    Function limitations may vary depending on the selected mode. These limitations are lifted once the connector is removed or the trailer menu is turned off.

| Functions | Driver assistance system settings and functions | Type A | Type B | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Trailer is connected | Trailer mode selected | Carrier mode selected |
| Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) | Forward safety, Forward cross-traffic safety | - | - | - |

| Functions | Driver assistance system settings and functions | Type A | Type B | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Trailer is connected | Trailer mode selected | Carrier mode selected |
| | Forward/Side safety | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled |
| Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) | Lane safety | Disabled | Top speed about 50 mph (90 km/h) | - |
| Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) | Blind-spot safety | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled |
| Safe Exit Warning (SEW) | Safe exit | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled |
| Safe Exit Assist (SEA) | Safe exit | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled |
| Lane Following Assist (LFA) | | Disabled | Top speed about 45 mph (70 km/h) | - |
| Highway Driving Assist (HDA) | Highway Driving Assist | Disabled | - | - |
| | Highway Lane Change Assist | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled |
| Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) | Rear cross-traffic safety | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled |
| Parking Distance Warning (PDW) | Forward/Side Parking Distance Warning | - | - | - |
| | Reverse Parking Distance Warning | Disabled | Disabled (If trailer is connected) | Disabled (If trailer is connected) |
| Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) | Parking safety | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled |
| Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) | | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled |

**WARNING**

- If the TCM controller is attached incorrectly or if settings are not configured correctly in the trailer menu, the driver assistance system's control stability decreases and may lead to an accident.
- The trailer menu settings are maintained even after the vehicle is restarted. Before driving, make sure that the connector is attached correctly and the settings are correct, and drive carefully.

## Driving With a Trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before driving, acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires, and brakes.

During your trip, occasionally check the load is secure and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

### *Following distance*

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

### *Passing distance*

You need more passing distance when you are towing a trailer. Because of the increased vehicle length, you may need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

### *Backing up*

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

### *Making turns*

When you are turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer does not strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

### *Turn signals*

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel flashes for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to make sure the trailer bulbs are still working. Check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

**WARNING**

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use an approved trailer wiring harness. Failure to do so may result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

### *Driving on hills*

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your vehicle speed to around 45 mph (70 km/h) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating. If you do not shift down, you might have to use the brakes and your brakes may overheat and may not operate efficiently.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have an automatic transmission, drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer can minimize heat build-up and extend the life of your transmission.

**NOTICE**

To prevent engine and/or transmission overheating:

- When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6 %) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves towards **H** (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.
- If you tow a trailer with the maximum gross vehicle weight and maximum trailer weight, it can cause the engine or transmission to overheat. When driving in such conditions, allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine or transmission has cooled sufficiently.
- When towing a trailer, your vehicle speed may be much slower than the general flow of traffic, especially when climbing an uphill grade. Use the right hand lane when towing a trailer on an uphill grade. Choose your vehicle speed according to the maximum posted speed limit for vehicles with trailers, the steepness of the grade, and your trailer weight.

### *Parking on hills*

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill.

If you ever have to park your trailer on a hill:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the curb (right if headed down hill, left if headed up hill).
2. Shift the gear to P (Park).
3. Apply the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes and parking brake.

7 Shift the gear to P (Park) when the vehicle is parked on an uphill grade and in R (Reverse) on a downhill.
8 Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but apply the parking brake.

**WARNING**

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Do not get out of the vehicle without applying the parking brake firmly. If you have left the vehicle running, the vehicle may move suddenly. You and others may be seriously or fatally injured.
- Do not apply the accelerator pedal to hold the vehicle on an uphill.

### *Driving the vehicle after it has been parked on a hill*

1 With the gear in P (Park) or N (Neutral), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
   - Start your vehicle.
   - Shift into gear.
   - Release the parking brake.
2 Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3 Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4 Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

## Maintenance When Towing a Trailer

Your vehicle needs servicing more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include automatic transmission fluid, axle lubricant, and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. If you are trailering, it is a good idea to review these items before you start your trip.
Do not forget to maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanies your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct checking at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts must be tight.

**NOTICE**

To prevent vehicle damage:

- Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur on hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the air conditioner and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.
- Do not switch off the engine while the coolant gauge indicates overheating.

  (Keep the engine idle to cool down the engine.)
- When towing check transmission fluid more frequently.
- If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.

# 7. Driver Assistance System

This chapter explains how to use the driver assistance features.

### Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

## Driver Assistance System Information

### Safety Precautions

Be sure to read and understand the operation of each function before use.

### WARNING

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicles ahead and adjust your vehicle speed to the road conditions. The driver assistance system may not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

To prevent serious injury or death:

- NEVER attempt to activate any driver assistance system by intentionally driving toward people, animals, objects, or other vehicles.
- Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions while driving. Brake and steer as needed to avoid collisions. Do not solely rely on the driver assistance system.
- Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.
- If a trailer, carrier, or other equipment is connected to the vehicle, the driver assistance system may not operate properly or the vehicle’s control performance may decrease.
- In case of an emergency while a driver assistance system is operating, control your vehicle appropriately. The braking and steering systems of the vehicle operate normally even when the driver assistance system malfunctions.

**CAUTION**

- Driver assistance system may not operate properly when the detecting sensors are obscured or damaged. Before using the driver assistance system, refer to the safety precautions and location of the sensors.
- The braking and steering function of the driver assistance system operates properly only when the vehicle braking and steering system is operating normally. Before driving, check whether any braking or steering system warning light is illuminated and maintain normal operation through proper maintenance.
- Always be aware of your surroundings. Depending on the road and driving conditions, driver assistance system may warn the driver late, may not warn the driver, or operate unnecessarily.
- The driver should control the vehicle after a braking or steering event of a driver assistance system since the braking or steering automatically ends in a few seconds.
- Always be aware of your vehicle condition and surroundings even though a warning message or an audible warning does not appear or sound. When another system's warning message appears or audible warning sounds, some driver assistance system may not warn you.
- Keep the media volume to an appropriate level, and always be aware of the vehicle condition. You may not hear the audible warning of the driver assistance system if the surrounding environment is too noisy.
- Driver assistance system may not operate temporarily if there is interference from strong electromagnetic waves.
- Driver assistance system may not operate for a few seconds right after your vehicle is started or when the sensor or the infotainment system is being initialized.
- Driver assistance system may not operate properly when multiple switches or buttons are operated at the same time. Operate each switch and button properly in accordance with the function operation of each system.

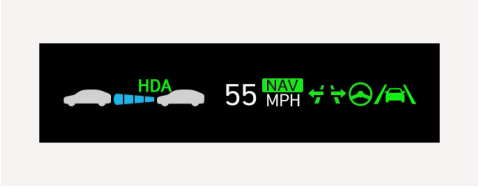
## Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators

The driver assistance system warnings and indicators appear on the cluster display.

- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- For more information, refer to **Cluster Display View Modes**.

### *Status indicators*

The driver assistance system operating status appears at the top area of the cluster display.




The Manual Speed Limit Assist, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist, Lane Keeping Assist, Smart Cruise Control, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, and

Highway Driving Assist indicator always appears when each function is operating. For more information, refer to each system information in this chapter.

### *Driving Assist view*

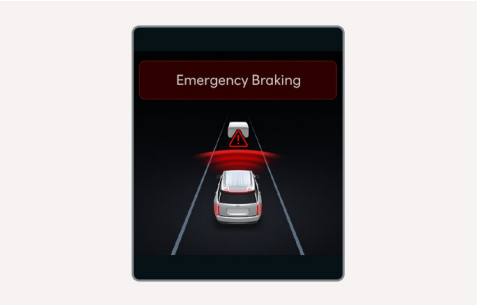
The current status of the driver assistance system appears when the Driving Assist view is selected from the cluster display view modes.

- The operation status of driver assistance system also appears on the Head-Up Display (if equipped). For more information, refer to **Head-Up Display (HUD)**.

### *System warnings*

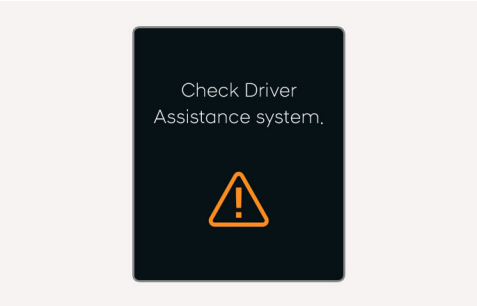
The warning messages of driver assistance systems appear on the cluster display.

Warning example




The warning lights of each operating system (Forward Safety , Emergency Steering , Lane Safety , Intelligent Speed Limit Assist , and Inattentive Driving warning light) also illuminates on the instrument cluster. For more information, refer to each system information in this chapter.

### *System malfunction warning*




When the driver assistance system is not working properly, a warning message appears, the master warning light illuminates, and the malfunctioning system's warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- You can check the warning message in the Utility view mode on the cluster display.

### *System disabled warning*

Front view camera obscured warning example




When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, radar cover, bumper (if equipped), or ultrasonic sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable the driver assistance system.

If this occurs, a warning message and the master ⚠ warning light, and the disabled system's warning light appear on the instrument cluster, but it is not a malfunction. The system operates properly when snow, rain, or foreign materials are removed. Always keep the sensors clean.

- You can check the warning message in the Utility view mode on the cluster display.

If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Parking Distance Warning example



- When the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, Parking Distance Warning, and Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, if the function is not operating properly or the ultrasonic sensor is obscured, the ⚠ warning light may illuminate in the direction of the corresponding sensor.

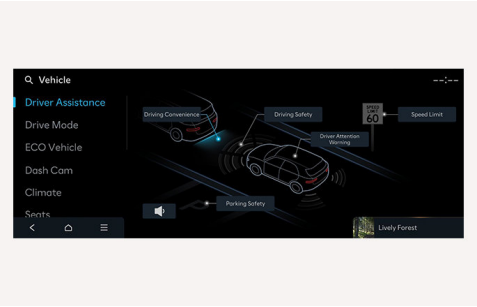
**WARNING**

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the instrument cluster, driver assistance system may not properly operate.
- Driver assistance system may not operate properly in open areas where no objects are detected (for example, open terrain, empty parking lot, etc.) or when the detecting sensors are obscured right after the vehicle is turned on.
- With the condition of blockage or malfunctioning maintained, driver assistance system may not operate properly even if the vehicle is restarted.

## Driver Assistance System Settings

### *System settings*

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.



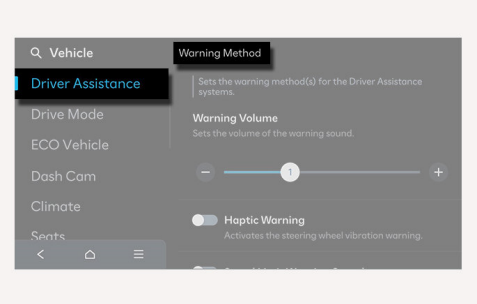

- To see the driver assistance system settings in a list, press the ☰ button.
- Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual. In this case, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- When the vehicle is restarted, each system maintains its last setting unless stated otherwise.

**CAUTION**

- For your safety, only change the settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Always check the settings of the driver assistance system before driving.
- For your safety, read and familiarize yourself with each system before setting.

### *Warning methods*

The warning methods can be set by selecting the 🔊 icon from the infotainment system.




- **Warning Volume**: The warning volume can be adjusted.
- **Haptic Warning**: The steering wheel vibration can be set.
- **Forward Attention Warning Sound**: You can turn on or off the Forward Attention Warning Sound when the Forward Attention Warning is on.
- **Lane Safety Warning Sound**: You can turn on or off the Lane Safety Warning Sound when the **Haptic Warning** is on.
- **Blind-Spot Safety Warning Sound**: Blind-Spot Safety Warning Sound can be turned off separately.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Your vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when the driver assistance system warning sounds.
- **Parking Safety Priority**: Your vehicle lowers all other audio volumes when a parking assist view is active.

## NOTICE

- If you change the warning methods, the warning methods of other driver assistance systems may change.
- When the vehicle is restarted, the warning methods maintain their last setting.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Lane Safety Warning Sound** can only be set when the **Haptic Warning** is on.

## Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)

if equipped

FCA helps avoid possible collisions by detecting and monitoring a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead or around your vehicle while driving. FCA warns the driver with a warning message, warning sound, etc., or assists with braking or steering (if equipped) your vehicle according to the surroundings.

### CAUTION

When driving at night, the motorcyclist recognition performance is degraded, so FCA may be temporarily limited or may not work.

### NOTICE

A motorcyclist refers to the driver riding the following powered two-wheeler.

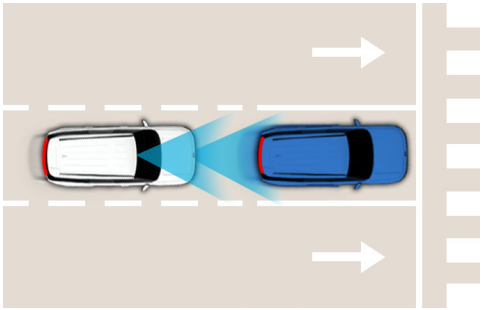
- Mopeds with 50 cc engines and restricted top speeds
- Motorcycles

### FCA Operation




- When FCA operates, Forward Safety warning light or Emergency Steering warning light blinks, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster, an audible warning sounds and the steering wheel vibrates.
- Press the hazard warning flasher to turn off the audible warning of the collision warning or emergency braking.
- If the vehicle stops due to collision warning, emergency braking, or emergency steering (if equipped), a warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

*Basic function*



While driving, FCA Basic function helps avoid a collision according to the speed of your vehicle and the vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist ahead by warning or applying emergency braking.

- Vehicle or motorcyclist:
  - The function operates with a strong braking power when there is a risk of collision, the vehicle ahead is moving, and your vehicle speed is between about 6-80 mph (10-130 km/h) or the vehicle ahead is not moving, and your vehicle speed is between about 6-53 mph (10-85 km/h).

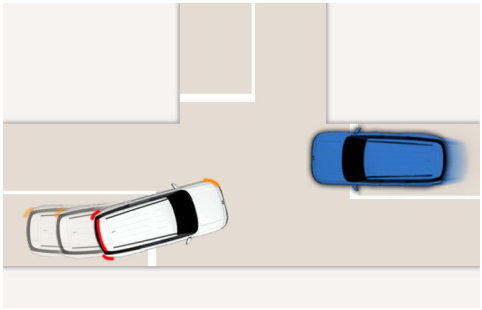
    If FCA judges that avoiding a collision is difficult even by changing the driving lane, braking is assisted earlier when your vehicle speed is between about 6-62 mph (10-100 km/h). (if equipped)
  - The function operates with a weak braking power or a warning appears when there is a risk of collision and your vehicle speed is between about 6-125 mph (10-200 km/h).
- Pedestrian or cyclist:
  - Emergency braking may operate when there is a risk of collision and your vehicle speed is between about 6-40 mph (10-65 km/h).
  - Collision warning may operate when there is a risk of collision and your vehicle speed is between about 6-53 mph (10-85 km/h).

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

**CAUTION**

The function operation speed range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.

### *Junction Turning function*



When turning left at a crossroad with the turn signal on, Junction Turning function helps avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist in an adjacent lane by warning or applying emergency braking.

The function operates when:

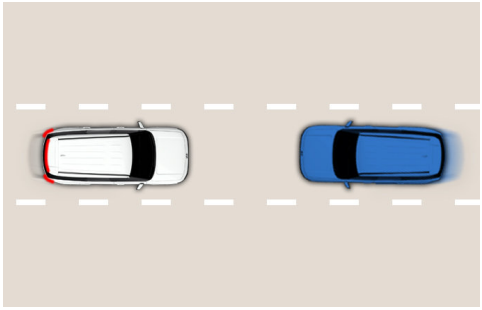
- Your vehicle speed is between about 6-19 mph (10-30 km/h)
- Oncoming vehicle speed is between about 19-44 mph (30-70 km/h)
- Oncoming motorcyclist or cyclist speed is between about 9-44 mph (15-70 km/h)

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

#### NOTICE

When turning right at an intersection, braking is assisted to reduce or avoid collisions if there is a collision risk with a cyclist approaching at the speed of 9-44 mph (15-70 km/h) from the opposite side.

### *Direct Oncoming function*



When there is a risk of collision with a vehicle or motorcyclist approaching from the opposite side, Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed by warning or applying emergency braking.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed* is between about 19-80 mph (30-130 km/h)

- Oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist speed is 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher

*: The function may warns the driver if there is a risk of collision, even when your vehicle speed is between about 6-80 mph (10-130 km/h).

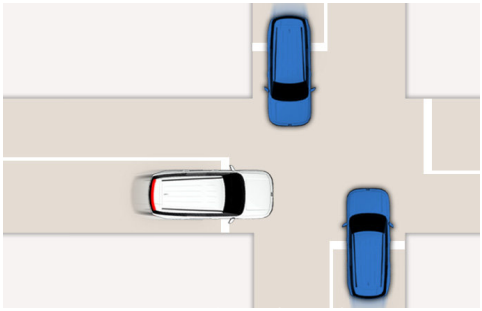
Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

**CAUTION**

If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist is not driving straight, Direct Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.

### *Junction Crossing function*

if equipped



When crossing an intersection, Junction Crossing function helps avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle on the left or right side by warning or applying emergency braking.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 6-34 mph (10-55 km/h)
- Crossing vehicle speed is between about 6-25 mph (10-40 km/h)
- The function may warns the driver if there is a risk of collision, even when crossing vehicle speed is between about 6-37 mph (10-60 km/h)

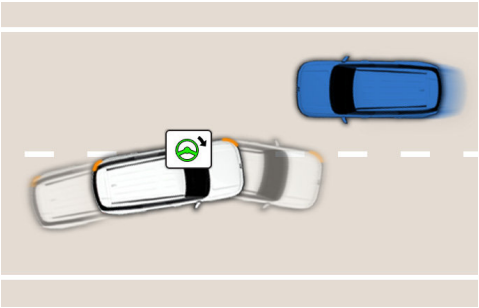
Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

**CAUTION**

If the collision angle with the crossing vehicle is beyond a certain range, Junction Crossing function warning and control may be late or may not operate.

### *Lane-Change Oncoming function*

if equipped



When changing lanes, Lane-Change Oncoming function helps avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist by warning or assisting the driver's steering.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 25-90 mph (40-145 km/h)
- Oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist speed is 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher
- Relative speed with your vehicle and the oncoming vehicle or motorcyclist is 124 mph (200 km/h) or lower

**WARNING**

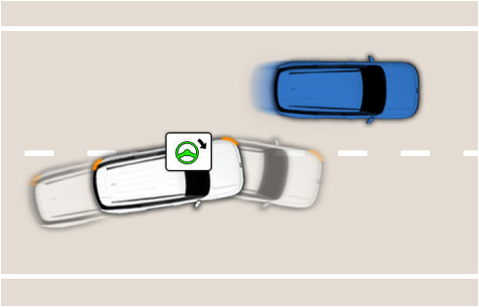
Lane-Change Oncoming function only operates when both lane markings are detected.

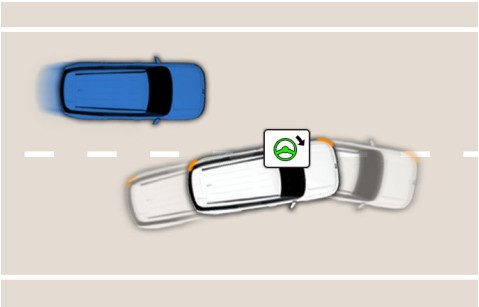
**CAUTION**

If there is a risk of collision with a surrounding vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist due to emergency steering, only a collision warning is provided.

### *Lane-Change Side function*

if equipped





When changing lanes, Lane-Change Side function helps avoid a collision with the vehicle or motorcyclist ahead in the next lane by warning or assisting the driver's steering.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 25-90 mph (40-145 km/h).

## WARNING

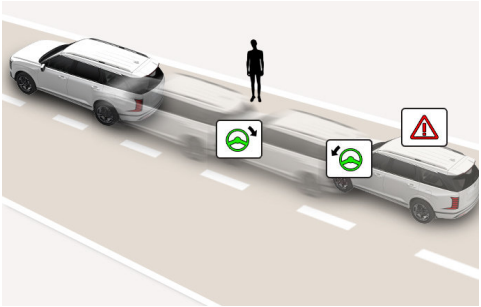
- Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the vehicle or motorcyclist in the next lane is not moving.
- The detection range is set to a standard road width. On a narrow or wide road, the Lane-Change Side function may detect a vehicle or motorcyclist two lanes over or may not detect a vehicle or motorcyclist in the next lane properly.
- Lane-Change Side function may be canceled under the following circumstances:
  - Your vehicle enters the next lane by a certain distance.
  - You steer away from the collision risk.
  - The steering wheel is sharply steered.
  - The brake pedal is depressed.
  - FCA Emergency braking is operating.
- After Lane-Change Side function operation or lane change, you must drive to the center of the lane. Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the vehicle is driven close to one side of the lane.
- Lane-Change Side function only operates when both lane markings are detected.

## NOTICE

- If there is an approaching vehicle or motorcyclist in the rear side, the warning light on the side view mirror also illuminates.
- If there is a risk of additional collision due to emergency steering, Lane-Change Side function only provides a collision warning.
- Collision warning operates when you turn left.

## *Evasive Steering Assist function*

if equipped



When there is a risk of collision with a subject ahead in the same lane, Evasive Steering Assist function helps avoid a collision by warning or assisting the driver's steering.

### Emergency steering (Driver steering assist)

When there is a risk of collision with a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in the operating area of Evasive Steering Assist function, the steering is assisted to help prevent collision if the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 25-53 mph (40-85 km/h).

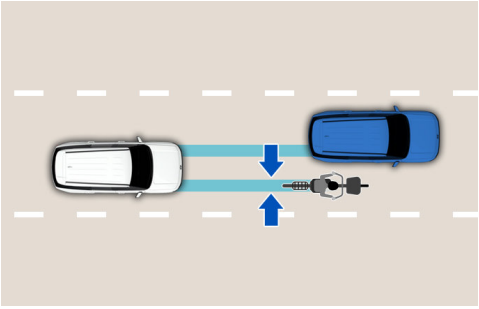
### Emergency steering (Evasive Steering Assist)

When there is a high risk of collision with a motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist in front, and the vehicle speed to operate emergency braking has exceeded, the steering is assisted to help prevent collision if there is enough space to avoid collision in the driving lane.

The function operates when:

- Your vehicle speed is between about 40-47 mph (65-75 km/h).

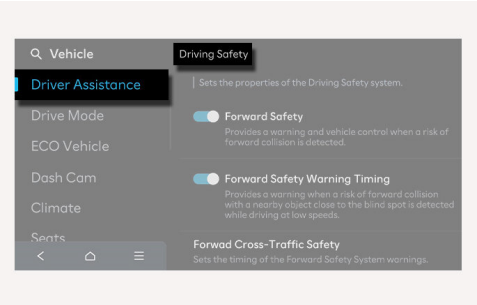
Operating area of Evasive Steering Assist function



**CAUTION**

- The steering wheel may turn automatically when emergency steering is operating.
- Emergency steering automatically cancels when risk factors disappear. If necessary, the driver must steer the vehicle.
- Emergency steering may not operate or may cancel during operation if the steering wheel is held tight or steered in the opposite direction.
- Emergency steering may not work or may stop if the turn signal is activated.
- When steering is assisted to avoid collision with a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist, Evasive Steering Assist may be canceled if a collision with another object (vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist) is expected.
- Evasive Steering Assist may not operate if space to avoid collision in the driving lane is insufficient.

## FCA Settings




With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- When **Forward Safety** is selected, Basic function, Junction Turning function, and Direct Oncoming function operate. When **Forward Safety** is deselected, the functions turn off. The Forward Safety warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- Select **Forward Safety Warning Timing** to change the initial warning activation time for FCA. The warning time can be set to either **Standard** or **Late**.
  - **Standard**: Use in normal driving conditions. If the Forward Safety Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to Late.
  - **Late**: FCA warning appears more slowly.
- The setting for **Forward Safety Warning Timing** does not apply for **Forward/Side Safety**.
- When **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety** is selected, Junction Crossing function operates. **Forward Safety** should be activated for **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety** to activate. (if equipped)
- When **Forward/Side Safety** is selected, Lane-Change Oncoming function, Lane-Change Side function, and Evasive Steering Assist function operate. When **Forward/Side Safety** is deselected, the functions turn off. The Emergency Steering warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. (if equipped)

  The driver can monitor FCA on/off status from the Settings menu. If the Forward Safety or Emergency Steering (if equipped) warning light remains on when **Forward**

**Safety** or **Forward/Side Safety** is on, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### Automatic activation

FCA automatically turns on when the following conditions of the following driving convenience features:

- Both LFA and SCC turn on
- HDA turns on

If FCA has automatically turned on and the driver attempts to turn it off, a warning message appears and FCA does not turn off.

### WARNING

- When the vehicle is restarted, **Forward Safety**, **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety**, and **Forward/Side Safety** are always selected. If you deselect to turn off the function, FCA cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.
- When FCA is activated automatically, it remains on even if the driving convenience feature is turned off. To turn off FCA, stop the vehicle, turn off the driving convenience feature, and then attempt to deactivate it.

### CAUTION

If your vehicle is equipped with a dedicated trailer-detection component or feature, the functionality of the driver assistance system may be limited when a trailer is detected as attached. Please read the details in **Driver assistance system limitations**, and always drive carefully.

### *Warning methods*

You can set the following Warning methods for FCA:

- Warning volume
- Haptic warning
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

## WARNING

Take the following precautions when using FCA:

- Only change the settings after parking your vehicle at a safe location.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on FCA. Rather, maintain a safe distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- FCA does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- FCA may stop working, may not operate properly, or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings. Always check your surroundings to prevent dangerous situations.
- When Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button, FCA turns off automatically if FCA is set. In this case, FCA cannot be set from the settings menu and the Forward Safety warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster which is normal. If ESC is turned back on by pressing the ESC OFF button, FCA also turns back on with the last setting maintained.
- NEVER deliberately operate FCA on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- In a situation where there is a possible risk of collision, if the driver depresses a brake pedal and slows down the vehicle sufficiently enough to avoid a collision risk, FCA may not operate.
- During FCA operation, passengers and loose objects in the vehicle may shift and injure passengers. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, FCA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of FCA if the surroundings are noisy. Adjust other sounds in the vehicle to an appropriate level and always be aware of your surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with FCA, the vehicle's basic braking and steering will function normally.
- During emergency braking, braking control by FCA automatically cancels when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

**CAUTION**

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range or detection range to operate FCA may reduce. FCA operation may be limited or may not operate.
- FCA operates under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle, motorcyclist, or cyclist, driving direction, speed and surroundings.
- Only FCA warning and collision mitigation are possible depending on the detectable distance.
- FCA may be limited or disabled if the vehicle speed is too fast or the speed difference with the other vehicle, motorcyclist, or cyclist is large.
- When a collision with a surrounding vehicle is expected, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, and Evasive Steering Assist may not assist you with steering but only warn you of a collision (if equipped).

**NOTICE**

In a situation where there is a possible risk of collision, if the driver depresses a brake pedal but braking is not sufficient enough to avoid a collision risk, FCA may additionally engage the braking system.

## FCA Malfunction and Limitations

### *FCA malfunction*

When FCA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master ⚠ warning light, and the Forward Safety or Emergency Steering warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

### *Detecting sensors*

FCA uses the following sensors:

- Front view camera
- Front radar
- Front corner radar (if equipped)
- Rear corner radar (if equipped)

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

### *FCA limitations*

FCA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Only part of the vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.

- The vehicle or motorcycle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- In low light conditions, the tail lamps of the front vehicle or motorcycle are turned off or not bright.
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is detected late
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or motorcyclist in front is at an angle to your vehicle
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Your vehicle is driving erratically
- You are on a curve or a roundabout and the vehicle or motorcyclist in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving unsteadily or intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the surroundings (wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, similarly shaped structure, etc.)
- You are passing by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- You are driving in following places:
  - Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
  - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
  - Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving in a parking lot

- Driving through a tollbooth, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving in an area where there is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as strong radio waves or electrical noise

- The vehicle moves unstably or vibrates excessively
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Your vehicle is installed with a snow chain or different size wheel.



The illustration above shows the image that the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist.

### *Junction Crossing, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)*

- Driving on a highway ramp
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is so fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- The following object is detected:
  - A small motorcycle or bicycle
  - A vehicle such as a flat trailer
  - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck

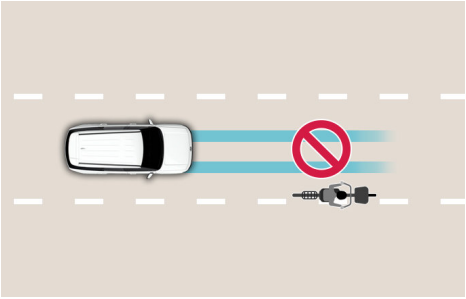
- A small moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car

- The lane is difficult to distinguish because:
  - There is a curb or road edges without a lane
  - The lane markings are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
  - The lane is difficult to see due to foreign material, such as rain, snow, dust, sand, oil and water puddles
  - The lane is very wide or narrow
  - There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
  - There are more than two lane markings on the road
  - The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings are crossing
  - The color of the lane marking is not distinguishable from the road due to wet road, etc.
  - There are markings, on or near the lane, that look similar to the lane markings
  - The shadow is on the lane marking by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
  - The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
  - The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is blocking the lane marking

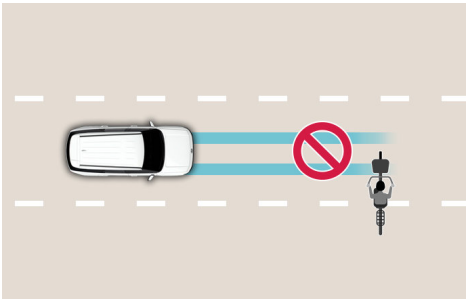
### Limitations of Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist function may not work properly in the following situations when:

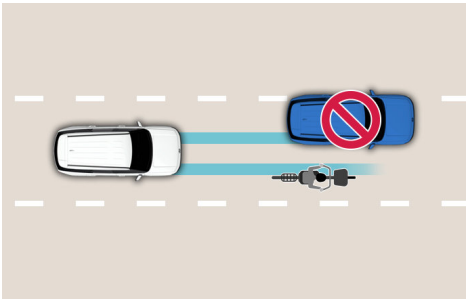
- The pedestrian or cyclist is positioned outside of the operating area.



- The pedestrian or cyclist is moving laterally.

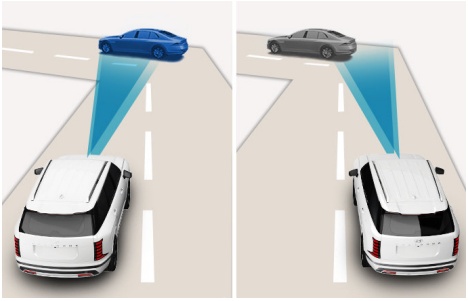


- The pedestrian or cyclist is positioned inside of the operating area, but there is not enough space available for evasive steering.



**WARNING**

- **Driving on a curved road**

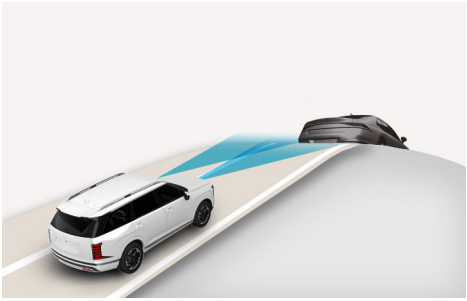


FCA may not detect a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front of you when driving on curved roads, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

FCA may detect a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road. If this occurs, FCA may unnecessarily warn the driver, assist emergency braking or emergency steering (if equipped).

Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle. If necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.

- **Driving on an inclined road**

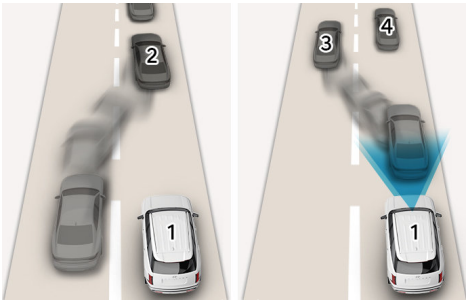


FCA may not detect a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist in front of you while driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist or steering assist (if equipped) when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.

- **Changing lanes**



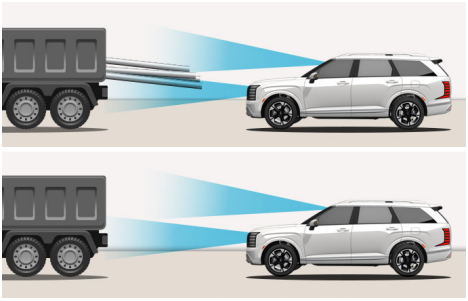

1. Your vehicle
2. Lane changing vehicle (into your lane)
3. Lane changing vehicle (out of your lane)
4. Same lane vehicle

When the vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. FCA may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly.

When the vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, FCA may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you.

Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle. If necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.

- **Detecting vehicle**



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required.

In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off FCA for safety reasons.
- FCA may operate if an object that is similar in shape or characteristics to a vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist is detected.
- FCA does not operate on bicycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.

- FCA may be temporarily disabled if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- FCA may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera is initialized.

---

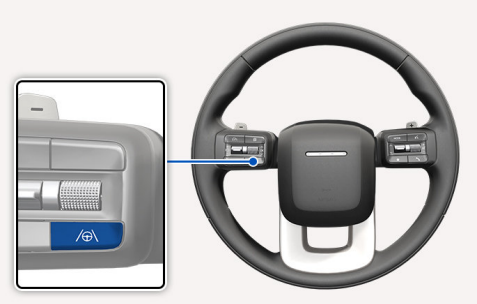
For more information on limitations in the driver's blind spot areas and precautions for the rear corner radars, refer to **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)**.

## Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

While driving over a certain speed, LKA helps detect lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to help prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

### Turning LKA on/off

With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn the function on or off.



- When the operating conditions of LKA are met, the cluster is illuminated with a green indicator.
- When the operating conditions are not met, a gray indicator is illuminated.
- When LKA is turned off, the indicator turns off.
- When LKA is not working properly, the indicator turns yellow.

  If the indicator remains illuminated after vehicle inspection, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### Automatic activation

Lane Keeping Assist automatically turns on when either of the following driving convenience features:

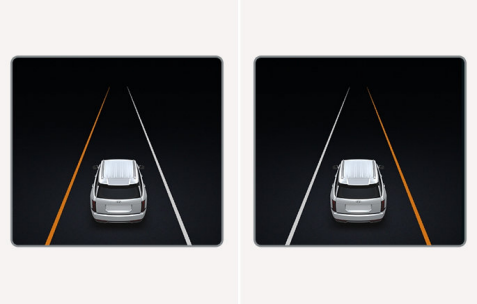
- Both LFA and SCC turn on
- HDA turns on

If LKA has automatically turned on and the driver attempts to turn it off, a warning message appears and LKA does not turn off.

**WARNING**

LKA will return to the previously set state when the driving convenience feature is turned off.

## LKA Operation



To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front without activating the turn signal, the green indicator light blinks on the instrument cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.

If the vehicle is departing from the projected lane, an additional audible warning sounds and the steering wheel vibrates.

LKA operates under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed is about 40-120 mph (60-200 km/h)
- When the lane markings (or road edges) are detected

### Precautions

- You can steer your vehicle even when steering is assisted by LKA.
- It may require more or less force to turn the steering wheel when LKA is providing steering assistance.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster display changes from gray to white.
- Lanes displayed on the cluster display may differ from the actual lanes.
- When the lane markings (or road edges) are detected and Highway Lane Change Assist is on, the lane lines on the cluster display may change to green. (if equipped)
- For more information on instrument cluster settings, refer to **Cluster Settings**.

### WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- LKA does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because LKA may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

**CAUTION**

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message appears on the cluster display, and an audible warning sounds in stages.

## LKA Settings

### *Lane safety*

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Safety** > **Lane Safety** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

If **Lane Safety** is selected, LKA automatically assists the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane. If **Lane Safety** is deselected, LKA turns off and the indicator light disappears on the instrument cluster.

- If you press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button and turn off LKA, **Lane Safety** also turns off.

**WARNING**

Always be aware of the surroundings. If **Lane Safety** is deselected, LKA does not assist you.

**CAUTION**

If your vehicle is equipped with a dedicated trailer-detection component or feature, the functionality of the driver assistance system may be limited when a trailer is detected as attached. Please read the details in **Driver assistance system limitations**, and always drive carefully.

### *Warning methods*

You can set the following Warning methods for LKA:

- Warning volume
- Haptic warning
- Lane Safety Warning Sound
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

## LKA Malfunction and Limitations

### *LKA malfunction*

When LKA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master warning light and the yellow Lane Safety indicator light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

### *Detecting sensors*

LKA uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information** and **FCA limitations**.

### *LKA limitations*

LKA may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The lane markings (or road edge) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The color of the lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edge)
  - The lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged
  - The shadow is on the lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without lane markings
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollbooth, sidewalk, curb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

### WARNING

- The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on LKA and drive dangerously.
- The operation of LKA can be canceled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious while driving.
- Refer to **LKA Malfunction and Limitations** if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off LKA for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel may not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using LKA.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, LKA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of LKA if the surroundings are noisy.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- LKA may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera is initialized.
- LKA does not operate when:
  - Within a certain period of time after turning on or off the turn signal or hazard warning flasher.
  - The vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane when LKA is turned on or right after changing a lane.
  - Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) is activated.
  - The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
  - Vehicle speed is below 35 mph (55 km/h) or above 130 mph (210 km/h).
  - The vehicle makes sudden lane changes.
  - The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Driving stability may decrease when the vehicle is overloaded or the weight distribution is uneven. This may degrade the LKA performance.

## Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)

BCA helps detect approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warns you of a possible collision with a warning light, warning sound, and warning message. If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, BCA may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

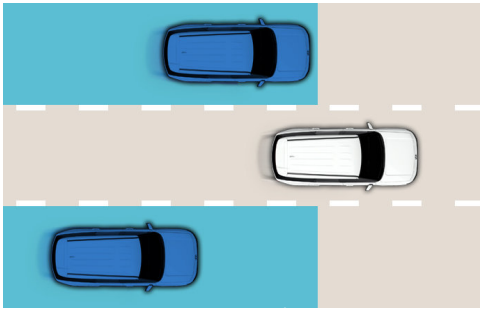
### BCA Operation




BCA warns the driver that warning or emergency braking is activated as follows:

- The warning light on the side view mirror (or digital side mirror) illuminates
- The warning message appears on the cluster display
- An audible warning sounds
- Head-Up Display (HUD) illuminates (if equipped)
- The steering wheel vibrates

*Collision warning (while driving)*



When a vehicle is detected in the rear blind spot area, the warning light illuminates on the side view mirror (or digital side mirror), a warning appears on the cluster display, and HUD (if equipped) under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed: above 12 mph (20 km/h)
- Vehicle in the blind spot area: above 7 mph (10 km/h)

Collision warning operates when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle. The warning light blinks on the outside side view mirror (or digital side mirror), a warning appears on the cluster display and HUD (if equipped), and an audible warning sounds under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed: above 25 mph (40 km/h)
- Vehicle in the blind spot area: above 7 mph (10 km/h)

### WARNING

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width. On narrow roads, BCA may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. On wide roads, BCA may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning initiated by activating the turn signal may not operate.

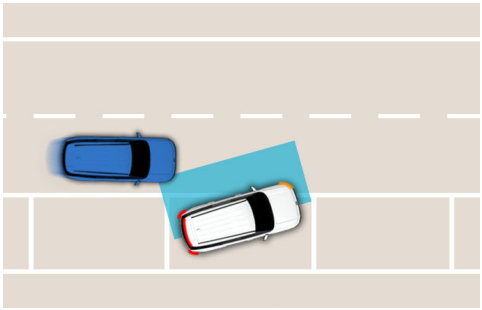
### CAUTION

- The warning range may differ depending on the speed of your vehicle.
- If you pass other vehicles at high speeds, BCA may not warn you even when there is a vehicle in the blind spot area.
- The warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching you at high speed.

### NOTICE

Collision warning may occur when you turn left. Maintain a proper distance from other vehicles when turning.

*Collision-avoidance assist (while exiting parallel parking)*



When the driver turns the steering wheel about one turn to exit the vehicle forward, if there is a risk of collision, warning (with warning light, warning message, warning sound, and steering wheel vibration) and braking activates under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle speed: below 2 mph (3 km/h)
- Vehicle in the blind spot area: above 3 mph (5 km/h)

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

### WARNING

- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, BCA's warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of BCA if the surroundings are noisy. Adjust other sounds in the vehicle to an appropriate level and always be aware of your surroundings.
- BCA may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid a collision.
- When BCA is operating, braking control by the function automatically cancels when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During BCA operation, passengers and loose objects in the vehicle may shift and injure passengers. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with BCA, the vehicle's basic steering and braking performance operates properly.
- BCA does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.
- BCA may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not solely depend on BCA. Rather, maintain a safe distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- NEVER deliberately test BCA. It may cause serious injury or death.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of Electronic Stability Control (ESC).

  Braking is not assisted and only a warning is provided when:

  - The ESC warning light is on
  - ESC is engaged in a different function

## BCA Settings

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Safety** > **Blind-Spot Safety** in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

When **Blind-Spot Safety** is selected or the vehicle is restarted with **Blind-Spot Safety** selected, the warning light on the side view mirror blinks for three seconds.

When the vehicle is restarted with **Blind-Spot Safety** off, the ' **Blind-spot safety system is Off**' message appears on the cluster display.

### CAUTION

If your vehicle is equipped with a dedicated trailer-detection component or feature, the functionality of the driver assistance system may be limited when a trailer is detected as attached. Please read the details in **Driver assistance system limitations**, and always drive carefully.

### *Warning methods*

You can set the following Warning methods for BCA:

- Warning volume
- Haptic warning
- Blind-spot warning sound

- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

**WARNING**

If **Blind-Spot Safety** is deselected, BCA cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

## BCA Malfunction and Limitations

### *BCA malfunction*

When BCA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message and the Master ⚠ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. Also, when the side view mirror is not working properly, a warning message and the Master ⚠ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

**CAUTION**

Turn off BCA when a trailer, carrier, or another attachment is installed. Remove the trailer, carrier, or another attachment to use BCA.

### *Detecting sensors*

BCA uses the following sensor:

- Rear corner radar

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

**CAUTION**

Turn off BCA to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on BCA when finished.

### *BCA limitations*

BCA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Driving on a highway ramp
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure
- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- The rear corner radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars
- Driving on a highway ramp or driving through a tollbooth
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)

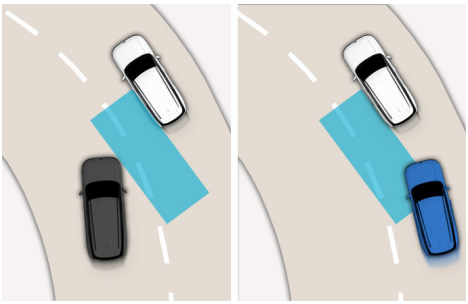
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is so fast that it passes by your vehicle in a very short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle is installed with a snow chain or different size wheel.
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, installed with tires of different specification, etc.
- The following object is detected:
  - A small motorcycle or bicycle
  - A vehicle such as a flat trailer
  - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck
  - A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller
  - A vehicle with low height such as a sports car

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road, or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes

## WARNING

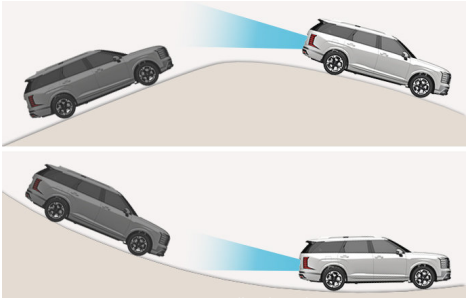
- **Driving on a curved road**



BCA may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or the function may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.

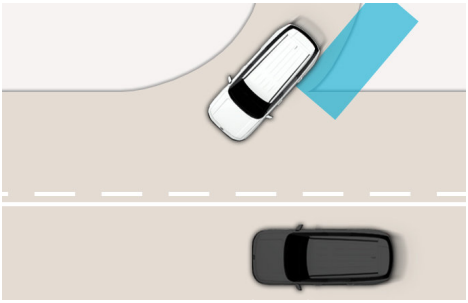
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- **Driving on an inclined road**



BCA may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

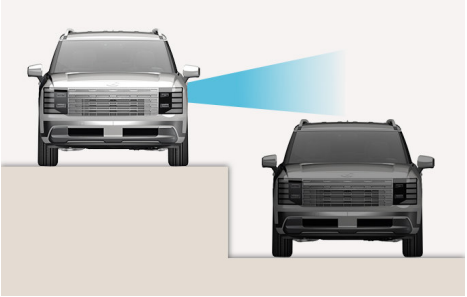
- **Driving where the road is merging/dividing**



BCA may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- **Driving where the heights of the lanes are different**



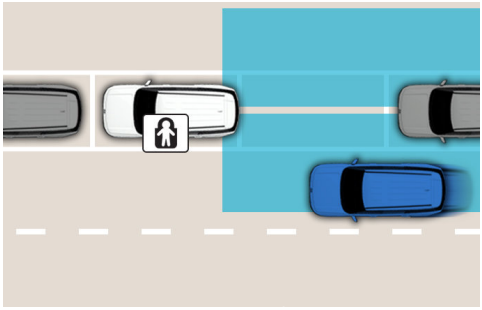
BCA may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

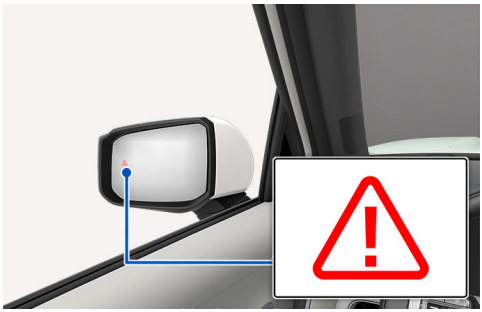
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off BCA.
- BCA may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- BCA may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the rear corner radars are initialized.

## Safe Exit Assist (SEA)

SEA helps detect a vehicle approaching from the rear corner of your vehicle after the vehicle is stopped and a passenger opens a door. SEA may warn you with an audible warning and a warning message to help avoid a collision.



### SEA Operation



SEA warns the driver with a warning message and an audible warning. The warning light on the side view mirrors also blinks to warn you.

#### *Collision warning when exiting vehicle*

When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the '**Collision Warning**' warning message appears on the cluster display, and an audible warning sounds.

#### *SEA linked with Electronic child safety lock*

When the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position and an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, the electronic child safety lock button does not unlock even if the driver presses the button to prevent the rear doors from opening.

SEA warns the driver when:

- Your vehicle speed: below 2 mph (3 km/h).
- Vehicle approaching from the rear: above 4 mph (6 km/h).

After the vehicle is turned off, SEA operates for about 3 minutes. However, SEA turns off immediately if the doors are locked.

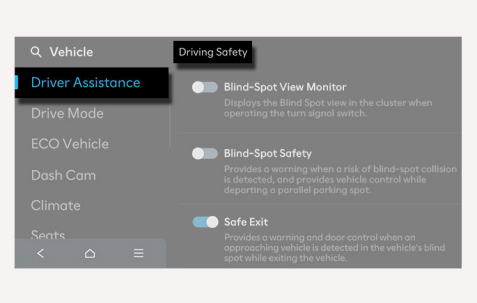
- If a rear door is opened from the outside, it opens regardless of SEA operation.
- For more information on electric child safety lock button, refer to **Electronic Child Safety Lock**.

**WARNING**

- If the driver presses the electronic child lock button again within 10 seconds after the warning message appears, SEA judges that the driver has unlocked the doors acknowledging the rear status. The electronic child safety lock turns off (button indicator OFF) and the rear doors unlock. Always check the surroundings before turning off the electronic child safety lock button.
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, SEA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of SEA if the surroundings are noisy.
- SEA does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- SEA may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- NEVER deliberately operate SEA. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.

## SEA Settings

### *Safe exit*




With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Safety** > **Safe Exit** from the Settings menu to turn on SEA and deselect to turn off the function.

**WARNING**

If **Safe Exit** is deselected, SEA cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of his or her surroundings.

**CAUTION**

If your vehicle is equipped with a dedicated trailer-detection component or feature, the functionality of the driver assistance system may be limited when a trailer is detected as attached. Please read the details in **Driver assistance system limitations**, and always drive carefully.

### *Warning methods*

You can set the following Warning methods for SEA:

- Warning volume
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

## SEA Malfunction and Limitations

### *SEA malfunction*

When SEA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master ⚠ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

**CAUTION**

Turn off SEA when a trailer, carrier, or another attachment is installed. Remove the trailer, carrier, or another attachment to use SEA.

### *Detecting sensors*

SEA uses the following sensor:

- Rear corner radar

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information** or **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)**.

**CAUTION**

Turn off SEA to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on SEA when finished.

### *SEA limitations*

SEA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

**WARNING**

- SEA may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- SEA may not operate for about 3 seconds after the vehicle is started or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the radar is blocked or malfunctioning, the condition is maintained. Therefore, SEA may not operate properly.

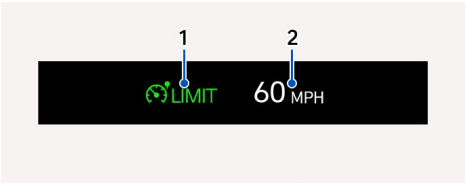
# Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

## MSLA Operation

If you drive over the preset speed limit, MSLA operates (set speed limit blinks and chime sounds) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

- When the vehicle speed decreases below the speed limit, the warning sound stops.
- You can check the status of MSLA on the Driving Assist view on the cluster display.




1. Speed Limit indicator
2. Set speed

### *Setting speed limit*



1 Press and hold the Driving Assist button at the desired speed.
- The set speed and Speed Limit LIMIT indicator appears on the instrument cluster.
- Press the Driving Assist button to turn MSLA off. The Speed Limit LIMIT indicator goes off.

2 Push the + switch up or — switch down, and release it at the desired speed.
- Push the + switch up or — switch down and hold it. The speed increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of 5 mph (multiple of 10 in km/h) at first, and then increase or decrease by 5 mph (10 km/h).
- If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, the set speed limit blinks and a chime sounds until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.
- If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point to activate the kickdown function.

### *Temporarily pausing or Resuming MSLA*

Press the switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit.

- The set speed limit turns off but the Speed Limit LIMIT indicator stays on.

To resume MSLA after the function was paused, operate the +, −, ⥀ switch.

- If you push the + switch up or − switch down, vehicle speed is set to the current speed on the cluster display.

**WARNING**

MSLA does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

**CAUTION**

- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your state.
- Keep MSLA off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit LIMIT indicator is off.

## MSLA Settings

### *Warning methods*

You can set the following Warning methods for MSLA:

- Warning volume

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

# Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)

if equipped

ISLA uses information from the detected road sign and navigation system to inform you of the speed limit and additional information, and help you drive within the speed limit on the road.

**CAUTION**

- ISLA may not operate properly if used in other countries.
- ISLA may not operate properly if the navigation system is not updated regularly. For more information, scan the QR code in a separately supplied simple manual.

## ISLA Operation

### *Displaying speed limit*

Speed limit sign example



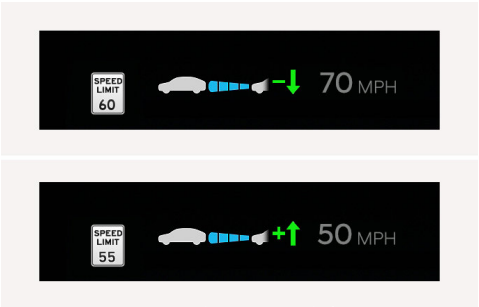

Speed limit information appears on the cluster display.

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognized, '---' sign appears. Please refer to **ISLA limitations**, if the road signs are difficult to recognize.
- ISLA provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional road sign information provided may differ according to your country.

#### Warning overspeed

When driving at a speed higher than the speed limit displayed on the cluster display, the speed limit on the indicator turns red.

### *Changing set speed*




If the speed limit of the road changes during the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) or Smart Cruise Control (SCC), an arrow in the direction of up or down appears to inform the driver that the set speed needs to be changed. At this time, the driver can change the set speed according to the speed limit by using the + or — switch on the steering wheel.

### *Set Speed Auto Change (Navigation equipped)*



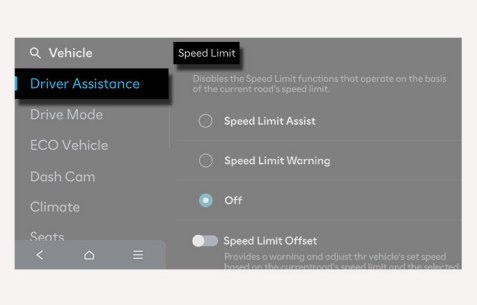

If the driver sets the set speed to the speed limit on the road, when MSLA or SCC is activated, the set speed is automatically adjusted accordingly when the speed limit is changed. The function operates on the road which has a speed limit of 45 mph (70 km/h) or higher. When the function is active, the cruising speed on the cluster display appears in green.

- For more information on MSLA operation, refer to **Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)**.
- For more information on SCC operation, refer to **Smart Cruise Control (SCC)**.

**WARNING**

- If you want to drive below the speed limit, adjust the offset under 0 or use the — switch on the steering wheel to lower the set speed.
- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- If the speed limit of the road is under 20 mph (30 km/h), the set speed change function does not work.
- ISLA operates using the speed units in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is not set to the speed unit used in your state, ISLA may not operate properly.

## ISLA Settings




With the vehicle on, select or deselect **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Speed Limit** from the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- **Speed Limit Assist**: ISLA informs the driver of speed limit and additional road signs, and warn the driver if the vehicle speed is faster than the speed limit. In addition, ISLA informs the driver to change set speed of MSLA and/or SCC to help the driver stay within the speed limit.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: ISLA informs the driver of speed limit. In addition, ISLA warns the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit.
- **Off**: ISLA turns off. The ⊟ warning light turns off.
- **Speed Limit Offset**: Speed Limit Offset can be adjusted. Speed Limit Warning and Speed Limit Assist warns the driver or adjusts the driving speed when the vehicle speed exceeds the speed at which the set Speed Limit Offset is added to speed limit.

### WARNING

- ISLA does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

### Information

- Speed Limit Assist operates based on the Speed Limit Offset setting added to the speed limit. If you want to change the adjusted speed according to the speed limit, adjust the offset to 0.
- The setting of the Speed Limit Offset is not reflected in Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC).
- ISLA warning and control are described based on the Offset adjust to 0.

## ISLA Malfunction and Limitations

### *ISLA malfunction*

When ISLA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master ⚠ and speed limit ⊟ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does

not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

### *Detecting sensors*

ISLA uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information** and **FCA Malfunction and Limitations**.

### *ISLA limitations*

ISLA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
  - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow
- The road signs do not conform to the standard
  - The text or illustration on the road sign is different from the standard
  - The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
  - A sign is attached to another vehicle
- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is too far
- The vehicle encounters illuminated road signs
- ISLA incorrectly recognizes numbers or illustrations in the street signs or other signs as the speed limit
- A road sign near the road you are driving is detected
- Multiple signs are installed close together
- The other traffic sign or signboards are alongside the road sign
- The minimum speed limit sign is misrecognized as a maximum speed limit sign
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlights are not used or the brightness of the headlights is weak at night or in the tunnel
- Road signs are difficult to recognize due to the reflection of sunlight, street lights, or oncoming vehicles
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- The navigation information or GPS information contains errors.
- The driver does not follow the guide of the navigation.
- The driver is driving on a new road that is not in the navigation system yet.
- Driving on a road under construction.

- The navigation software is being updated while driving
- The navigation is restarted while driving

**WARNING**

- ISLA is a supplemental function that helps the driver to comply with the speed limit on the road, and the correct speed limit may not appear or control the driving speed properly.
- Set your vehicle speed to the speed limit for the road and use the appropriate unit (mph or km/h) for your state.
- ISLA may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front camera is initialized.

## Driver Attention Warning (DAW)

DAW monitors your driving pattern while driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, DAW recommends a break to help with safe driving.

### DAW Operation

#### *Consider taking a break*

The '**Consider taking a break**' message appears and the Inattentive Driving warning light blinks on the instrument cluster with a warning sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

- DAW does not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

**CAUTION**

- DAW may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- DAW is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- A driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by DAW.

#### *Leading vehicle departure alert function*

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert informs the driver with a '**Leading vehicle is driving away**' message on the cluster display and a warning sound.

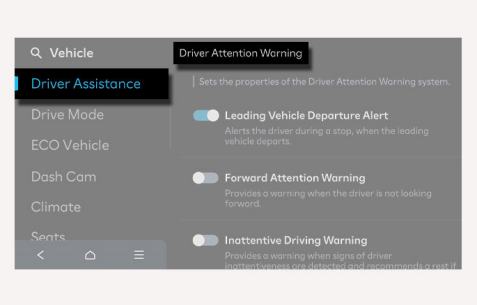
**WARNING**

If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.

**CAUTION**

- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

## DAW Settings




With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driver Attention Warning** and then enable **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert** in the infotainment system to use the function.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: The function informs the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.
- **Forward Attention Warning**: Forward Attention Warning of DAW can be turned on or off.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning** : Inattentive Driving Warning of DAW can be turned on or off.

**WARNING**

If you deselect to turn off the **Inattentive Driving Warning** , DAW cannot assist you. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely

### *Warning methods*

You can set the following Warning methods for DAW:

- Warning volume
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

## DAW Malfunction and Limitations

### *DAW malfunction*

When DAW or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master ⚠ warning light, and the Inattentive Driving ☕ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

### *Detecting sensors*

DAW uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings** and **FCA Malfunction and Limitations**.

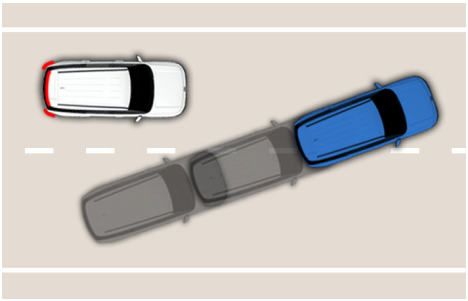
### *DAW limitations*

DAW may not work properly in the following situations:

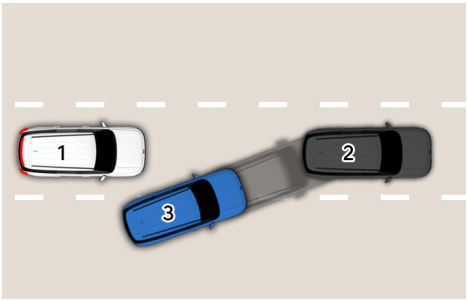
- The camera is damaged, obstructed by foreign material, or its detection performance is reduced due to the surroundings.
- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by another driver assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)
- Lanes are blurred or erased

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not work properly in the following situations:

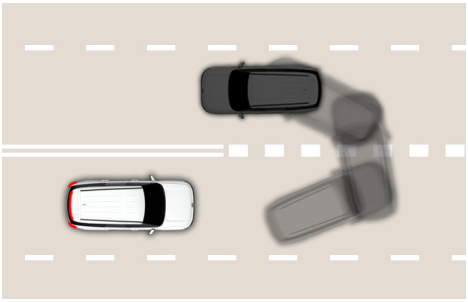
- When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle



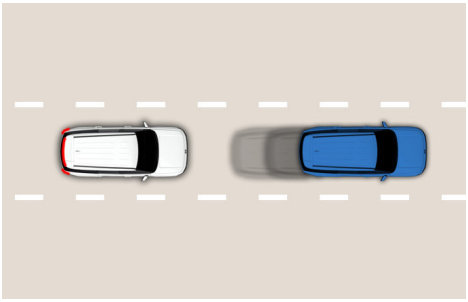
- When the vehicle (3) cuts in between your vehicle (1) and the vehicle (2) ahead



- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers (such as to turn left or right or make a U- turn, etc.)



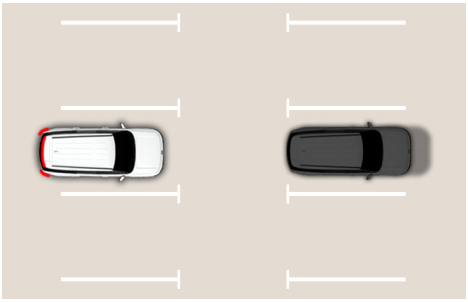
- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs



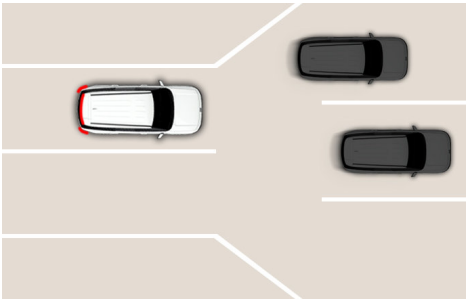
- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead



- When the vehicle detects a parked vehicle in front driving away in a parking lot



- When your vehicle stops at a lane that divides or merges and it is difficult to identify the vehicle ahead



**WARNING**

DAW may not operate for about 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera is initialized.

# Forward Attention Warning (FAW)

FAW uses the in-cabin camera to help prevent the driver from being distracted while driving with an audible warning and warning light.

## FAW Operation

### *Operating conditions*

FAW will operate when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Vehicle speed is above 0.6 mph (1 km/h).
- The gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral).

### *FAW*

FAW determines whether the driver is focused on the road depending on information, such as the amount of time the driver is looking elsewhere, the amount of time the eyes are closed, how frequently the driver yawns, etc. If FAW judges the driver is not focused, the '**Keep eyes on the road and drive carefully**' warning message will appear on the cluster display, and an audible warning will sound.

**WARNING**

If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, FAW's warning message may not appear and an audible warning may not be generated.

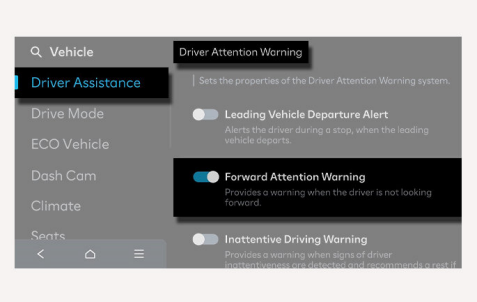
**CAUTION**

- FAW may warn the driver even though the driver is focused on the road because of driving style and driving pattern.
- FAW is a supplemental function and may not determine whether the driver is distracted while driving.
- The driver is responsible for safe driving and must focus on the road.

**NOTICE**

FAW does not transmit recorded videos outside of the vehicle or store the video.

## FAW Settings



With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driver Attention Warning** > **Forward Attention Warning** in the infotainment system to set whether to use the function.

If **Forward Attention Warning** is enabled, the function warns the driver when the driver's gaze is not focused on the road.

- When the vehicle is restarted, **Forward Attention Warning** always turns on.
- The Warning method for FAW can not be changed.
- Even if FAW is turned off, the in-cabin camera still operates to detect the driver's forward attention under the condition Emergency Stop can operate (for example, if Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist are turned on).

### Information

When the vehicle is restarted, FAW maintains the last setting.

## FAW Malfunction and Limitations

### *FAW malfunction*

When FAW or a related component malfunctions, a warning message and the Forward Attention warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When there is an object right in front of the in-cabin camera or between the driver and the camera for a certain period of time FAW does not operate properly. If the object is removed or the camera is able to detect the driver's face, the function operates normally. If FAW does not operate properly after the object is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

### *Detecting sensors*

FAW uses the following sensor:

- In-cabin camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

### WARNING

Do not look toward the camera within 8 in. (20 cm) for longer than a minute.

### NOTICE

Two red lights may appear on the camera in the following conditions when:

- The outside brightness is dim or driving at night
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement parking lot, garage or tunnel
- The camera case is partially broken

### *FAW limitations*

FAW may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The driver is wearing sunglasses, special glasses, infrared cutoff glasses, refracting glasses or thick glasses
- The driver has heavy eye makeup (eyeliner, mascara, color makeup, false eyelash) or eye piercing
- The driver's view is blocked by his/her hair, hat, etc.
- The driver is winking or wearing an eye patch on one eye
- The driver's face is covered partially by a mask, muffler, etc.
- The driver's view is blocked by incoming light from outside of the vehicle
- Light from outside, sunlight or infrared LED light of the camera is reflected by glasses or sunglasses
- The driver turns or lowers his/her head so that the face or an eye is hidden from the camera
- The driver shakes his/her head up and down, or adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- The driver is improperly positioned in the driver's seat so that the driver's face is not detected
- The driver is too tall or short
- The camera is blocked by the driver's grip on the steering wheel
- More than two people are looking at the instrument cluster simultaneously from the driver's seat
- The driver's eyes are narrowed due to laughing or sun glare
- Misrecognize a picture or mannequin that has a similar size to the driver's face
- There are other devices using infrared light in the vehicle

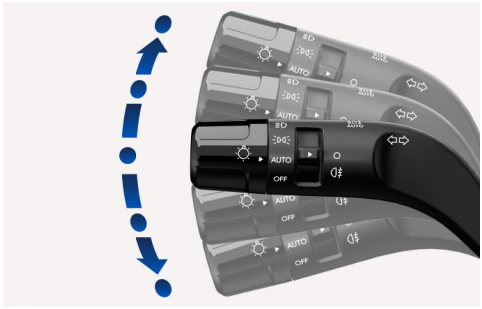
# Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)

if equipped

BVM uses the wide-side view cameras to show the rear blind spot areas of your vehicle on the instrument cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help with safe lane change.

## BVM Operation

Turn signal switch





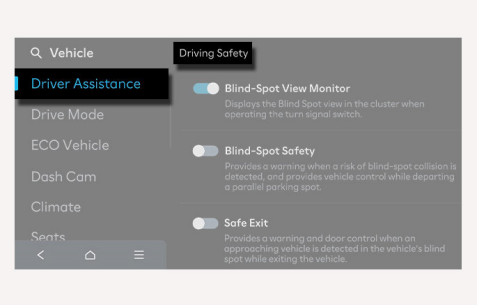


When the left or right side turn signal turns on, the image in that direction appears on the instrument cluster.

BVM is canceled when one of the following conditions is met:

- The turn signal turns off
- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Other important warnings appear on the instrument cluster

## BVM Settings




With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Safety** and then enable **Blind-Spot View Monitor** in the infotainment system to turn on the BVM feature.

## BVM Malfunction

When BVM is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not appear properly, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

- The image shown on the cluster may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and BVM may not operate properly.

### *Detecting sensors*

BVM uses the following sensor:

- Wide-side view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

# Smart Cruise Control (SCC)

if equipped

SCC detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

- If the emergency stop is engaged, Smart Cruise Control works differently from during normal driving. Make sure you are well-acquainted with the Emergency Stop (ES) feature.

  Some Smart Cruise Control operations may change if Emergency Stop is equipped. Make sure to familiarize yourself with the Emergency Stop function.

  For more information, refer to **Emergency Stop (ES)**.

## SCC Operation

### *Operating conditions*



You can see the status of the SCC operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster display. For more information, refer to **Cluster Settings**.

Surrounding objects displayed on the cluster display may differ from the actual objects.

SCC operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

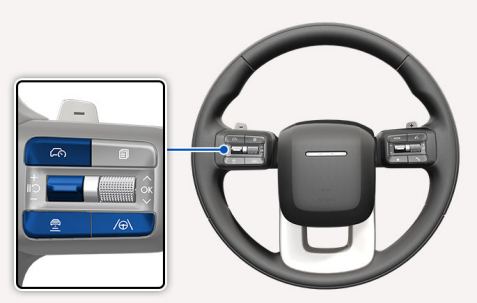
- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
  - 5-120 mph (10-200 km/h) : when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0-120 mph (0-200 km/h) : when there is a vehicle in front
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) is on

SCC does not operate in the following conditions.

- Engine RPM is in the red zone
- The driver's door is opened
- Parking Brake is applied
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied
- ESC or ABS is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) brake control is operating
- Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA) brake control is operating (if equipped)
- Idle Stop and Go (ISG) system is operating

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver should depress the brake pedal to turn on SCC.

### *Turning SCC on/off*

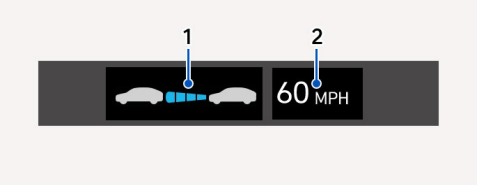


Press the Driving Assist button briefly to turn on or off SCC.

- When SCC is on, the current speed on the cluster display is set as the set speed.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed is maintained, but if there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may change to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle travels at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.
- Press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn on Manual Speed Limit Assist. For further information, refer to **Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)**.

#### Operating status

The status of the SCC operation appears at the top area of the cluster display.




1. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
2. Set speed

#### When temporarily canceled

Your vehicle, set speed appears in gray.

When there is a vehicle ahead, it appears in gray (if equipped)

**WARNING**

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. SCC may not operate properly.

### CAUTION

- When you press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off SCC, MSLA turns on. To turn SCC back on, press the Driving Assist button to turn off MSLA, then press the Driving Assist button once more.
- If your vehicle speed is between 0-20 mph (0-30 km/h) when you press the Driving Assist button, SCC speed is set to 20 mph (30 km/h).
- If you shift from a higher gear to a lower gear using the paddle shifter, the vehicle speed may not accelerate to the set speed.
- The distance from the front vehicle on the instrument cluster appears according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The target distance may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If the vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance has changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- SCC may not temporarily operate while the vehicle is turning on or detecting sensors are initializing (such as rebooting, etc.).
- You may hear sounds when SCC is braking your vehicle. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.

### *Increasing or decreasing set speed*

Push the + / — switch up or down and release it immediately. The set speed increases or decreases by 1 mph (1 km/h) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

- To quickly change the set speed, push and hold the + switch up or — switch down. The set speed changes to a multiple of 5 mph (10 km/h).
- You can increase the set speed up to 120 mph (200 km/h) or decrease the set speed to 20 mph (30 km/h).
- The driving speed may not reach the set speed depending on the vehicle characteristics and driving conditions.

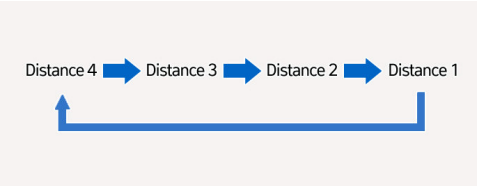
### WARNING

Check the driving conditions before using the + switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the + switch.

### *Setting vehicle distance*

To change the vehicle distance, press the button repeatedly.

The shortest vehicle distance is '1'.

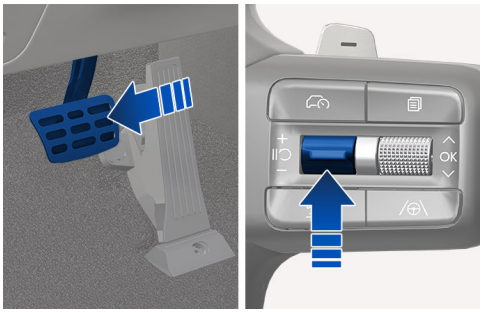



If you drive at 56 mph (90 km/h), the distance is maintained as follows:

- Distance 4: about 172 ft. (52.5 m) > Distance 3: about 130 ft. (40 m) > Distance 2: about 106 ft. (32.5 m) > Distance 1: about 82 ft. (25 m)

- The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when SCC was temporarily canceled.

### *Temporarily cancelling and resuming SCC*



Press the II↺ switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel SCC.

If the Smart Cruise Control feature has been temporarily turned off, it can be turned on again using one of the following methods:

- Press the Pause/Resume switch. The feature turns on and operates at the set speed used before it was turned off.
- Press the + / — switch up or down. The set speed changes to the current driving speed, and the feature turns on and operates again.
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed and the current driving speed is lower than the set speed, press the + / — switch up or down. The feature immediately turns on and operates, and the set speed changes to the current driving speed.

**WARNING**

Check the driving condition before using the II↺ switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the II↺ switch.

### *Temporarily cancelling SCC*

SCC is temporarily canceled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 130 mph (210 km/h)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the SCC to operate are not satisfied

If SCC is temporarily canceled automatically, the '**SCC (Smart Cruise Control) Cancelled' (or 'Smart Cruise Control deactivated')**' warning message appears on the cluster display, and an audible warning sounds to warn the driver.

**WARNING**

- When SCC is temporarily canceled, distance with the front vehicle is not maintained. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.
- If SCC is temporarily canceled while the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB may be applied.

### *Accelerating temporarily*

If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed while SCC is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. While the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance blinks on the instrument cluster. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

**WARNING**

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance are not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

### *Overtaking Acceleration Assist*

Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left while SCC is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your vehicle speed is above 40 mph (60 km/h) and a vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

**WARNING**

- Be careful when your vehicle temporarily accelerates to overtake a vehicle in front. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Regardless of the driving direction in your country, Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

### *Based on Driving Style*

if equipped

SCC operates based on the driver's driving style, such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

When Based on Driving Style is operating, the vehicle distance level and target distance appear white based on the driving style.

- While SCC is operating with **Based on Driving Style** selected, if you press and hold the Vehicle Distance button, Based on Driving Style deactivates. If you press and hold the Vehicle Distance button again, 'Driving Style Setting' activates.
- Based on Driving Style setting continuously learns when the driver drives the vehicle.
- When Based on Driving Style is deactivated, the driver's driving style such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed maintains the same stage.

- Even if the steps of the driver's driving style such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed appearing when the Based on Driving Style is activated or deactivated are the same, the driving style to be controlled may be differently.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style or driving conditions that affects driving safety.

**WARNING**

Changes in the driver's driving style may change the previously reflected vehicle distance, acceleration intensity, and response speed. Always pay attention.

**CAUTION**

- The vehicle must be driven sufficiently to reflect the actual driving style of the driver, such as inter-vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style or driving conditions that affects driving safety.
- If you are driving in special conditions, such as snow, rain, fog or steep slopes, the vehicle may not be driven according to the driver's driving style.
- Driving-style-linked driving mode uses the driver’s preferences regarding vehicle distance, acceleration intensity and reaction speed only.

## *Warnings of SCC*

### SCC conditions not satisfied

If the Driving Assist button, + switch, − switch or ⏸ switch is operated when SCC operating conditions are not satisfied, the '**SCC (Smart Cruise Ctrl.) conditions not met**' appears on the cluster display, and an audible warning sounds.

### Restarting after stopping

In traffic, your vehicle stops if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within a certain period, your vehicle starts as well.

- If the vehicle is equipped with an interior camera for driver monitoring, the stopping time before the vehicle can start moving automatically may be extended, depending on whether or not the driver is looking ahead.

In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time has passed, the '**Use switch or pedal to accelerate**' message appears on the cluster display. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the + switch, − switch or ⏸ switch to start driving. Always pay attention to the situation ahead when restarting.

### Warning road conditions ahead

In the following situation, the '**Watch for surrounding vehicles**' warning message appears on the cluster display, and an audible warning sounds to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

- The vehicle in front disappears when SCC is maintaining the distance with the vehicle ahead while driving below a certain speed.

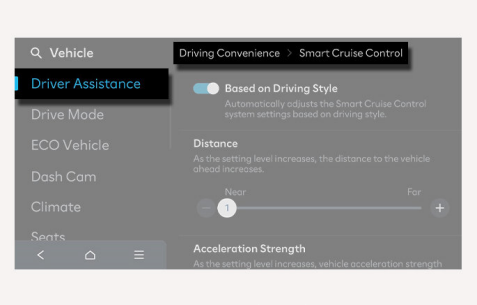
**WARNING**

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

### Collision warning

While SCC is operating, and the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, FCA operates to warn the driver. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance. For more information, refer to **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)**.

## SCC Settings




With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Convenience** > **Smart Cruise Control** from the Settings menu in the infotainment system, you can change the vehicle distance, the acceleration, and the reaction speed manually.

- When **Based on Driving Style** is activated, SCC adjusts the vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed according to the driver's driving style. Driving style can also be set manually. (if equipped)

## WARNING

- SCC does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- SCC may not recognize unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep SCC off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when SCC is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. Especially during high-speed driving, if the set vehicle distance is too short, it may result in a serious collision. Always pay attention.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, SCC may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When towing another vehicle or a trailer, if you use Smart Cruise Control and you shift gears frequently or drive/brake the vehicle at high RPMs, safety may be compromised due to the weight of the towed vehicle. Always drive carefully.
- Turn off SCC when your vehicle is being towed.
- SCC may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- SCC may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in SCC reaction or may cause SCC to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other system's warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generating, SCC warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of SCC if the surroundings are noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your area.

### Precautions

- SCC may not operate for few seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialized
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by SCC.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style or driving conditions that affects driving safety.

## SCC Malfunction and Limitations

### *SCC malfunction*

When SCC or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master ⚠ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

- You can check the warning message in the Driving Assist view mode on the cluster display.

### *Detecting sensors*

SCC uses the following sensors:

- Front view camera
- Front radar
- Front corner radar (if equipped)

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information** and **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)**.

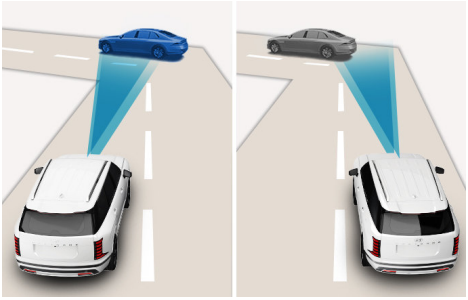
### *SCC limitations*

In any of the following situations, Smart Cruise Control or other features that use the same sensors as those for Smart Cruise Control may not work properly or may operate unexpectedly. Drive carefully.

- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by a obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a round about and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- When driving under following circumstances:
  - Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
  - Driving on a curved road
  - Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
  - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge

- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near a highway interchange or tollbooth
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

- **Driving on a curved road**

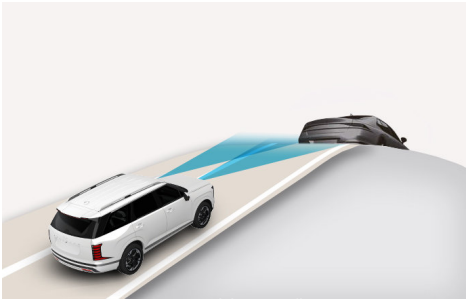


On curves, SCC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the SCC.

- **Driving on an inclined road**



During uphill or downhill driving, the SCC may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed rapidly decreases when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly. Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

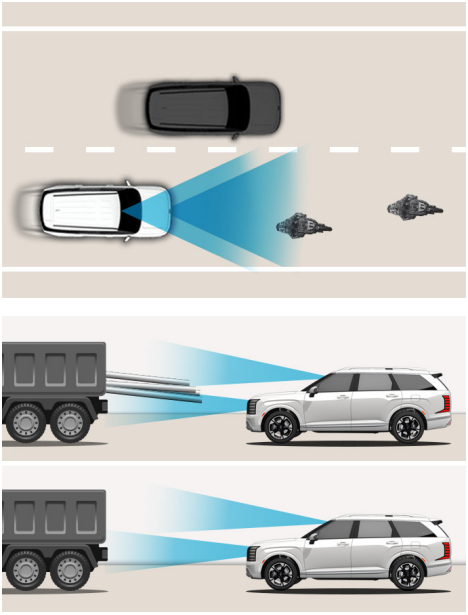
- **Changing lanes**




1. Your vehicle
2. Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. SCC may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Situations when detecting are limited**



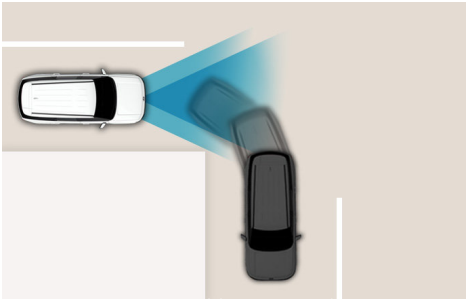
In the following cases, some vehicle, pedestrian, or animal in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle. If necessary, control your speed.

- Vehicle that is offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicle or sudden decelerating vehicle
- Vehicle with higher ground clearance or vehicle carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicle that has the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Oncoming vehicle
- Vehicle within about 6 ft. (2 m) from your vehicle
- Stopped vehicle
- Vehicle with small rear profile, such as a trailer
- Narrow vehicle, such as a motorcycle or bicycle
- Special vehicle
- Animal or pedestrian

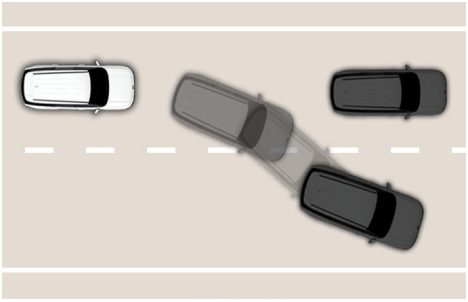
Adjust your vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead. In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor:

- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads

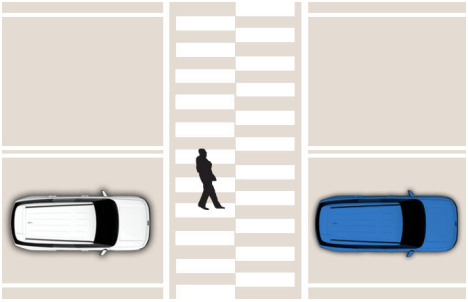
• When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, SCC may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.



# Emergency Stop (ES)

if equipped

If ES system determines that the driver is unresponsive, the function helps stop your vehicle within the driving lane by centering the vehicle in the lane and assist with braking.

## ES Operation

### *Operating conditions*

ES is ready to operate when both Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist operate.

- ES is also ready to operate when both Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist operate simultaneously, or Highway Driving Assist operates. For more information about Smart Cruise Control, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, Lane Following Assist, and Highway Driving Assist, refer to **Smart Cruise Control (SCC)**, **Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)**, **Lane Following Assist (LFA)** and **Highway Driving Assist (HDA)**.
- Once ES is ready to operate, the driver's focus on the road will be monitored continuously even if **Forward Attention Warning** is turned off. For more information, refer to **Forward Attention Warning (FAW)**.
- Lane Following Assist cannot be turned on if the in-cabin camera is malfunctioning.

### *Emergency stop forewarning and braking control*

- ES determines that the driver is unresponsive if the hands-off warning or the driver's distraction detected by the in-cabin camera (if equipped) is continued. When the driver is determined to be unresponsive, a warning message appears on the cluster display, an audible warning sounds, and the steering wheel vibrates as a forewarning.
- If the driver is still unresponsive despite the prior warning, ES controls the steering wheel and brake pedal to stop the vehicle within the driving lane. It also notifies the driver that ES is operating with a warning message, a warning sound, and vibration on the steering wheel.
- While ES is operating, the vehicle distance setting of Smart Cruise Control is changed to Distance 4. The vehicle distance setting is set to the last distance setting after ES is deactivated.
- The forewarning and ES are deactivated if one of the following conditions is met:
  - The driver is detected to be focused on the road ahead by an in-cabin camera (if equipped) and to control the steering wheel.
  - Smart Cruise Control is temporarily disabled or turned off.
  - Lane Following Assist is turned off

### *After stopping*

After the vehicle is stopped by ES, a warning message appears on the cluster display, an audible warning sounds, and the hazard warning flasher blinks. After your vehicle has stopped, the following is performed:

- Doors are unlocked.
- SOS call is made (if equipped).
- Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is applied.

### *Deactivating ES*

If the system determines that you have responded, ES is deactivated when one of the following conditions is met:

- The driver focuses on the road ahead and controls the steering wheel.
- The driver firmly and continuously depresses the accelerator pedal.
- The driver firmly depresses the brake pedal
- The driver presses the Lane Driving Assist button.
- The driver presses the Driving Assist button.
- The driver presses the hazard warning flasher button after the vehicle has stopped.
- The front door is opened.

The vehicle needs to be restarted to reactivate Lane Following Assist or Highway Driving Assist after the vehicle is stopped and ES is deactivated.

**CAUTION**

Smart Cruise Control operation is limited if the in-cabin camera is unable to detect your face.

### *Detecting sensors*

ES uses the following sensors:

- Front view camera
- Front radar

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

## ES Malfunction and Limitations

### *ES malfunction*

When ES is not working properly, the '**Check Emergency Stopping function.**' warning message appears, and the Master warning light illuminates on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You can check the warning message in the Utility information view on the cluster display.

### *Limitations of ES*

For more information, refer to **SCC Malfunction and Limitations** and **LFA Malfunction and Limitations**.

# Navigation-Based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC)

if equipped

NSCC can help maintain a safe driving speed according to the road conditions when driving on highways by using road information from the navigation system while Smart Cruise Control (SCC) is operating.

- NSCC is available only on controlled access roads.
- Controlled access roads are roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow.

| Available highway (Controlled access road) | |
|---|---|
| USA | Select Interstate Highway and U.S. (Federal) and State Highways |
| Canada | Select Provincial and Territorial Highways |

- Additional highways may be available in future navigation system updates.
- NSCC does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

## NSCC Operation

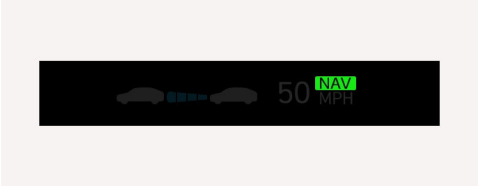
### *Operating conditions*

NSCC is ready to operate if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- **Auto Highway Speed Change** is selected from the infotainment system
- SCC is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways

### *NSCC display and control*

If the operating conditions are satisfied, the green NAV indicator light illuminates on the cluster display.




- Green: If the operating conditions are satisfied
- Blinking Green: While the speed is being controlled
- Gray: If NSCC cannot control the vehicle, such as when SCC is temporarily canceled or the navigation system is searching for a route
- Blinking White: When the driver depresses the accelerator pedal

### *Highway Safety Zone Auto Slowdown*

If SCC operates with a set speed exceeding the speed limit on a highway, the function automatically decelerates the vehicle to the speed limit in safety zones. After passing safety zones, the vehicle returns to the set speed for SCC.

- The deceleration start time depends on the vehicle speed and the speed limit. The higher the vehicle speed, the earlier the start of deceleration.
- Highway Safety Zone Auto Slowdown only reacts to speed cameras that are specified by the navigation system. Refer to the infotainment system user manual for details on how to configure speed camera settings for the navigation system.
- If the vehicle's average speed exceeds the speed limit in a speed control zone, NSCC automatically decreases the vehicle speed to a level below the speed limit.
- In mobile speed control zones, the vehicle speed may be maintained at the speed limit for a certain amount of time after a speed control alert, to ensure occupant safety.
- An audible alarm may sound if Highway Safety Zone Auto Slowdown is decelerating the vehicle but the vehicle speed is still higher than the speed limit.
- For more information on how to operate SCC, refer to **Smart Cruise Control (SCC)**.

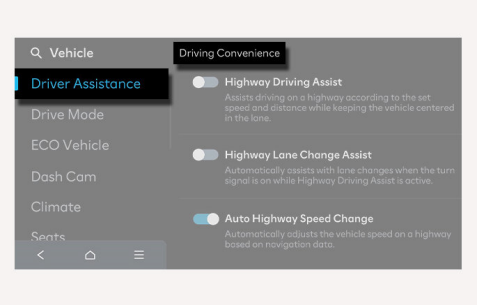
### *Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown*

Depending on the curve ahead on the highway, your vehicle decelerates, and after passing the curve, your vehicle accelerates to SCC's set speed.

- Vehicle deceleration time may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the degree of the curve on the road. The higher the driving speed, deceleration starts faster.

## NSCC Settings

### *Highway Set Speed Auto Change*




With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Convenience** > **Auto Highway Speed Change** from the Settings menu to turn on NSCC or deselect to turn off the function.

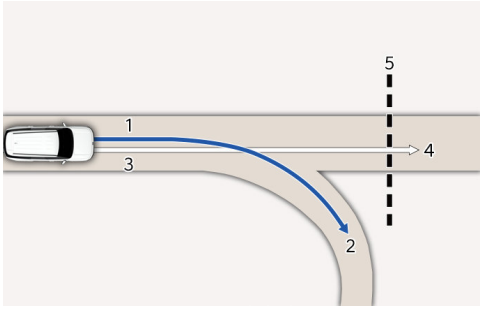
When there is a problem with NSCC, the function cannot be set in the infotainment system.

## NSCC Limitations

NSCC may not operate properly under the following circumstances:

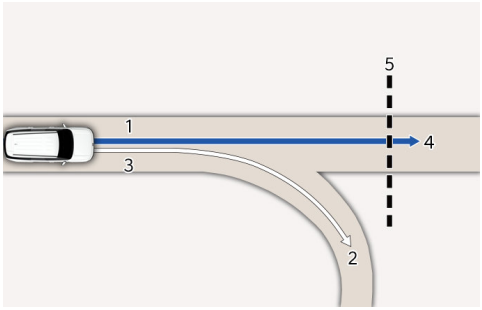
- The navigation is not working properly
- Map information is not transmitted due to the infotainment system's abnormal operation
- The map information and the actual road are different because of real-time GPS data or map information error

- The navigation searches for a route while driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating in the infotainment system
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The navigation is being updated while driving
- The navigation is being restarted while driving
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations
- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving in lane-restricted driving situations
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, etc.
- The vehicle leaves the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc.
- You go off the route set in the navigation system
- A road that divides into two or more roads and joins again
- When lanes appear or disappear at sections other than the road that divides into two or more roads.
- When the performance of sensors that detect objects around the vehicle is at its limit
- If the lane marking (or road edge) is unusual or damaged



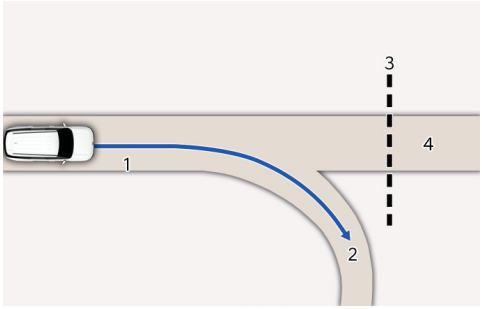

1. Set route
2. Branch line
3. Driving route
4. Main road
5. Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognized as the main road.
- When the vehicle's driving route is recognized as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function operates. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.




1. Set route
2. Branch line
3. Driving route
4. Main road
5. Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange or junction, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function does not operate.




1. Driving route
2. Branch line
3. Curved road section
4. Main road

- If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function operates based on the curve information on the main road. Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.

### WARNING

- NSCC is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.
- The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.
- NSCC automatically cancels when you leave the highway main road. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- NSCC may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off NSCC for safety reasons. You may lose control stability.
- After you pass through a tollbooth on a highway NSCC operates based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, NSCC might not operate properly.
- The vehicle accelerates if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal while NSCC is operating, and the function does not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal while NSCC is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.
- If the curve is too large or too small, NSCC may not operate.

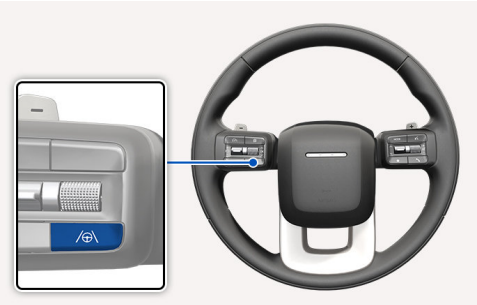
**Precautions**

- A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when NSCC operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the instrument cluster and navigation may differ.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than SCC set speed, acceleration may be limited by the speed camera or curve sections ahead.
- If NSCC is operating while leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the function may operate for a certain period of time.
- Deceleration by NSCC may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces, narrow lanes, etc.

## Lane Following Assist (LFA)

LFA helps detect lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and provides steering assist to help keep your vehicle in the center of the lane.

### Turning LFA on/off



With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist /⊕\ button located on the steering wheel to turn on LFA. Press the button again to turn off the function.

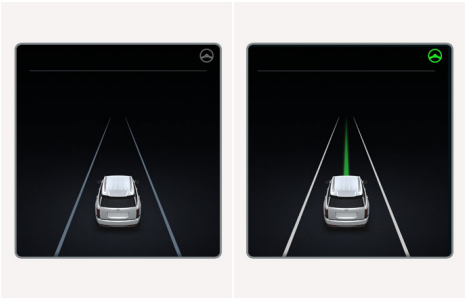
### LFA Operation



You can see the status of the LFA operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster display. For more information, refer to **Cluster Settings**.

- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster display change from gray to white.

Lane undetected/Lane detected



### *Lane Following Assist*

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 120 mph (200 km/h), the green indicator light appears on the instrument cluster, and LFA helps center the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

**WARNING**

LFA does not operate when the turn signal light or the hazard warning flasher is on.

**CAUTION**

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white indicator light blinks and changes to gray.

**Precautions**

- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by LFA can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by LFA, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by LFA than when it is not.
- Lanes displayed on the cluster display may differ from the actual lanes.

### *Hands-off warning*

If the driver does not keep their hands on the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message appears and a warning sounds in stages.

- First stage: '**Keep hands on steering wheel**' warning message appears
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) appears with a warning sound

### *Cancelling LFA*

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the '**Lane Following Assist deactivated**' warning message appears and LFA is automatically canceled.

**WARNING**

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- LFA does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very loosely or you have gloves on, the hands-off warning message may appear because the LFA may not recognize that you have your hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

## LFA Settings

**CAUTION**

If your vehicle is equipped with a dedicated trailer-detection component or feature, the functionality of the driver assistance system may be limited when a trailer is detected as attached. Please read the details in **Driver assistance system limitations**, and always drive carefully.

### *Warning methods*

You can set the following Warning methods for LFA:

- Warning volume
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

## LFA Malfunction and Limitations

### *LFA malfunction*

When LFA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master ⚠ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

### *Detecting sensors*

LFA uses the following sensor:

- Front view camera

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

### *LFA limitations*

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surroundings, LFA may not operate properly.

For more information, refer to **Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)**.

**WARNING**

- For more information on LFA precautions, refer to **LKA Malfunction and Limitations**.
- Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of LFA.

# Highway Driving Assist (HDA)

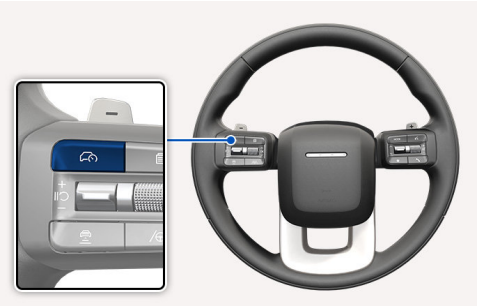
if equipped

HDA helps maintain a set distance and speed from the vehicle ahead while driving on a highway main section and helps center the vehicle in the lane.

- Highway Driving Assist is available only on controlled access highways with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow.
  - USA: Select Interstate Highway and U.S. (Federal) and State Highways
  - Canada: Select Provincial and Territorial Highways
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation system updates.
- Highway Driving Assist does not operate on interchanges or junctions.
- Some Highway Driving Assist operations may change if Emergency Stop is equipped. Make sure to familiarize yourself with the Emergency Stop function. For more information, refer to **Emergency Stop (ES)**.

## HDA Basic Function Operation

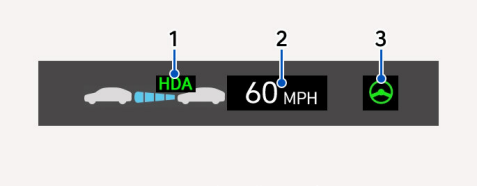
### *Turning HDA on/off*



HDA operates when driving on the main road of highways, and turning on/off HDA the basic function by pressing the Driving Assist button.

- HDA operates automatically when entering the main road of highways while Smart Cruise Control (SCC) and Lane Following Assist (LFA) are operating.

### *HDA operating status*




The indicators appear on the cluster display as shown below depending on the status of HDA.

| No. | description |
|---|---|
| 1 | Highway Driving Assist HDA indicator<br>• Green: The indicator appears in green when HDA is on and the vehicle distance, speed, and centering control is activated.<br>• Gray: HDA is in standby state when the driver presses the II↺ switch or depresses the brake pedal to temporarily cancel SCC. At this time, LFA operates properly.<br>• Blinking White: The indicator blinks in white when the driver temporarily accelerates by depressing the accelerator.<br>• Not appearing: When HDA turns off, the indicator also turns off. |
| 2 | SCC set speed |
| 3 | LFA operating status |

- For more information on SCC limitations, refer to **Smart Cruise Control (SCC)**.
- For more information on LFA limitations, refer to **Lane Following Assist (LFA)**.
- You can see the status of the HDA operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster display. For more information, refer to **Cluster Settings**.

### Restarting after stopping

When HDA is operating, your vehicle stops if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle starts as well.

In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the '**Use switch or pedal to accelerate**' message appears on the cluster display. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the + switch, − switch or II↺ switch to start driving.

- If the vehicle is equipped with an interior camera for driver monitoring, the stopping time before the vehicle can start moving automatically may be extended, depending on whether or not the driver is looking ahead.

### Warning and control when hands-off detected

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the '**Keep hands on steering wheel**' warning message appears and an audible warning sounds.

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, '**HDA (Motorway Driving Assist) system cancelled (or Highway Driving Assist deactivated)**' warning message appears and HDA is automatically canceled.

**CAUTION**

If emergency stop mode is available and the driver does not put their hands on the steering wheel despite a “hands off steering wheel” alert, emergency stop mode will be activated. For more information, refer to **Emergency Stop (ES)**.

- If emergency stop mode has turned off after the vehicle was stopped at an emergency stop, and you want to operate Highway Driving Assist again, the vehicle should be restarted.
- If an in-vehicle camera is available and it cannot confirm the driver’s status, the operation of Highway Driving Assist is limited.

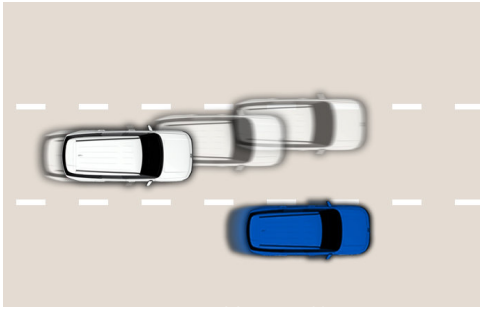
### Driving Speed Limit

When HDA is canceled by the hands-off warning, the driving speed is limited below 40 mph (60 km/h). The vehicle automatically decelerates following the vehicle in front, but it does not accelerate. While Driving Speed Limit function is operating, the '**Driver's grasp not detected. Speed will be limited (or Driver's grasp not detected. Driving speed will be limited)**' warning message appears on the cluster display, and an audible warning sounds continuously.

- Driving Speed Limit is canceled in the following circumstances:
  - When the driver grabs the steering wheel again
  - When the driver turns on LFA by pressing the Lane Driving Assist button
  - When +, −, switch or button is operated, or the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is depressed

## *Driving to one side within lane*

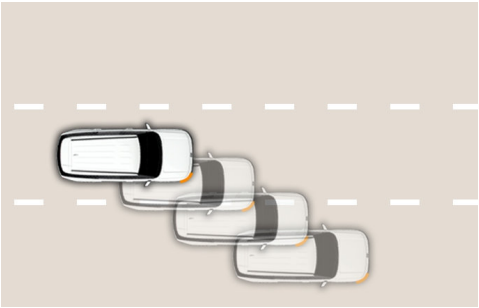
if equipped



When your vehicle speed is above 40 mph (60 km/h), if a detected vehicle around you is driving at a close distance, your vehicle controls steering in the opposite direction of the vehicle to assist in safe driving. If there is a detected vehicle in both sides of the lane that are driving close to you, the function does not veer to the opposite side of the lane.

## *Highway Lane Change Assist*

if equipped



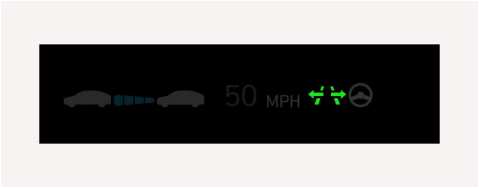
Highway Lane Change Assist function helps change lanes to the direction you operate the turn signal switch if the function judges that lane change is possible.

### Turning on Highway Lane Change Assist

Highway Lane Change Assist turns on under the following circumstances:

- Operate the +, −, Ⅱↄ switch to turn on HDA. Highway Lane Change Assist also turns on.
- If you want to use Highway Lane Change Assist, press the **OK** button on the steering wheel when a message appears on the cluster display.

### Operating status




Highway Lane Change Assist indicator appears depending on the status of the function.

- Green: Ready state
- Blinking Green: Operating state
- Gray: Standby state
- Blinking White: Canceled state (appears only a certain time)

When the function is not operating or cancels during operation, a warning message appears on the cluster display.

You can see the status of the Highway Lane Change Assist operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster display. Operating status is shown with indicator colors, arrows, etc. In situations where changing lanes is not possible, the lane lines are displayed in white.

- Lane lines and surrounding objects displayed on the cluster display may differ from the actual ones.

### Highway Lane Change Assist ready to operate

When all the following conditions are satisfied, Highway Lane Change Assist function is ready to operate, and the indicator turns green:

- HDA is operating
- LFA is operating
- A vehicle in the rear area of your vehicle is detected more than once after the vehicle is turned on
- Your vehicle speed is above 20 mph (30 km/h)
- When your vehicle is between 20-40 mph (30-60 km/h), a vehicle is detected in the rear area of your vehicle's left and right side lanes, and there is no risk of collision when changing a lane
- Hands-off warning is not appearing on the cluster display
- Hazard warning flasher is off

While Highway Lane Change Assist function is turned on (indicator on), LFA does not cancel even if the turn signal indicator or hazard warning flasher is operating.

### Highway Lane Change Assist operation




Highway Lane Change Assist operates and the indicator blinks in green when you push the turn signal lever up or down slightly or completely and all of the following conditions are satisfied.

- The driver has their hand on the steering wheel
- There is no collision risk in the direction of lane change
- There is a single dotted lane line in the direction of lane change
- There are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) warning
- The vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane (should not be driving close to one side of the lane)
- The road you are driving on, or the road you are about to change lane is a road that the function can operate

Highway Lane Change Assist cancels when the driver performs the following actions. When Highway Lane Change Assist is canceled, the indicator blinks in white for a moment.

- The turn signal lever is pushed completely and it's released to the center before the vehicle steps a lane line while Highway Lane Line Assist is operating.
- The turn signal lever is turned on in the opposite direction of lane change

- The steering wheel is steered sharply

**WARNING**

When Highway Lane Change Assist function turns off while operating, steering assist is temporarily canceled. Always be cautious while driving.

### Highway Lane Change Assist precautions

- Highway Lane Change Assist operates when the turn signal lever is pushed completely. After stepping on the lane, even if the lever is released to the center, Highway Lane Change Assist does not cancel.
- Highway Lane Change Assist operates when the turn signal lever is pushed slightly. The turn signal indicator blinks until the lane change is complete even when the turn signal lever is released to the center.

### Highway Lane Change Assist standby

Highway Lane Change Assist function is in the standby state and the indicator appears in gray when one of the ready state condition is not satisfied, or when entering or driving on one of the following roads.

- Road within a certain distance from the tollbooth on the main road of the highway
- The road ahead ends without an interchange or junction
- Road with sharp curves
- Road with narrow lanes
- If there is a risk of collision, the function changes to the standby state.

### Highway Lane Change Assist automatic cancellation

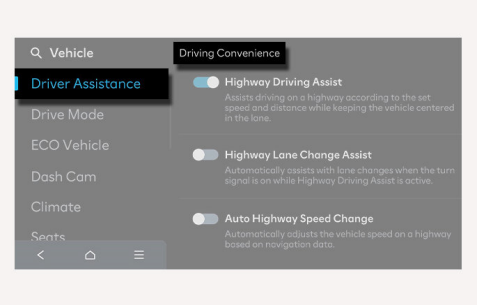
Lane Change Assist function turns off automatically and the indicator blinks in white when driven in the following road conditions:

- HDA is turned off
- LFA or SCC is turned off or temporarily canceled
- Hands-off warning message is appearing on the cluster display
- The hazard warning flasher is turned on
- FCA or BCA warning message is appearing
- Possible collision with a vehicle or road structure, etc., is detected, even though there are no warning messages.
- The target lane to make a lane change disappears
- The lane of the target lane is not detected.
- There is a problem with turn signal lights
- Highway Lane Change Assist function is off (The function turns off when the function is turned off from the settings menu, when the road changes to a one-way road, when there is an intersection or crosswalk ahead, when you enter a road with no structure, such as a median strip, guardrail, etc.,or when there is a pedestrian or cyclist on the driving lane.)
- Your vehicle speed is below 15.5 mph (25 km/h)
- When your vehicle is between 20-40 mph (30-60 km/h), and a vehicle is not detected in the rear area of your vehicle's left and right side lanes

## WARNING

- While the function is operating, when the function is canceled, depending on the driving conditions, the vehicle may drive to the middle of the driving lane or steering assist may stop. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- The function may not operate properly on roads with pedestrians or cyclists, such as an intersection or crosswalk. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

### HDA Settings




With the vehicle on, select or deselect **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Driving Convenience** > **Highway Driving Assist** from the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If **Highway Driving Assist** is selected, it helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and helps center the vehicle in the lane.
- If **Highway Lane Change Assist** is selected, it helps the driver change lanes. (if equipped)
- When **Highway Lane Change Assist** is selected, the setting for **Highway Lane Change Assist** can be changed.
- If there is a problem with the functions, the settings cannot be changed. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the vehicle is restarted, the functions maintain the last setting.

## CAUTION

If your vehicle is equipped with a dedicated trailer-detection component or feature, the functionality of the driver assistance system may be limited when a trailer is detected as attached. Please read the details in **Driver assistance system limitations**, and always drive carefully.

#### *Warning methods*

You can set the following Warning methods for HDA:

- Warning volume
- Driving safety priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

## HDA Malfunction and Limitations

### *HDA malfunction*

When HDA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message, the Master ⚠ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

### *Detecting sensors*

HDA uses the following sensors:

- Front view camera
- Front radar
- Front corner radar (if equipped)
- Rear corner radar

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**, **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)** and **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)**.

**WARNING**

- The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle for safe driving.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- HDA is a supplemental function that assists the driver in driving the vehicle and is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.
- Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- HDA may not be able to recognize all traffic situations. HDA may not detect possible collisions due to limitations of the function. Always be aware of the limitations of the function. Obstacles such as vehicle, motorcyclist, bicycle, pedestrian, or unspecified object or structure such as guardrails, tollbooth, etc., that may collide with the vehicle may not be detected.
- HDA turns off automatically under the following situations:
  - Driving on roads that HDA does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
  - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted
- HDA may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.
- LFA function may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- You may not hear the warning sound of HDA if the surroundings are noisy.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed above a certain speed at a curve, your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off HDA for safety reasons. Your vehicle may lose control stability.
- The hands-off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the HDA.
- HDA does not operate when the vehicle is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.

When driving using Highway Driving Assist Plus, keep in mind the following:

- Highway Driving Assist Plus is:
  - Not a self-driving system
  - Not a substitute for proper supervision of the driving task
  - Not a crash avoidance or warning system
- This feature cannot substitute for the driver's judgment of traffic conditions and may not be able to respond appropriately to various events. Always drive carefully by paying attention to traffic conditions, surrounding environmental factors, and road conditions.
- Relying on this feature may result in a collision and serious injury. Drivers must always be ready to intervene actively by controlling the steering wheel and brakes.

- Be especially careful when driving under road conditions involving many variables, such as sharp curves, cut-in vehicles, and slow/stopped vehicles ahead.
- This feature may not work properly or may operate unexpectedly under complex or unspecified driving conditions, such as construction zones, potholes, or black ice.
- Do not engage in distracting activities while driving, such as using a mobile device. It is always the driver's responsibility to avoid accidents, injuries, and property damage.
- The driver's condition may not be identified properly, depending on the circumstances. Make sure to not wear any facial coverings.
- A sensor or controller failure may not be immediately detected. If this is the case, the feature may not work properly.

---

### *HDA limitations*

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surroundings, HDA may not operate properly.

HDA and Highway Lane Change function may not operate properly, or may not operate under the following circumstances. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving:

- If the operation of Lane Following Assist (LFA) is limited, the operation of Highway Driving Assist and its sub-functions is also limited. For specific limitations of Lane Following Assist (LFA), refer to **LKA limitations**.
- If the operation of Smart Cruise Control (SCC) is limited, the operation of Highway Driving Assist and its sub-function is also limited. For details, refer to **SCC limitations**.
- For specific limitations of the front-view camera, front radar, front-corner radar, and rear-corner radar sensors, refer to **Sensor Limitations**, **FCA limitations**, and **BCA limitations**.
- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, voice recognition, etc.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The driver goes off course or the route to the destination is changed or canceled by resetting the navigation
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating in the infotainment system
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- White single dotted lane line or road edge cannot be detected
- The road is temporarily controlled due to construction, etc.
- There is no structure, such as a median strip, guardrails, etc., on the road
- There is a changeable lane in the direction of lane change
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed

# Rear View Monitor (RVM)

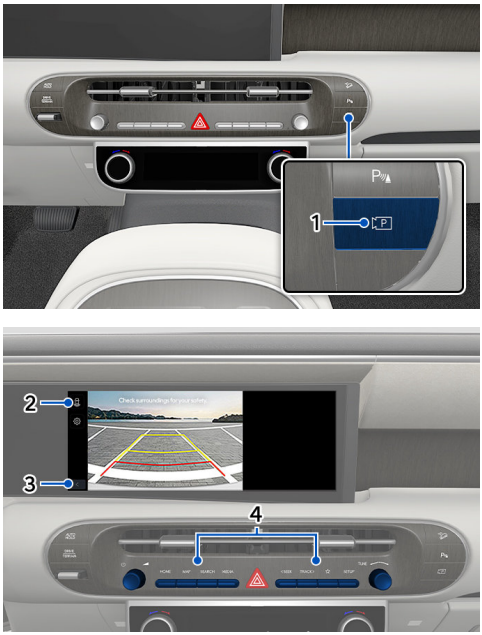
if equipped

RVM shows the area behind the vehicle to assist you when parking.

- If the infotainment system (exclusive to Mobis) is additionally installed in the vehicle, the description of settings for each feature may differ from that in the owner's manual. If this is the case, access the online manual by scanning the QR code in the quick start guide for the infotainment system, and check how to configure the settings.

## RVM Operation

### *Turning RVM on/off*




1. Parking/View button
2. View Mode button
3. Previous button
4. Infotainment system screen button

When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), RVM turns on and the rear view appears on the screen.

When RVM turns on, touch the View Mode button to select rear view, rear top view, or rear wide view.

RVM turns off under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park)
- The gear is shifted to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) when the Extended Rear View Monitor is not selected.

### *Extended Rear View Monitor*

The rear view maintains showing on the screen to help with safe parking when the gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

If Extended Rear View Monitor is selected, RVM screen stays on under the following circumstances:

- The gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive)
- The Parking/View button is pressed while the vehicle is driving below 6 mph (10 km/h) or less in D (drive) or N (Neutral)
- The Parking/View button is pressed while the gear is in P (Park)

When Extended Rear View Monitor is operating, touch the View Mode button to select rear view, rear top view, or rear wide view.

Extended Rear View Monitor function turns off under the following circumstances:

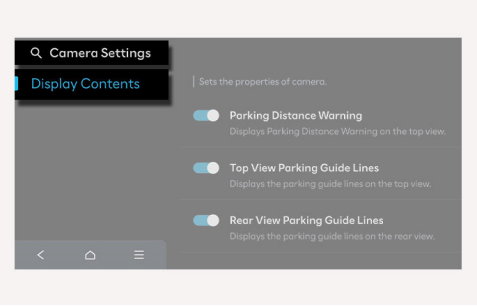
- The gear is shifted to P (Park)
- The Parking/View button is pressed again
- The Previous button is selected on the rear view menu
- One of the infotainment system screen buttons is selected
- The vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h)

#### Precautions

- When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off.
- When the rear view is activated, the latest used view mode appears.
- The rear parking guide lines are displayed in rear view and rear top view mode. (When selecting **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** > **Camera Settings** > **Display Contents** > **Rear View Parking Guide Lines** in the infotainment system.)

## RVM Settings

### *Camera settings*




You can change RVM Display contents by touching the setup icon on the screen while RVM is operating, or by selecting **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** > **Camera Settings** > **Display Contents** in the infotainment system while the vehicle is on.

#### Display contents

- If **Extended Rear View Monitor** is selected, the RVM keeps showing the rear view when shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

- If **Rear View Parking Guide Lines** is selected, the rear view parking guide lines and rear top view guide lines appear at the rear view area of the infotainment system screen.
  - The horizontal guideline of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance shows the liftgate opening distance and the distance of about 4.9 ft. (1.5 m) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.
  - The horizontal guideline of the Rear View Parking Guidance shows the distance of about 1.6 ft. (0.5 m), 3.3 ft. (1 m) and 7.6 ft. (2.3 m) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.

#### Display settings

- You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in **Display settings**.
  - The **Display settings** menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

### *Warning methods*

You can set the following Warning methods for RVM:

- Parking safety priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

## RVM Malfunction and Limitations

### *RVM malfunction*

When RVM malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When RVM is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not appear properly, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *RVM limitations*

- When your vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or your vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.
- The screen may appear abnormally under the following circumstance:
  - When the liftgate is open

### *Detecting sensors*

RVM uses the following sensor:

- Wide-rear view camera (if equipped)

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

### *Camera cleaning system*

When the rear wiper washer is operating, washer fluid is sprayed onto the lens of the wide-angle rear camera. This removes foreign particles, dust and other contaminants on the wide-angle rear camera to provide clearer camera footage.

- The washer may not be able to remove all contaminants from the lens and water droplets may form on the lens, depending on the type of contaminants and the surrounding environment.
- Refill the washer fluid if it has run out.

**WARNING**

- The wide-rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside rearview mirror and side view mirror before parking or backing up.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is blocked or covered, RVM may not operate normally. Do not clean with strong chemicals containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (for example, gasoline, acetone).
- The perceived distance on the screen may differ from the actual distance as the RVM displays the calibrated video of the wide-rear view camera. Also, the parking guide lines may be different from the actual distance if the vehicle is tilted due to cargo load or position. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Driving with the liftgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

# Surround View Monitor (SVM)

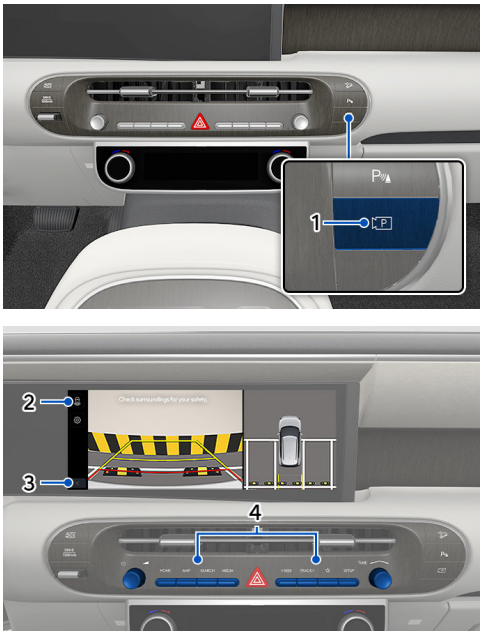
if equipped

SVM uses the wide view cameras and images appear around your vehicle through the infotainment system to help with safe parking or driving.

- If the infotainment system (exclusive to Mobis) is additionally installed in the vehicle, the description of settings for each feature may differ from that in the owner's manual. If this is the case, access the online manual by scanning the QR code in the quick start guide for the infotainment system, and check how to configure the settings.

## SVM Operation

### *Turning SVM on/off*




1. Parking/View button
2. View Mode button
3. Previous button
4. Infotainment system screen button

SVM turns on under the following circumstances:

- Front view: The gear is shifted to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) from R (Reverse)
  Rear view: The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- The Parking/View button is pressed, while the gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 6 mph (10 km/h) or less
- Forward Parking Distance Warning (PDW) warns you while **Surround View Monitor Auto On** is selected

SVM function turns off under the following circumstances:

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park)
- The gear is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive)
  - Vehicle speed is above 6 mph (10 km/h)
  - The Parking/View button is pressed
  - The Previous < button is selected on the surround view menu
  - The Infotainment system button is pressed

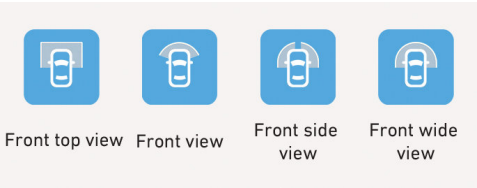
### *Selecting Front view/Rear view*

Front view/Rear view can be changed by shifting the gear.

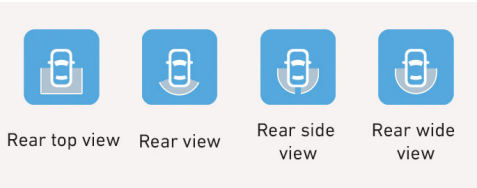
You may select the view using the View Mode button.

- When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), you can select rear top view, rear view, or rear side view.
- When the gear is shifted to P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive), you can select front/rear top view, front/rear view, or front/rear side view.

View Mode button (Front)




View Mode button (Rear)

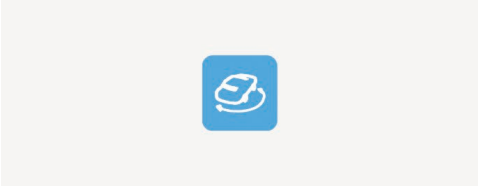



**Precautions**

- When the front view/rear view is activated, the latest used view mode appears.
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view always appears.
- When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off even if the infotainment system button is pressed.

### *3D view*

View Mode button (3D view)



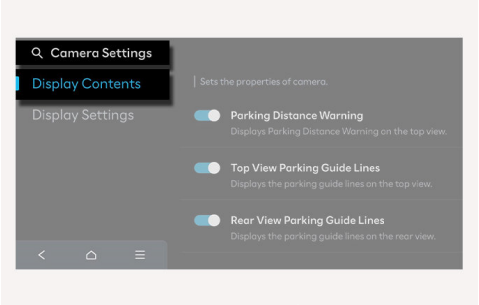
When the 3D view is selected by pressing the View Mode button, the gear is in R (Reverse), P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) when the vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).

#### Precautions

- 3D view does not show guidelines.
- The top view screen appearing with front/rear view or 3D view converts the original image input from the four wide-angle cameras to provide a 360-degree image of the surroundings of the vehicle looking down.
- The top view does not appear with the front/rear wide view.
- The top view zoom-in can be set to pinch-in/out adjustment within the top view area.

## SVM Settings

### *Camera settings*




You can change SVM **Display Contents** by touching the setup ⚙ icon on the screen while SVM is operating, or by selecting **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** > **Camera Settings** > **Display Contents** in the infotainment system while the vehicle is on.

#### Display contents

- When the **Parking Distance Warning** is selected, parking guidance warning appears on the top view area on right side of the SVM screen.
- When the **Top View Parking Guide Lines** is selected, parking guidance appears on the top view area of the SVM screen when the front top view and rear top view appear.
  - The horizontal guideline of the **Rear View Parking Guide Lines** shows the liftgate opening distance and the distance of about 6.6 ft. (2 m) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.

- When the **Rear View Parking Guide Lines** is selected, parking guidance appears in the rear view.
  - The horizontal guideline of the **Rear View Parking Guide Lines** shows the distance of about 1.6 ft. (0.5 m), 3.3 ft. (1 m) and 7.6 ft. (2.3 m) from the vehicle based on the empty vehicle condition.

**Display settings**

- You can set the brightness (day/night) and contrast of the camera image in **Display Settings**.
  - The **Display Settings** menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

### *Surround View Monitor Auto On*

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** > **Surround View Monitor Auto On** in the infotainment system to use the function.

When **Surround View Monitor Auto On** is selected, SVM turns on automatically if the Forward Parking Distance Warning operates. However, when SVM is turned off by pressing the Parking/View button or the infotainment system button, the system does not activate.

### *Warning methods*

You can set the following Warning methods for SVM:

- Parking safety priority

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

## SVM Malfunction and Limitations

### *SVM malfunction*

When SVM malfunctions, the image on the screen may appear green, blue, or black.

When SVM is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not appear properly, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *SVM limitations*

- When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.
- The screen may appear abnormally, and an icon may appear at the top view area of the screen under the following circumstances:
  - The liftgate is opened
  - The driver or front passenger door is opened
  - The side view mirror is folded

### *Detecting sensors*

SVM uses the following sensors:

- Wide-front view camera
- Wide-side view cameras
- Wide-rear view camera (if equipped)

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

Refer to the section ‘About the recognition sensors for the Rear View Monitor (RVM)’ for an explanation regarding the cleaning system for the wide-angle rear camera.

### WARNING

- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on the SVM appears by calibrating the images from the wide view cameras. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo weight or position, rear parking guidelines may differ from the actual distance. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- SVM is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as curbs and speed bumps, the image on the screen may not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is blocked or covered, SVM may not operate normally. Do not clean with strong chemicals containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (for example, gasoline, acetone).
- Driving with the liftgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

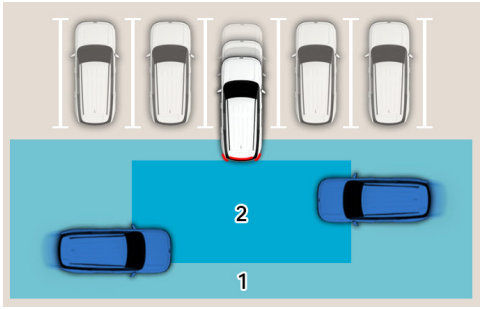
## Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)

RCCA helps detect vehicles approaching from the rear left or right while your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, RCCA may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

**CAUTION**

Warning timing may differ depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

### RCCA Operation




1. Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range
2. Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range




To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the side view mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the cluster display. At the same time, an audible warning sounds. If Rear View Monitor (RVM) is operating, a warning also appears on the infotainment system.

RCCA operates when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) and the vehicle speed is below 5 mph (8 km/h)
- The approaching vehicle is within about 5 ft. (1.5 m) from the left or right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the detected vehicle approaching from the left or right is above 3 mph (5 km/h)

Collision warning operates when the approaching vehicle is within about 85 ft. (25 m) from the left or right side of your vehicle.

Braking control ends about 2 seconds after your vehicle is stopped following an emergency braking event. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

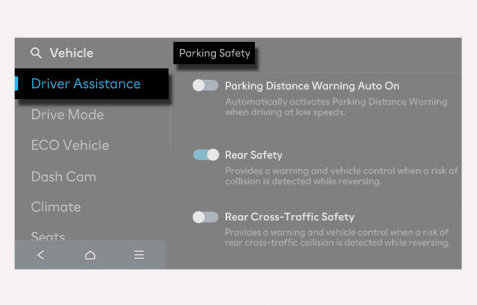
- During emergency braking, braking control by RCCA automatically cancels when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control operates once for left and right vehicle approach.

### WARNING

- Brake control ends when:
  - The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
  - The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
  - The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
  - The approaching vehicle speed slows down
  - The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power
- If RCCA is operated, Brake control ends when the driver depresses the accelerator pedal with sufficient power.
- RCCA does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- RCCA may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on RCCA. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- NEVER deliberately operate RCCA on people, animals, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Depending on the status of Electronic Stability Control (ESC), brake control may not operate properly and only a warning is provided when:
  - The ESC warning light is on
  - ESC is engaged in a different function
- If any other system's warning message appears or audible warning is generated, RCCA warning message may not appear and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of RCCA if the surroundings are noisy.
- During RCCA operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- RCCA may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Even if there is a problem with RCCA, the vehicle's basic braking performance operates properly.

## RCCA Settings

### *Rear cross-traffic safety*




With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** > **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** in the infotainment system to turn on RCCA and deselect to turn off the function.

**WARNING**

When the vehicle is restarted, RCCA always turns on. However, if **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** is deselected after the vehicle is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

**CAUTION**

If your vehicle is equipped with a dedicated trailer-detection component or feature, the functionality of the driver assistance system may be limited when a trailer is detected as attached. Please read the details in **Driver assistance system limitations**, and always drive carefully.

### *Warning methods*

You can set the following Warning methods for RCCA:

- Warning volume
- Haptic warning

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

## RCCA Malfunction and Limitations

### *RCCA malfunction*

When RCCA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message and the Master ⚠ warning light appears on the instrument cluster. Also, when the rear view mirrors are not working properly, a warning message and the Master ⚠ warning light appear on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

**CAUTION**

Turn off RCCA to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on RCCA when finished.

### *Detecting sensors*

RCCA uses the following sensor:

- Rear corner radars

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information** and **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)**.

### *RCCA limitations*

RCCA may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

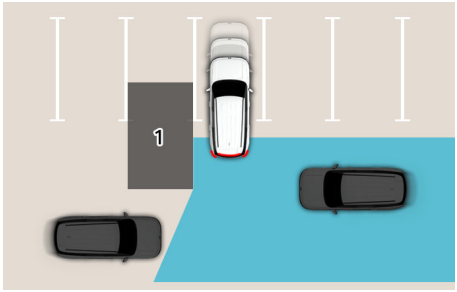
- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road, or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

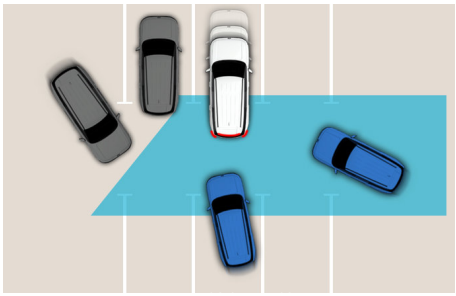
## WARNING

- In the following cases, the vehicle approaching from the rear left or right may not be detected. RCCA may be limited and may not warn or assist in braking. Always check your surroundings and drive carefully.
  - When your vehicle is backing up and there is a driving vehicle or structure nearby

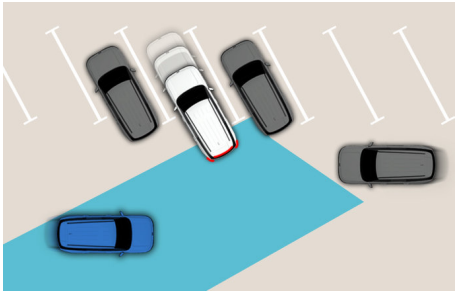



1. Structure

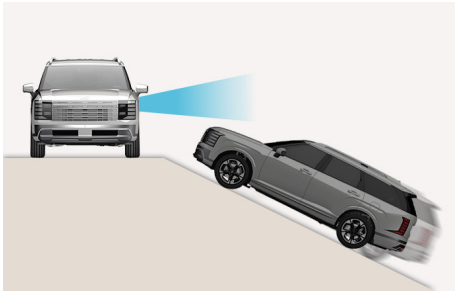
  - When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment (for example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.)



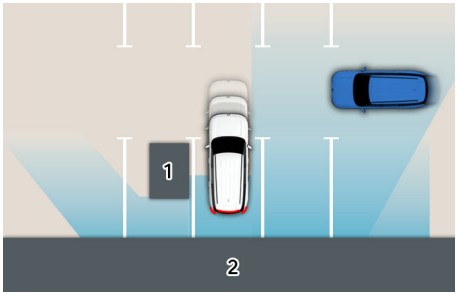
  - When your vehicle is backing up diagonally



  - When your vehicle is backing up on or near a slope

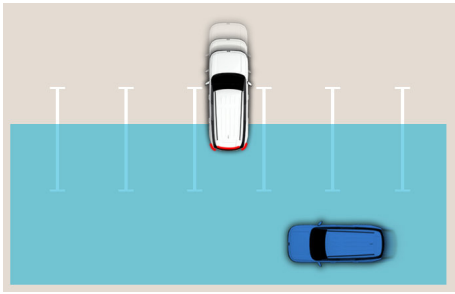


- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure that can reflect electric waves




1. Structure
2. Wall

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off RCCA for safety reasons.
- RCCA may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- RCCA may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the radar is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, RCCA may not operate properly.

# Parking Distance Warning (PDW)

if equipped

PDW uses the front, side (if equipped), and rear ultrasonic sensors to help detect and warn you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

## PDW Operation

### *Turning PDW on/off*



Press the Parking Safety button to turn on PDW. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), PDW automatically turns on (Parking Safety button indicator on).
- For your safety, when the gear is in R (Reverse), PDW does not turn off even if you press the Parking Safety button.

### *Parking Distance Warning*

| Distance from object | Cluster warning indicator | | | Warning sound |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Forward | Side (if equipped) | Reverse | |
| 24-48 in. (60-120 cm) |  |  |  | Buzzer beeps intermittently (no audible warning about objects detected near the front corners or the sides) |
| 12-24 in. (30-60 cm) |  |  |  | Buzzer beeps more frequently (no audible warning about objects detected near the sides) |

| Distance from object | Cluster warning indicator | | | Warning sound |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Forward | Side (if equipped) | Reverse | |
| within 12 in. (30 cm) |  |  |  | Buzzer beeps continuously |

- The corresponding indicator illuminates whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning sounds.
- An audible warning sounds when an object is detected in the vehicle's path of travel.
- The audible warning may turn off when the vehicle is stationary.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one is warned with an audible warning.
- When Rear View Monitor (RVM) or Surround View Monitor (SVM) is on (with PDW turned on), PDW appears on the infotainment system.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

**Forward Parking Distance Warning activates under the following conditions.**

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive)
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light is on
- The gear is shifted to D (Drive) when the function is off (Only when **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** > **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected in the infotainment system.)
- Forward Parking Distance Warning activates only when the vehicle's forward speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- If **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is not selected, Forward Parking Distance Warning turns off (Parking Safety button indicator off) when the vehicle speed reaches above 18 mph (30 km/h). It does not automatically turn back on even when the vehicle speed drops below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- While the gear is in R (Reverse) and turning, if an object located within 30 cm (12 in.) from the front outer side of the vehicle's path is detected, an audible warning sounds.

**Side Parking Distance Warning activates under the following conditions. (if equipped)**

- Side Parking Distance Warning activates only when Forward or Reverse Parking Distance Warning is on.
- Side Parking Distance Warning activates when the vehicle's forward speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h).
- If an object located within 12 in. (30 cm) from the side of the vehicle's path is detected, an audible warning sounds.
- If an object outside the side of the vehicle's path is detected, the warning indicator appears.
- When the gear is in D (Drive) and an object is only detected on the side, which is not located within 12 in. (30 cm), the warning does not appear on the cluster display.

**Reverse Parking Distance Warning activates under the following conditions.**

The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

## PDW Settings

### *Parking Distance Warning Auto On*

While driving at low speed, you can set Parking Distance Warning to always turn on. With the vehicle on, select **Setup** > **Vehicle**> **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** > **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** in the infotainment system.

- When Parking Distance Warning Auto On is selected, the Parking Safety P button indicator stays on.

**CAUTION**

If your vehicle is equipped with a dedicated trailer-detection component or feature, the functionality of the driver assistance system may be limited when a trailer is detected as attached. Please read the details in **Driver assistance system limitations** , and always drive carefully.

### *Warning methods*

You can set the following Warning methods for PDW:

- Warning volume

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

## PDW Malfunction and Limitations

### *PDW malfunction and sensor obscured*

When PDW or a related component malfunctions, a warning message or warning light appears on the instrument cluster. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

### *Detecting sensors*

PDW uses the following sensors:

- Front ultrasonic sensors
- Front side ultrasonic sensors (if equipped)
- Rear ultrasonic sensors
- Rear side ultrasonic sensors (if equipped)

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

### *PDW limitations*

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surrounding situations, PDW may not operate properly.

PDW may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location

- An unofficial license plate is installed
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- A trailer or carrier is installed on the rear of your vehicle

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects smaller than 40 in. (100 cm) in length and narrower than 6 in. (14 cm) in diameter
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material, or snow
- Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- An object in the side space between the front corner ultrasonic sensor and the rear corner ultrasonic sensor or an object approaching the side space

### WARNING

- PDW is a supplemental function. The operation of PDW can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of PDW.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- PDW may not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the PDW does not operate properly, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Driving with the liftgate open is abnormal. For your safety, be aware and drive safely.

# Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)

if equipped

PCA can warn the driver and assists with braking to help reduce the possibility of a collision with a pedestrian or an object while reversing at low speed.

PCA can help detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear center of your vehicle

## PCA Operation

### *Turning PCA on/off*



Press and hold the Parking Safety button to turn the PCA on or off.

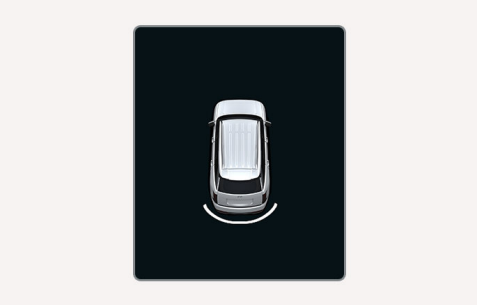
When PCA detects a risk of collision around the vehicle with a pedestrian or an object, if collision is imminent, PCA assists with braking and warns the driver with an audible warning, a warning message on the cluster display, and steering wheel vibration.

- PCA activates only once after shifting the gear to R (Reverse). To reactivate PCA, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).
- When PCA is activated while reversing, braking control is released after 5 minutes and the EPB is engaged.
- When PCA activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image on the cluster display.
- If Surround View Monitor (SVM) is operating, a warning appears on the infotainment screen.

**WARNING**

If PCA is turned off, you will not be able to receive Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Always drive carefully.

Warning example



### *Rear Safety*

Rear Safety of PCA activates when the following conditions are satisfied:

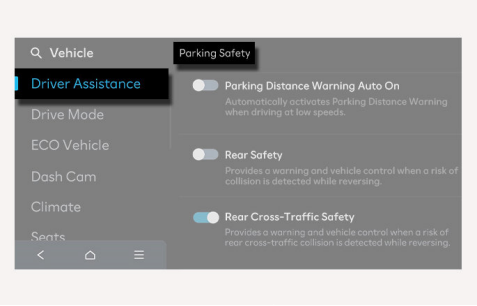
- The liftgate and door are closed
- The parking brake is released
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h) (detecting pedestrians)
- Vehicle speed is below 2.4 mph (4 km/h) (detecting objects)

Braking assist is deactivated after 5 minutes when the gear is in R (Reverse). Immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings. Braking assist is also released in the following conditions when:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or D (Drive)
- The brake pedal is depressed with sufficient power

## PCA Settings

### *Parking safety*




With the vehicle on, select or deselect **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Driver Assistance** > **Parking Safety** in the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If **Rear Safety** is selected, PCA warns the driver and assists with braking when a collision with a pedestrian or an object is imminent from behind.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Rear Safety** is selected as default.

- If the vehicle is restarted, **Rear Safety** is selected as default.

**CAUTION**

If your vehicle is equipped with a dedicated trailer-detection component or feature, the functionality of the driver assistance system may be limited when a trailer is detected as attached. Please read the details in **Driver assistance system limitations**, and always drive carefully.

### *Warning methods*

You can set the following Warning methods for PCA:

- Warning volume
- Haptic warning

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

## PCA Malfunction and Limitations

### *PCA malfunction*

When PCA or a related component malfunctions, a warning message appears on the instrument cluster. When PCA is activated, the direction of the malfunction appears. When the detecting sensors are obscured, the system may be temporarily limited or disabled. The system operates properly when foreign material is removed from the sensors. If the system does not operate properly after it is removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Warnings and Indicators**.

### *Detecting sensors*

PCA uses the following sensors:

- Wide-rear view camera
- Rear ultrasonic sensors

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

### *PCA limitations*

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surrounding, PCA may not operate properly.

PCA may not assist braking or warn the driver under the following circumstances:

- Problems with vehicle
  - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
  - Modified braking system components such as brake discs, calipers, etc.
  - Wheel alignment has problems or suspension components have been modified
  - Accessories are attached to the steering wheel, or steering components have been modified
  - Rear wheel steering system (if equipped) is disabled
  - Your vehicle is unstable due to a crash or other causes
  - Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
  - The vehicle is installed with a snow chain or different size wheel

- Problems with the surroundings
  - There is a pattern on the road
  - There is shadow or light reflecting on the ground
  - Pedestrians or objects are around the path of the vehicle
  - Your vehicle is backing towards a narrow passage or parking space
  - Your vehicle is backing towards an uneven road surface, such as an unpaved road, gravel, bump, gradient, etc.
  - A trailer or carrier is installed on the rear of your vehicle
  - Wide view camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc
  - The surroundings are very bright or very dark
  - Outside temperature is very high or very low
  - The wind is strong (above 12 mph(20 km/h)) or is blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
  - Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
  - An ultrasonic sensor with similar frequency is near your vehicle
  - The road is slippery or inclined
- Problems with pedestrian or object
  - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
  - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
  - The image of the pedestrian in the front view camera is indistinguishable from the background
  - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
  - The pedestrian is not standing upright
  - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
  - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
  - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
  - Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, low object, narrow object, circular pillar, small pillar, corners of a square pillar, bush, curbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
  - The pedestrian or the object is moving
  - The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
  - There is a large object such as a wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
  - The object is not located at the front or rear center of your vehicle
  - The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
- Problems with driving condition
  - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
  - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle

## WARNING

- Always exercise extreme caution while driving. The driver is responsible for braking and safe driving
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of PCA may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 2 mph (4 km/h), PCA provides collision avoidance assist only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- PCA may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings. Always pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Do not solely rely on PCA. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.
- Always keep the wide-rear view cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, PCA warning may not sound.
- PCA may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- PCA may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing PCA warning sounds.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of Electronic Stability Control (ESC).
  - The ESC warning light is on
  - ESC is engaged in a different function
- Check the brake fluid and brake pad condition periodically. Depending on the condition, brake operation performance may reduce.

# Remote Smart Parking Assist (RSPA)

if equipped

RSPA uses vehicle sensors to help the driver park and exit parking spaces remotely from outside the vehicle by controlling the steering wheel, vehicle speed, and gearshifts.

RSPA helps the driver remotely move the vehicle forward or backward from the outside.

## RSPA Operation

### *RSPA button*

**Parking/View button**



Press and hold the Parking/View button to turn on RSPA. Also, Parking Distance Warning (PDW) and Surround View Monitor (SVM) automatically turn on.

System operation may differ depending on the situation. For more information, refer to each system description.

**Forward/Backward button (Smart key)**



When using Remote Parking function, parking is supported while the or button is pressed, regardless of the button direction. When using the Remote Operation function, the vehicle moves in the direction of the or button while the button is pressed.

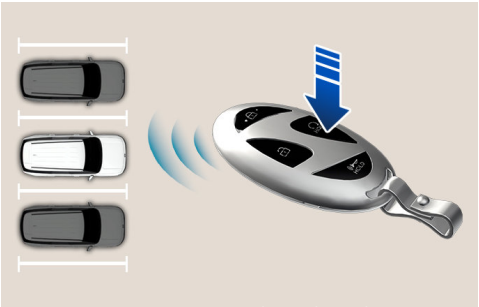
System operation may differ depending on the situations. For more information, refer to each system description.

### *Remote Operation*

The function can be operated from outside the vehicle using the smart key.

Following is an example of using Remote Operation.

**Using the function with vehicle off.**

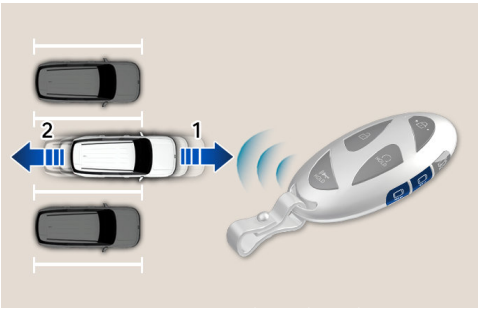


1 Within a certain range from the vehicle press the door lock button on the smart key and lock all doors.
2 Press and hold the Remote Start button within 4 seconds until the engine starts.
3 Hold down the Forward or Backward button until the vehicle reaches the target location.
   - For moving remotely backward, the steering wheel is aligned first, and then the vehicle only moves straight.
4 When the vehicle reaches the target location and the door is opened, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) engages, but the vehicle remains on. You can drive the vehicle when you get on the vehicle with the smart key.
   - When the vehicle reaches the target location and the Remote Start button is pressed, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), EPB engages, and the vehicle turns off.

## Information

For more information on remotely starting the engine, refer to **Engine Start/Stop Button**.

**Using the function with vehicle on**




1 Park the vehicle in front of the space where you want to use Remote Operation function, and shift the gear to P (Park).

2 Press and hold the Parking/View button to turn on RSPA. A message '**Under remote control**' appears on the infotainment system.

3 Get out of the vehicle with the smart key and close all doors and liftgate.

4 Hold down the Forward or Backward button until the vehicle reaches the target location.

- The function performance may be reduced depending on the pedestrians, animals, and objects near your vehicle or other factors.
- While the infotainment system guides you through remote operation, press the Parking/View button, shift the gear to another gear from P (Park), press the Parking Safety button or select **Cancel** on the infotainment system to turn off Remote Operation.

5 When the vehicle reaches the target location and the door is opened, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) engages, but the vehicle remains on. You can drive the vehicle when you get on the vehicle with the smart key.

- When the vehicle reaches the target location and the Remote Start button is pressed, the vehicle automatically shifts to P (Park), EPB engages, and the vehicle turns off.

## WARNING

- Before starting moving the vehicle with the Remote Operation function from the outside of the vehicle, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.
- If the vehicle's battery is discharged or RSPA malfunctions when parked in a narrow parking space, Remote Operation function does not operate. Always park your vehicle in a space wide enough for you to get in or out of your vehicle.
- After parking, the surrounding may change due to the movement of surrounding vehicles. If this occurs, Remote Operation function may not operate. If you need to change the vehicle's position or location, manually complete parking your vehicle.
- Before leaving the vehicle, close windows and sunroofs, and make sure the vehicle is off before locking the doors.

## CAUTION

- If you use the Remote Operation function with vehicle on, **Agree** must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly.
- Check that all smart keys are outside the vehicle when using Remote Operation function.
- Remote Operation function operates only when the smart key is within 13 ft. (4 m) from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Forward or Backward button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.
- The detection range of the smart key may differ depending on radio waves in the area such as transmission towers or broadcast stations.
- The function performance may be reduced depending on the pedestrians, animals, and objects near your vehicle or other factors.

### *Function operation status*

- The Remote Operation function shows the operating status with the Smart key LED and hazard warning light.
- The Remote Parking function shows the operating status with the Smart key LED and hazard warning light. During the first reverse, the turn signal light blinks in the parking direction.

**Precautions**

- The emergency warning light status indicator may not be applicable, according to the relevant local regulations.
- If the smart key is outside the effective range (about 4 m) around the vehicle, the smart key LED may not display properly. Use it within the effective range.

| Operation status | Smart key LED | Hazard warning light |
|---|---|---|
| Under control | Green LED continuously blinks | - |
| Pause | Red LED continuously blinks | Blinks |
| Off | Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off | Blinks 3 times and turns off |
| Complete | Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off | Blinks 1 time and turns off |

### *Temporarily pausing RSPA*

RSPA pauses in the following conditions when:

- There is a pedestrian, animal, or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or liftgate is open
- During Remote Operation, Remote Parking operation
  - The Forward or Backward button is not continuously pressed
  - Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
  - The smart key is not operated within 13 ft. (4 m) from the vehicle
  - Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key (except Remote Start button)
  - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) operates

### *Pausing RSPA*

- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed
- The smart key is outside your vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed while the driver's door is open
- The total travel distance of your vehicle has exceeded about 65.6 ft. (20 m) after Remote Operation function is operated
- There is a problem with the smart key battery is low
- Theft Alarm System sounds

- There are pedestrians, animals or objects at the front and rear of the vehicle at the same time

### *RSPA cancelled*

RSPA is cancelled in the following conditions when:

- The steering wheel is turned
- The gear is shifted
- EPB is operated while your vehicle is moving
- The hood is open
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs
- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- About 3 minutes and 50 seconds have passed after Smart Parking function has started to operate
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working properly
- ABS, TCS ,or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The charging door is open

## RSPA Settings

**CAUTION**

If your vehicle is equipped with a dedicated trailer-detection component or feature, the functionality of the driver assistance system may be limited when a trailer is detected as attached. Please read the details in **Driver assistance system limitations**, and always drive carefully.

### *Warning methods*

You can set the following Warning methods for RSPA:

- Warning volume

The audible warning sounds quietly even when the warning volume is turned off.

For more information, refer to **Driver Assistance System Settings**.

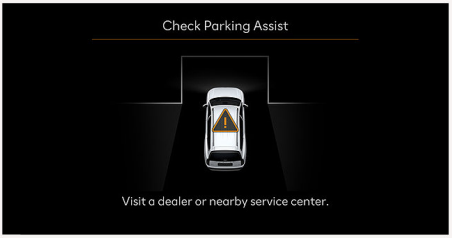
#### Precautions

- If you change warning method settings for this feature, the warning method settings for other driver assistance systems may also change. Keep this in mind when changing settings.
- Changed warning method settings are maintained even after the ignition is turned off and on again.
- This settings menu may not be available, depending on the vehicle specifications.

## RSPA Malfunction and Limitations

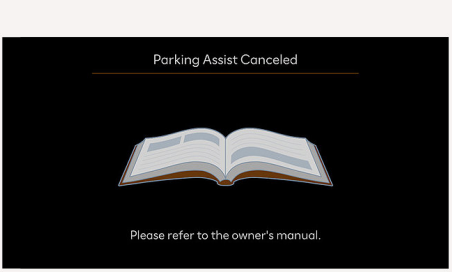
### *RSPA malfunction*

#### RSPA check




When RSPA is not working properly, the '**Check Parking Assist**' warning message appears on the infotainment system. If the message appears, stop using RSPA, and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

#### RSPA cancelled




When RSPA is operating, the function can be canceled, and the '**Parking Assist Canceled.**' warning message may appear regardless of the parking order. Other messages may appear depending on the situations. Follow the instructions provided on the infotainment system while parking your vehicle with Remote Parking Assist. Always look around and pay attention when using RSPA.

**RSPA conditions not met**




The '**Parking Assist Conditions not met**' message appears in the following circumstances:

- When Parking/View [P] button has been pressed and held while RSPA is in standby. After a while, press and hold the Parking/View [P] button again to see if RSPA works.
- The smart key's battery is low. Check the battery and replace it if needed.
- When AWD mode is set. Switch to another mode to use RSPA.

### *Detecting sensors*

RSPA uses the following sensors:

- Front ultrasonic sensors
- Front side ultrasonic sensors
- Rear ultrasonic sensors
- Rear side ultrasonic sensors

For more information, refer to **Sensor Information**.

### *RSPA limitations*

When the detecting sensors cannot detect the surroundings, RSPA may not operate properly.

In the following circumstances, RSPA performance to park or exit the vehicle may be limited, there may be a risk of collision. Park or exit the vehicle manually if necessary.

- An object is attached to the steering wheel
- Any of the braking system's components, such as a brake disc or calliper, has been modified
- Any of the powertrain's components, such as the engine (motor) or transmission, has been modified
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain or different size wheel
- Tire pressure is lower or higher than the standard tire pressure
- Your vehicle is loaded with cargo longer or wider than your vehicle or a trailer is connected to your vehicle
- There is a problem with the wheel alignment
- Braking system components such as brake discs, calipers, etc., are modified
- Your vehicle is leaned severely to one side
- Your vehicle is equipped with a trailer hitch

- The license plate is installed differently from the original location
- Your vehicle is overloaded or cargo is loaded to one side
- RSPA is operated when SNOW mode (Terrain mode) is set
- There is a person, animal, or object above or below the ultrasonic sensor when RSPA is activated
- The parking space is curved or diagonal
- There is an obstacle such as a person, animal, or object (trash can, bicycle, powered two-wheeler, shopping cart, narrow pillar, etc.) in the parking space
- There is a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space
- The road surface is bumpy (curbstone, speed bump, etc.)
- The road is slippery
- The parking space is near a vehicle with higher ground clearance or big, such as a truck, etc.
- The parking space is inclined
- The road surface of parking space with lines is wet due to snow, puddles, or there is a road marker inside the parking space
- The road surface of the parking space with lines is bumpy due to road cracks
- The parking line is too thin or thick
- The parking line is partially erased or blurred
- The parking line is obscured by people, animals, or objects such as snow, boxes, etc.
- There is heavy wind
- Operating RSPA on uneven roads, gravel roads, bushes, etc.
- The performance of the ultrasonic sensor has deteriorated due to extreme cold or heat
- The ultrasonic sensor surface is dirty with snow, water droplets or other foreign objects
- An object generating ultrasound is nearby
- Radio apparatus capable of signal transmission is operating near the ultrasonic sensor

RSPA may not operate properly under the following circumstances:

- Parking on inclines



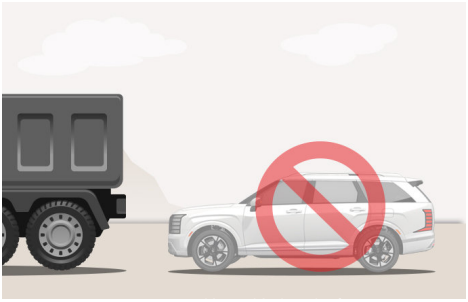
Park or exit your vehicle manually on inclines.

- Parking on slippery or uneven place



RSPA may cancel when the vehicle slips, or the vehicle cannot move due to road conditions such as pebbles or fragmented stones.

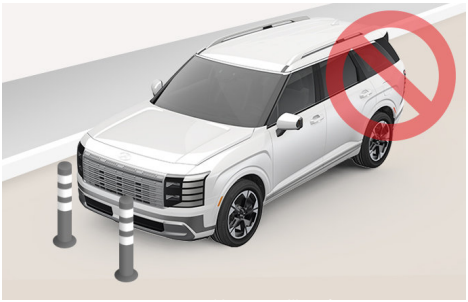
- Parking near high obstacles such as truck beds



A minor collision may occur if you use RSPA near obstacles or structures located at a height that makes it difficult for the sensor to detect objects, such as truck beds.

If there are high obstacles or structures near the vehicle, do not use RSPA and manually park or exit a parking space.

- Parking near circular, square, or small pillar



RSPA performance may be reduced or collision with an obstacle may occur when there is a narrow object, circular pillar, square pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as a fire extinguisher, etc., near the parking space. Park or exit your vehicle manually.

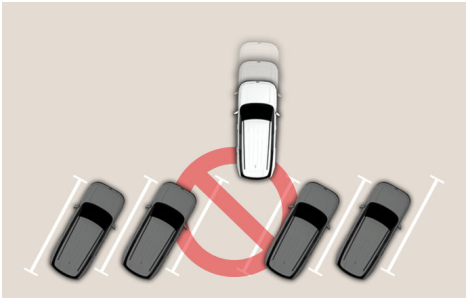
- Parking next to a misaligned vehicle



If RSPA is used when parking in a space next to misaligned vehicles, your vehicle may not be parked side by side.

However, if there is a parking line and it is detected properly, your vehicle parks side by side with the parking line.

- Parking in angled spaces



Remote Operation function may not operate properly in a diagonal parking space.

- Parking in snow



Snow may interfere with the operation of the ultrasonic sensor, or RSPA may cancel if the road is slippery while parking.

### WARNING

- The driver is responsible for safe parking and exit when using RSPA. Always check surroundings when using RSPA. You may collide with pedestrians, animals, or objects if they are near the sensor or are in the sensor's blind spot area.
- When using RSPA, stay out of the path of your vehicle.
- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object are in the blind spot area of the sensors or are very close to the sensors.
- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object suddenly enters the path of your vehicle while RSPA is operating.
- Do not use RSPA when under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not let children or other people use the smart key.
- If RSPA is used continuously for a long period, it may adversely affect RSPA performance.
- RSPA may not operate properly if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment such as when the vehicle tilts to one side. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Noise may be heard when braking occurs by RSPA or when the brake pedal is depressed by the driver.
- RSPA may suddenly apply the brake to avoid collision with pedestrian, animal, or object.
- Use RSPA only in a parking space that is large enough for the vehicle to move safely.
- If RSPA does not operate properly, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

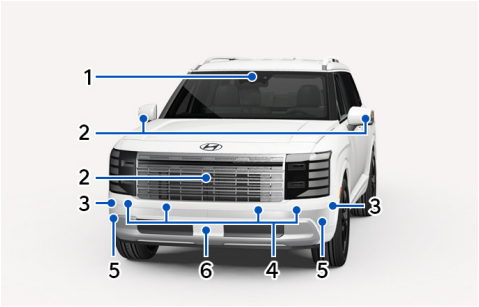
### CAUTION

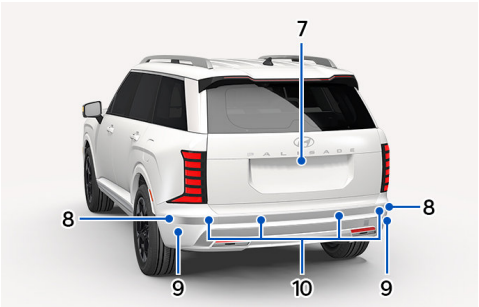
- If the continuous beeping warning of PDW sounds while RSPA is operating, it means the obstacle detected is close to your vehicle. At this time, RSPA temporarily stops operating. Make sure there are no pedestrians, animals, or objects around your vehicle.
- Depending on brake operation, the stop lights may come on while the vehicle is moving.
- If the vehicle is remotely started that has been parked in cold weather for a long time, the operation of Remote Parking function may be delayed or canceled depending on vehicle condition.

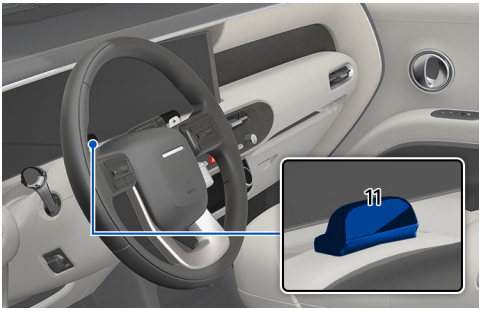
# Sensor Information

## Driver Assistance System Sensors

The driver assistance systems on your vehicle use cameras and sensors to help detect potential hazards in the vicinity of your vehicle.




1. Front view camera
2. Wide-front/side view camera
3. Front side ultrasonic sensors
4. Front ultrasonic sensors
5. Front corner radar
6. Front radar
7. Wide-rear view camera

8. Rear side ultrasonic sensors
9. Rear corner radar
10. Rear ultrasonic sensors
11. In-cabin camera

**CAUTION**

- NEVER disassemble the sensor or sensor assembly, and NEVER apply any impact on it.
- If the sensors have been replaced or repaired, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If there is an impact on or near the sensors, driver assistance system may not operate properly even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the sensors or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged, driver assistance system may not work properly.
- Always keep the sensors in good condition to maintain optimal performance of driver assistance system.

## Sensor Limitations

### *Front view camera*

The front view camera detects a subject in front with the camera image. Take proper care of the front view camera as follows:

- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- Always keep the camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) on the dashboard.
- Do not place objects on or install structures near the front windshield. Windshield defrosting and defogging performance of the climate control system may decrease, which may cause driver assistance systems to not operate properly.

Front view camera detection performance may decrease or driver assistance systems may not operate properly when:

- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment.
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass.
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield.
- Washer fluid is sprayed continuously, or the wiper is on.
- You are driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog.
- The front view camera's field of view is obstructed by glare from the sun.
- Sunlight, streetlight or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface such as a puddle on the road.
- An object is placed on the dashboard.
- Your vehicle is being towed.
- The surroundings are very bright or very dark (nighttime, tunnel, etc.).

- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel.
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlights are not on or are not bright.
- A front vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist is partially visible.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- In low light conditions, the tail lamps of the front vehicle are turned off or not bright.
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high.
- A vehicle, motorcyclist, pedestrian, or cyclist suddenly cuts in front.

### *Radars*

The radar uses electric waves to detect the surroundings. Take proper care of the radars as follows:

- Do not install a license plate frame or other objects such as bumper sticker, film, bumper guard, or bumper wrap near the radar.
- Always keep the radars and radar covers clean. Do not spray the radar or the surrounding area directly with high pressure water.
- The genuine bumper parts with radars have proven their performance. Replacing or painting may result in poor performance of driver assistance systems. When the parts need to be replaced or modified, make sure to use qualified products.
- Do not attach accessories, moldings, stickers, films, wrapping, etc., to the sensors and surrounding areas, or paint the bumper.
- Driver assistance systems may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the radar has been damaged or painted.
- If a trailer or hitch mounted carrier is attached, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or driver assistance system may not operate.
- If there is an impact on or near the radar, the sensors may be damaged or not be properly aligned near the radar. Even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, driver assistance system may not operate properly. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the radar has been replaced or repaired, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Radar detection performance may decrease or driver assistance system may not operate properly when:

- The bumper around the radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position.
- The temperature around the radar is high or low.
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge.
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.).
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- The radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.

- The bumper around the radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars.
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the radar.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the radar, such as guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar well.
- Driving on a highway ramp, interchanges, or driving through a tollbooth.

### *Ultrasonic sensors*

The ultrasonic sensor uses ultrasonic waves to detect the surroundings. Take proper care of the ultrasonic sensors as follows:

- Never disassemble or strike the ultrasonic sensor components.
- Ultrasonic sensor malfunction may be due to foreign substance, such as snow or water on the sensor. Always keep the sensors clean and clean it with a soft cloth when contaminated.
- Do not press the surface of the ultrasonic sensor with strength, strike with a hard object, or scratch with a sharp object. The sensor may be damaged.
- Do not spray the ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with high pressure washer.
- If the bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified, or objects are attached in the ultrasonic sensor detection area, Parking Safety function may not operate properly.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper.

Ultrasonic sensor detection performance may decrease or driver assistance system may not operate properly when:

- Sensor is covered with foreign substance, such as snow or water (the function operates properly when such substance is removed).
- The weather is extremely hot or cold.
- The ultrasonic sensors or sensor assembly is disassembled.
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object.
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object.
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer.
- Objects generating ultrasonic waves, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle.
- A wireless transmission device operates near the ultrasonic sensors.

### *Wide view cameras*

The wide view camera detects or shows the surroundings with the camera image. Take proper care of the wide view camera as follows:

- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor or Surround View Monitor may not operate properly.

- When cleaning the wide view cameras, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone, etc.). This may damage the camera lens.
- Do not spray the wide view cameras or their surrounding area directly with high pressure washer.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide view cameras or apply paint to the bumper.
- Do not disassemble the wide view cameras or sensor assembly.
- Do not impact the wide view cameras. If the camera is out of position due to impact, it may not operate properly. If the wide view camera is damaged, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *In-cabin camera*

The in-cabin camera is mounted to the steering wheel. Take proper care of the in-cabin camera as follows:

- Do not impact the surface of the camera or around the camera. Driver assistance system may not operate properly.
- Do not place anything on the camera or in front of the camera while driving. The in-cabin camera may not operate properly.
- When cleaning the camera, wipe with a soft and clean cloth to prevent damage on the surface of the camera lens. In addition, you should not use sharp tools near the camera, or use chemicals to clean the camera.
- Always keep the camera and around the area of the in-cabin camera clean and dry.
- Do not apply foreign objects, such as a sticker, around the infrared LED located near the camera.

# Declaration Of Conformity

## Front Radar

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies :

- For USA

The antenna(s) must be installed such that a minimum separation distance of at least 20 cm is maintained between the radiator (antenna) and all persons at all times. This device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

- For Canada

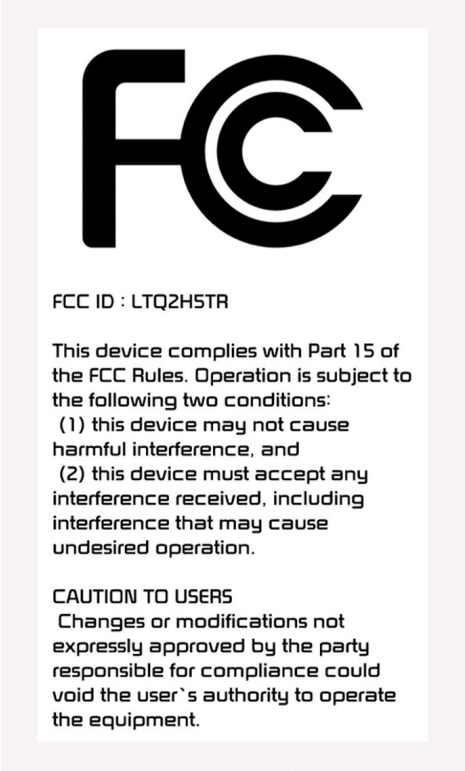
The antenna(s) must be installed such that a minimum separation distance of at least 20 cm is maintained between the radiator (antenna) and all persons at all times. This device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

This device complies with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée
aux deux conditions suivantes:
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

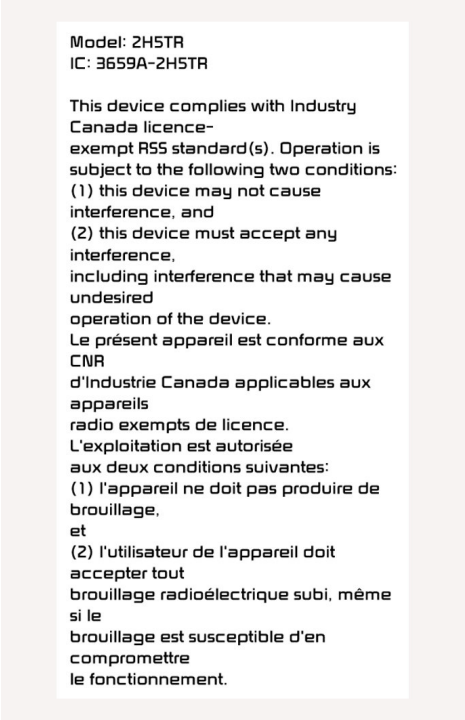
## Front Corner Radar (if equipped)/Rear Corner Radar

The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies:

- For USA


FCC ID : LTQ2H5TR
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
CAUTION TO USERS
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user`s authority to operate the equipment.

- For Canada


Model: 2H5TR
IC: 3659A-2H5TR
This device complies with Industry Canada licence-
exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference,
including interference that may cause undesired
operation of the device.
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR
d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils
radio exempts de licence.
L'exploitation est autorisée
aux deux conditions suivantes:
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage,
et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout
brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le
brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre
le fonctionnement.

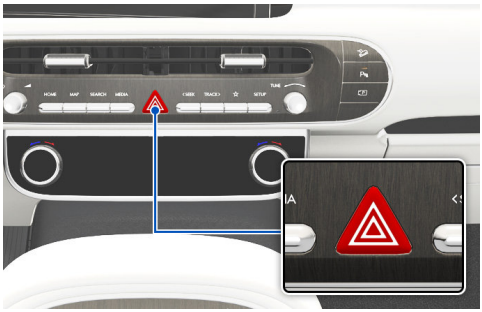
# 8. Emergency Situations

This chapter explains how to safely deal with emergency situations while driving.

### Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

## Hazard Warning Flasher



The hazard warning flashers warn other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle. It should be used whenever making emergency repairs or when stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn on or off the hazard warning flasher, press the hazard warning flasher button with the Engine Start/Stop button in any position.

- All turn signal lights flash simultaneously.
- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

# In Case Of Vehicle Malfunction

## If the Vehicle Stalls While Driving

- Reduce the speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe location.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the vehicle again. If your vehicle does not start, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

## If the Vehicle Stalls at a Crossroad or Crossing

If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or intersection, if safe to do so, shift the gear to N (Neutral) and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

## If the Engine Overheats

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you must:

1 Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so. Shift the gear to P (Park) and apply the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.

2 If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to make sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn off the engine.

**WARNING**



While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving parts such as cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

3 Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses, or under the vehicle. If engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

**WARNING**

- NEVER remove the coolant cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.



- Turn off the engine and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

**Information**

If air conditioning has been used, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.

4 If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.

Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

**NOTICE**

- Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system. Have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities. It may require several refilling cycles to properly fill the engine cooling system. If necessary, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## If the Engine Will not Start

- Be sure to shift the gear to N (Neutral) or P (Park). The engine starts only when the gear is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when operating the starter, the battery is drained.

  For more information, refer to the instructions in **Jump Starting**.
- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the vehicle still does not start, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

**NOTICE**

Starting the vehicle by pushing or pulling may cause the catalytic converter to overload and damage the emission control system.

### *When the hybrid vehicle shuts off*

When the high voltage battery or 12 V battery is discharged, or when the fuel tank is empty, the hybrid system may not operate while driving.

1. Pull over your vehicle off the road in a safe area and shift the gear to P (Park).
2. Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
3. Turn off the vehicle and try to start the hybrid system again, while depressing the brake pedal and turning on the Engine Start/Stop button.

   When the hybrid system still does not operate, refer to **Jump Starting**.

NOTICE

Before jump starting the vehicle, check the fuel level and the exact procedure to jump start. When the fuel level is low, do not attempt to drive the vehicle only with the battery power. The high voltage battery may be discharged, and the hybrid system may turn off.

## Jump Starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

## WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

- Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



- Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



- Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



- Keep batteries out of reach of children.



- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.

- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage.

  NEVER touch these components with the vehicle running or when the Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components Engine Start/Stop button in the ON or START position.
- Only use a 12 V power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

### *Jump starting procedure*

1 Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables can reach. Do not allow the vehicles to touch.

2 Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park) and apply the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.

3 Open the engine hood.

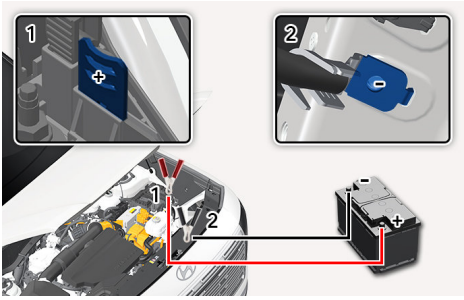
**⚠ CAUTION**

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive + and negative - terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.

**NOTICE**

Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.

4 First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive + battery terminal of your vehicle. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive + battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle.




1. Positive + battery terminal

2. Negative - battery terminal

5 Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative - battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the chassis ground of your vehicle.

**WARNING**

- Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
- Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative - jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.

6 Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at about 2,000 RPM for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle. Keep your vehicle operating for at least 30 minutes at idle or driving to make sure your battery receives enough charge to be able to start on its own after the vehicle is shut off.

**Information**

- A completely discharged battery may require as long as 60 minutes of runtime to fully recharge. If the vehicle is run for less, the vehicle may not restart.
- If your vehicle does not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

7 When the vehicle starts, first disconnect the jumper cable from the chassis ground of your vehicle and the black, negative - battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle. Then, disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive + battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle and the red, positive + battery terminal of your vehicle.

**WARNING**

While jump starting your vehicle, avoid coming into contact with the positive (+) and negative (-) cables. A spark could cause personal injury.

**NOTICE**



An inappropriately disposed battery may be harmful to the environment and human health. Always dispose of a used battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

## If You Have a Flat Tire While Driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. When the vehicle has slowed to such a

speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.

- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift the gear to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Make sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When replacing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

**WARNING**

Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road because this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

## Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)




1. Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale and Tire Pressure Telltale (shown on the cluster display)
2. Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator

### *Check tire pressure*




- You can check the tire pressure in the utility view mode in the cluster display.
  For more information, refer to **Cluster Settings**.
- Tire pressure appears after a few minutes of driving. If the tire pressure does not appear when the vehicle is stopped, the message, '**Drive to display**' appears.

- The displayed tire pressure values may differ from those measured with a tire pressure gauge.
- You can change the tire pressure unit from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. Select **Setup** > **General** > **Units**> **Tire Pressure Unit** > **psi, kPa, bar**.

### Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

### *Tire pressure monitoring system*

### WARNING

- Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

  Under-inflation also reduces fuel economy and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- Each tire, including the spare (if equipped), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)
- As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a TPMS that illuminates a Low Tire Pressure Telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the Low Tire Pressure Telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

  Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the Low Tire Pressure Telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale flashes for about 1 minute and then remains continuously illuminated. This sequence continues upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

  When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.
- Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.
- Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Low Tire Pressure Telltale.

## NOTICE

Have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer if:

- The Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the Engine Start/Stop button is moved to the ON position or the engine is running.
- The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for about 1 minute.
- The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.

### *Low Tire Pressure Position and Tire Pressure Telltale*




TPMS is not a substitute for manually checking the tire pressure with a tire gauge. Changes in temperature affect tire pressure. For proper tire inflation and tire pressure measurement procedure, refer to **Check tire inflation pressure**.

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators illuminate and a warning message appears on the cluster display, one or more of your tires are significantly under-inflated. The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale indicates which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding parking light. If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce the vehicle speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. Stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire (if equipped).

The Low Tire Pressure Telltale remains on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for 1 minute and then remain illuminated (when the vehicle is driven about 10 minutes at

the speed above 15.5 mph (25 km/h)) until you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

### WARNING

- In winter or cold weather, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.
- When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or when the outside temperature is extremely high or low, check and adjust the tire pressure to the recommended level.
- Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and may contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.
- Continued driving on low pressure tires may cause the tires to overheat and fail.

### *Low Tire Pressure Warning Light/TPMS Malfunction Indicator*




The TPMS Malfunction Indicator illuminates after it blinks for about 1 minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System. Have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### NOTICE

- If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the individual tire pressures on the cluster display are not be available. Have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.
- The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for 1 minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.
- Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or if electronic devices, such as computers, chargers, remote starts or navigation, are near the vehicle. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

### *Changing a tire with TPMS*

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and Position Telltales come on. Have the flat tire repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire (if equipped).

#### WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe location off the road.
- Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the TPMS components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions and may void the warranty.

#### NOTICE

- Do not use a puncture-repair kit not approved by HYUNDAI. Tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI or the equivalent sealant specified for your vehicle may damage the tire pressure sensor.
- The spare tire (if equipped) does not come with a tire pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tire or the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire (if equipped), the Low Tire Pressure Telltale remains on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator illuminates after blinking for 1 minute if the vehicle is driven at the speed above 15.5 mph (25 km/h) for about 10 minutes.
- Once the original wheel equipped with a tire pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale and TPMS Malfunction Indicator goes off within a few minutes of driving.

  If the indicators do not turn off after a few minutes, visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem (except for the spare tire (if equipped)). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- You may not be able to identify a tire with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure. Note that a hot tire (from being driven) has a higher pressure measurement than a cold tire.

  Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always make sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

  A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mi. (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

## If You Have a Flat Tire (with Tire Mobility Kit)




1. Compressor
2. Sealant bottle

With the Tire Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The compressor and sealing compound system effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.

After you are ensure that the tire is properly sealed, you can drive cautiously on the tire (distance up to 120 mi. (200 km)) at a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) to reach a service station or tire dealer for tire replacement.

It is possible that some tires, especially those with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, may not be completely sealed.

Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only.

For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use. The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire, have the tire replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

### WARNING

- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire sidewall. This can result in a crash due to tire failure.
- Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may lose air pressure at any time after being inflated with the Tire Mobility Kit.

### CAUTION

When two or more tires are flat, do not use the Tire Mobility Kit because the sealant provided with the Tire Mobility Kit must be used for only one flat tire.

### *Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit*

- Park your vehicle at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tire Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle does not move, even when you are on level ground, always apply your parking brake.
- Only use the Tire Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the tire mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than about 0.16 in (4 mm).
- Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the Tire Mobility Kit.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tire.
- Provided the vehicle is outdoors, leave the vehicle running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tire Mobility Kit unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 minutes at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -22 °F (-30 °C).
- In case of skin contact with the sealant, wash the area thoroughly with plenty of water. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of eye contact with the sealant, flush your eyes for at least 15 minutes. If the irritation persists, seek medical attention.
- In case of swallowing the sealant, rinse the mouth and drink plenty of water. However, never give anything to an unconscious person and seek medical attention immediately.
- Long time exposure to the sealant may cause damage to bodily tissue such as kidney, etc.

*Components of the Tire Mobility Kit*




1. Connectors and cable for terminal connection
2. ON/OFF switch
3. Compressor
4. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
5. Button for reducing the tire inflation pressure
6. Speed restriction label
7. Sealant bottle
8. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
9. Filling hose

**WARNING**

- Do not use the tire sealant after the sealant has expired (the expiration date is pasted on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.
- Sealant
  - Keep out of reach of children.
  - Avoid contact with eyes.
  - Do not swallow.

### *Using the Tire Mobility Kit when a tire is flat*

**CAUTION**

- Detach the speed restriction label from the sealant bottle, and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.




- If only the tire pressure needs to be adjusted, refer to **How to adjust tire pressure**.
- Before using the Tire Mobility Kit, be fully aware of the explanation on the sealant.

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

1 Shake the sealant bottle.

2 Connect the filling hose on the compressor to the sealant bottle. Keep the sealant bottle upright so the filling hose is heading upwards.



3 Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw the filling hose of the sealant bottle onto the tire valve.



**CAUTION**

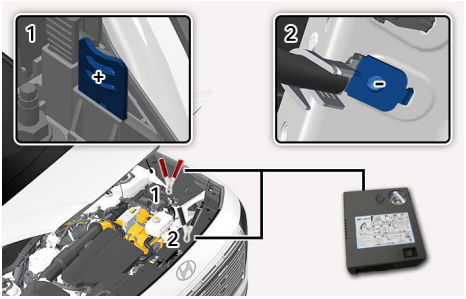
Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.

4 Ensure that the compressor is switched OFF.

5 Open the engine hood.

6 Remove the engine compartment fuse box cover.

Connect the cables to the RED + jumper terminal in the engine compartment fuse panel and the BLACK - jumper terminal in numerical order.




1. RED cable: + jumper terminal
2. BLACK cable: - jumper terminal

**CAUTION**

- Tire Mobility Kit cable connection can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to the Tire Mobility Kit or battery, follow the Tire Mobility Kit cable connection procedures.
- When disconnecting the Tire Mobility Kit cables, disconnect the BLACK - cable first from the jumper terminal and then disconnect the RED + cable.
- Be careful for battery sparks when connecting or disconnecting the battery cables.

7 With the engine ON, switch on the compressor and let it run for about 5-7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and can be checked/corrected later.

Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it.

**WARNING**

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tire pressure is below 29 psi (200 kPa). This could result in a crash due to sudden tire failure.

8 Switch off the compressor.

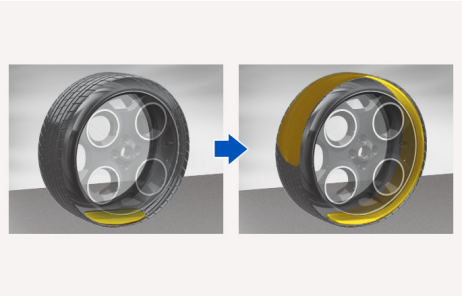
9 Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

**WARNING**

Do not leave your engine running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

10 Immediately drive about 4-6 mi. (7-10 km or about 10 minutes) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.



Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for roadside service or towing.

11 After driving about 4-6 mi. (7-10 km or about 10 minutes), stop at a safe location.

12 Connect the filling hose of the compressor directly to the tire valve. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.



**CAUTION**

- If the tire inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to step 9. Then repeat steps 10 to 12.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than about 0.16 in. (4 mm).
- Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.
- The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire with a new one and inspect the tire pressure sensors. Have this done at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *How to adjust tire pressure*

1 Park your vehicle in a safe location.

2 Connect the filling hose of the compressor directly to the tire valve.



**CAUTION**

Do not use the sealant when the tire pressure only needs to be adjusted.

3 Remove the engine compartment fuse box cover.

Connect cables to the jumper terminals in numerical order.

4 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recommended tire inflation.

With the engine running, proceed as follows:

- To increase the inflation pressure: Switch on the compressor. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.
- To reduce the inflation pressure: Press the button on the compressor.

### WARNING

The tire inflation pressure must be inflated to the proper pressure. For more information, refer to **Tires and Wheels**. If it is not inflated, do not continue to drive.

Call for roadside service or towing.

### NOTICE

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device may overheat and may be damaged.

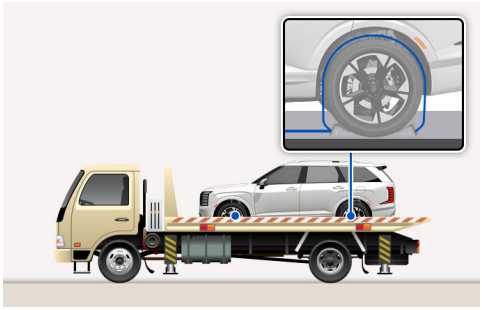
### Information

- The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire reading, the compressor needs to be turned off.
- When reinstalling the repaired or replaced tire and wheel on the vehicle, tighten the wheel nut to 79-94 lbf·ft (11-13kgf·m).

# Towing

## Towing Service

Flatbed Towing



Wheel lift Towing




1. Dollies

If towing is necessary, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

AWD vehicles must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed with all the wheels off the ground.

2WD vehicles can be towed with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

The use of wheel dollies or a flatbed is recommended. If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When towing your vehicle without wheel dollies:

1 Release the parking brake before turning off the engine.
2 Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
3 Change the gear to N (Neutral) while depressing the brake pedal.
4 Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ACC position.

### CAUTION

If your vehicle is equipped with a rollover sensor, move the Engine Start/Stop button in the OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed. The side impact and curtain airbags may deploy if the sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

### NOTICE

To prevent damage when towing:

- Do not lift using the trailer hitch or body and chassis parts.
- Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground.



- Do not tow vehicles with sling-type equipment. Only use a wheel lift or flatbed equipment.



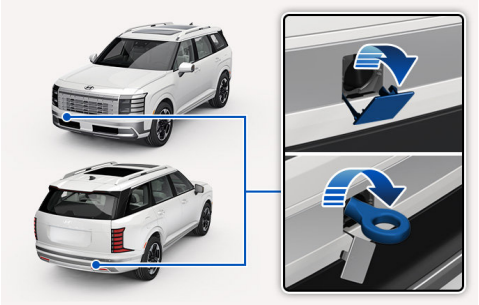
- Always shift the gear to N (Neutral) to prevent damage to the transmission before towing.
- AWD vehicles cannot be towed behind a Recreational Vehicle (RV) with all 4 wheels on the ground (Flat Towing/Dinghy Towing).

### *Precautions when moving a short distance using towing hook and so on before towing a vehicle*

Move short distances within 33 ft. (10 m) at a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) or less only when loading on a tow truck or if the vehicle needs to be repositioned.

At this time, the gear must be in the N (Neutral) position and the parking brake must be released. If it is impossible to operate the automatic transmission and parking brake, move the vehicle by using dollies, tire skate, etc with all wheel lifted.

## Removable Towing Hook



1 Open the liftgate and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2 Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
3 Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4 Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

### CAUTION

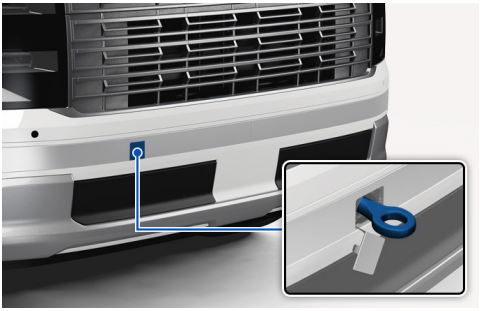
Make sure the towing hook is tightened properly. If not, during towing the towing hook may be thrown off the vehicle resulting in serious injury or accident.

### NOTICE

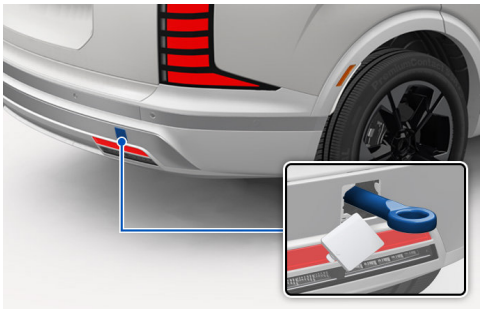
Failure to properly tighten the towing hook may result in vehicle damage and deformation of related parts.

## Emergency Towing

Front



Rear



If emergency towing is necessary, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

If tow-truck service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle can be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the removable towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Perform emergency towing using cables or chains on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. The wheels, axles, powertrain, steering, and brakes must all be in good working condition.

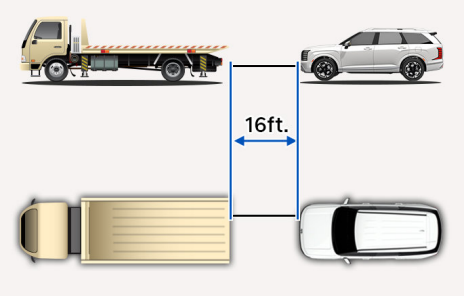
### WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Shift the gear in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal because you have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort is required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles must communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the removable hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the cables, chains, or removable hook. Apply steady and even force.

- Use a towing cable or chain less than 16 ft. (5 m) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 12 in. (30 cm) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.




- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the Automatic Transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

## NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull the vehicle out of mud, sand, or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Limit the vehicle speed to 10 mph (15 km/h) and drive less than 1 mi. (1.5 km) when towing to avoid serious damage to automatic transmission.
- Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle. Otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

## Countermeasures For Accidents Or Fire

When an accident occurs while driving the vehicle, turn on the hazard warning flasher, move the vehicle to a safe place, and do not let other people approach the site.

**WARNING**

When an accident occurs, and the high voltage battery is damaged, harmful gas and electrolytes may leak.

- Be careful not to touch the leaked liquid.
- When you suspect leakage of inflammable gas and other harmful gases, open the windows and immediately evacuate to a safe location.
- If any leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes or skin, immediately clean the affected area thoroughly with tap water or saline solution and have doctors inspect it as soon as possible.

### If the Hybrid Vehicle Catches Fire

If a fire occurs, evacuate to a safe place and do not let other people approach the site.

- Contact the fire department, report a hybrid vehicle fire, and then follow its instructions.

**WARNING**

If the lower part of the vehicle where the high voltage battery is located catches fire, a large amount of water must be supplied continuously for a long time to completely extinguish the fire. It is hard to extinguish the fire without sufficient water and appropriate fire extinguishers. If you approach the vehicle carelessly, it may cause accidents, such as electric shock, and result in serious injury.

**CAUTION**

If a fire occurs, evacuate to a safe place and wait until the firefighters arrive.

### If the Hybrid Vehicle Is Submerged

If the hybrid vehicle is submerged while driving, immediately turn off the vehicle and evacuate to a safe place with your key. Contact the emergency rescue service such as a fire department, or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

NEVER touch the submerged hybrid vehicle. This may lead to an accident such as an electric shock or fire.

# 9. Maintenance

This chapter explains how to inspect and maintain your vehicle, to ensure safe driving.

### Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

## Important Safety Precautions

### *Cooling fan operation precaution*

**WARNING**



The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the vehicle is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

Always turn off the vehicle unless the vehicle has to be inspected with the vehicle on. The cooling fan may operate automatically if the negative - battery terminal is not disconnected.

### Safety Precaution

**WARNING**

Performing maintenance on the vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge, experience, or proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Before performing maintenance:

- Park your vehicle on level ground. Shift the vehicle to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.
- Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving. Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.
- If you must run the vehicle during maintenance, do it in an outdoor area or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.

## Maintenance Services

Exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

### Guide to HYUNDAI Genuine Parts

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are the parts used by HYUNDAI Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability for our customers.







#### Importance of using HYUNDAI Genuine Parts

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing requirements. Damage caused by using imitation, counterfeit, or used salvage parts is not covered under the HYUNDAI New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other HYUNDAI warranty.

In addition, any damage to or failure of HYUNDAI Genuine Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part are not covered by any HYUNDAI Warranty.

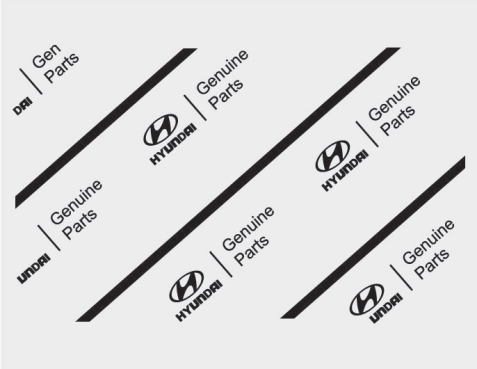



### Purchasing HYUNDAI Genuine Parts

Look for the HYUNDAI Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts exported to the U.S. are packaged with labels written only in English.

HYUNDAI Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized HYUNDAI Dealerships.




## Owner's Responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

Retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

## Owner Maintenance Precautions

Inadequate, incomplete, or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could cause vehicle damage or a collision that results in serious injury or death.

Your vehicle must not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety, or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

### NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For more information, read the separate Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information Booklet provided with the vehicle.

## Owner Maintenance

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe and dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts, and lubricants used.

The vehicle's electric control system may interfere with artificial hearts or other implanted medical devices. Consult the manufacturer of your medical device to determine any potential impact.

**WARNING**

Do not touch metal parts (including strut bars) while the engine is operating or hot to prevent serious injury. Turn off the engine and wait until the metal parts cool down before working on the vehicle.

### Owner Maintenance Schedule

#### *When you stop for fuel:*

- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tires.

#### *While operating your vehicle:*

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when traveling on a smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel, or "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

#### *At least monthly:*

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the headlights, brake lights, turn signals, and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.

- Check for loose wheel nuts.

**WARNING**

Be careful when checking your coolant level if the engine is hot. Hot coolant may be ejected from the reservoir, which can cause serious burns or other injuries.

### *At least twice a year:*

- Check the radiator, heater, and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields, and clamps.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

### *At least once a year:*

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door, hood locks, and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weather strips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

## Scheduled Maintenance Services

Follow the normal maintenance schedule if the vehicle is not operated under severe usage conditions.

If your vehicle is operated under severe usage conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the normal maintenance schedule.

For more information on severe usage conditions, refer to **Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions**.

### Information

After driving more than 10 years or 100,000 mi., use severe maintenance schedule.

## Normal Maintenance Schedule

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

| MAINTENANCE INTERVALS | Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Months | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 | 108 | 120 | 132 | 144 | 156 |
| | Miles × 1,000 | 8 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 40 | 48 | 56 | 64 | 72 | 80 | 88 | 96 | 104 |
| | Km × 1,000 | 13 | 26 | 39 | 52 | 65 | 78 | 91 | 104 | 117 | 130 | 143 | 156 | 169 |
| MAINTENANCE ITEM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Water pump drive belt*1 | At first, inspect at 48,000 mi. (78,000 km) or 72 months, after that, inspect every 8,000 mi. (13,000 km) or 12 months | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Engine oil and engine oil filter*2 | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | |
| Fuel additives *3 | Add every 8,000 mi. (13,000 km) or 12 months | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Air cleaner filter | I | I | R | I | I | R | I | I | R | I | I | R | I | |
| Spark plugs | Replace every 48,000 mi. (78,000 km) | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Intercooler, in/out hose | At first, inspect at 6,000 mi. (10,000 km) or 6 months after that, inspect every 20,000 mi. (30,000 km) or 24 months | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Air intake hose | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | |
| Rotate Tires (includes tread wear inspection and tire pressure check) | Rotate tires every 8,000 mi. (13,000 km) or 12 months | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

*1: Inspect the tension, wear, and condition of the water pump drive belt, and replace it if necessary.
*2: Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.
*3: If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

* As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the amount of engine oil should be checked regularly.

* The replacement cycle of engine oil is set by the period which the performance of our recommended engine oil is maintained. So, if recommended engine oil is not used, a replacement is required as indicated severe usage condition.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

| MAINTENANCE INTERVALS | Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Months | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 | 108 | 120 | 132 | 144 | 156 |
| | Miles × 1,000 | 8 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 40 | 48 | 56 | 64 | 72 | 80 | 88 | 96 | 104 |
| | Km × 1,000 | 13 | 26 | 39 | 52 | 65 | 78 | 91 | 104 | 117 | 130 | 143 | 156 | 169 |
| MAINTENANCE ITEM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cabin air filter (if equipped) | | | R | | R | | R | | R | | R | | R | |
| Vacuum hose | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Engine coolant | | At first, replace at 120,000 mi. (200,000 km) or 120 months. After that, replace every 24,000 mi. (40,000 km) or 24 months | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Inverter coolant | | At first, replace at 120,000 mi. (200,000 km) or 120 months. After that, replace every 20,000 mi. (30,000 km) or 24 months | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Inverter coolant reservoir | | At first, replace at 120,000 mi. (200,000 km) or 120 months. After that, replace every 24,000 mi. (40,000 km) or 24 months | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| All electrical system | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Battery condition | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake lines, hoses, and connections | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Brake pedal | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Disc brakes and pads | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Steering gear rack, linage and boots | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Driveshaft and boots | | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | |
| Suspension mounting bolts | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Air conditioner refrigerant | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

| MAINTENANCE INTERVALS | Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Months | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 | 108 | 120 | 132 | 144 | 156 |
| | Miles × 1,000 | 8 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 40 | 48 | 56 | 64 | 72 | 80 | 88 | 96 | 104 |
| | Km × 1,000 | 13 | 26 | 39 | 52 | 65 | 78 | 91 | 104 | 117 | 130 | 143 | 156 | 169 |
| MAINTENANCE ITEM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Air conditioner compressor | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |
| Propeller shaft (AWD) (if equipped) | | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | |
| Exhaust pipe and muffler | | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I | I |

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

| MAINTENANCE INTERVALS | Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Months | 12 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 84 | 96 | 108 | 120 | 132 | 144 | 156 |
| | Miles × 1,000 | 8 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 40 | 48 | 56 | 64 | 72 | 80 | 88 | 96 | 104 |
| | Km × 1,000 | 13 | 26 | 39 | 52 | 65 | 78 | 91 | 104 | 117 | 130 | 143 | 156 | 169 |
| MAINTENANCE ITEM | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Automatic transmission fluid | No check, No service required | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Rear differential oil (AWD) (if equipped)*1 | | | | I | | | | I | | | | I | | |
| Transfer case oil (AWD) (if equipped) *1 | | | | I | | | | I | | | | I | | |
| Vapor hose, fuel filler cap and fuel tank | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | |
| Fuel tank air filter *2 | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | |
| Fuel lines, hoses and connections | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | |
| Parking brake | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | I | | |
| Brake fluid | At first, inspect every 8,000 mi. (13,000 km) or 12 months, after that, replace every 48,000 mi. (78,000 km) or 48 months | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

*1: Rear differential oil and transfer case oil should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

*2: Fuel filter & Fuel tank air filter are considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem, etc. replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

## Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

R: Replace

**Severe driving conditions**

A: Repeatedly driving short distances of less than 5 mi. (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 mi. (16 km) in freezing temperature

B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads

D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E: Driving in the condition of inflowing sand or dust into engine

F: Driving in heavy traffic area

G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads

H: Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof

I: Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing

J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

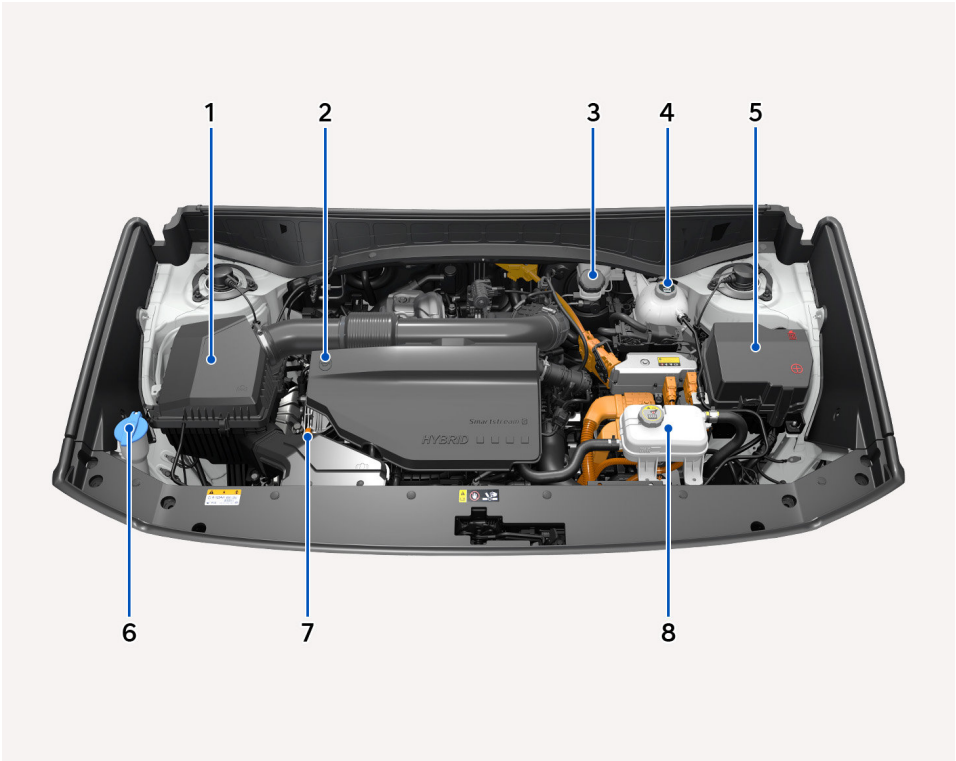
L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

| Maintenance item | Maintenance operation | Maintenance intervals | Driving condition |
|---|---|---|---|
| Engine oil and engine oil filter | R | Replace every 5,000 mi. (8,000 km) or 6 months | A, B, C, D, E, F,G, H, I, J, K, L |
| Air cleaner filter | R | Replace more frequently depending on the condition | C, E |
| Spark plugs | R | Replace more frequently depending on the condition | A, B, F, G, H, I, K |
| Cabin air filter | R | Replace more frequently depending on the condition | C, E, G |
| Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, G, H |
| Steering gear rack, linkage and boots | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, F, G, H, I |
| Driveshaft and boots | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J |
| Suspension ball joints | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, F, G |

| Maintenance item | Maintenance operation | Maintenance intervals | Driving condition |
|---|---|---|---|
| Propeller shaft | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J |
| Automatic transmission fluid | R | Replace every 60,000 mi. (96,000 km) | A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K |
| Rear differential oil (if equipped) | R | Replace every 72,000 mi. (120,000 km) | C, D, E, G, H, I, J |
| Transfer case oil (AWD) (if equipped) | R | Replace every 72,000 mi. (120,000 km) | C, D, E, G, H, I, J |
| Parking brake | I | Inspect more frequently depending on the condition | C, D, G, H |

# Engine Compartment

Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI HEV




1. Air cleaner
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Engine coolant reservoir
5. Fuse box
6. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
7. Engine oil dipstick
8. Inverter coolant reservoir

# Vehicle Inspection And Maintenance

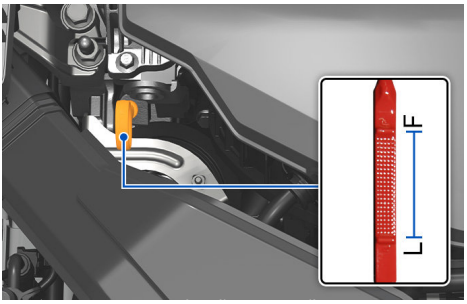
## Engine Oil

### *Checking the engine oil level*

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption while driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil by following the procedure below:

1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Make sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake applied.
3. Turn on the engine and warm it up until the coolant temperature reaches a constant normal temperature.
4. Turn off the engine, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
5. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).




7. If the oil level is below the L, add enough oil to bring the level to F.



Use only the specified engine oil. (For more information, refer to **Recommended Lubricants and Capacities**.)

## NOTICE

To prevent damage to your engine:

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in the new vehicle, and it should stabilize after driving 4,000 mi. (6,000 km).
- The engine oil consumption may be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, and oil quality. Inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill if necessary.

### *Checking the engine oil and filter*




- The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.
- The lubrication, rust prevention, cooling, and cleaning effect of the engine oil will gradually degrade during its use. Have the engine oil and filter changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Oil Life Management System instructions or the maintenance schedule at the beginning of this chapter.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used, replace them according to the maintenance under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

## WARNING

Allow the engine to cool before replacing the oil.

## NOTICE

NEVER add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties and may cause engine failure.

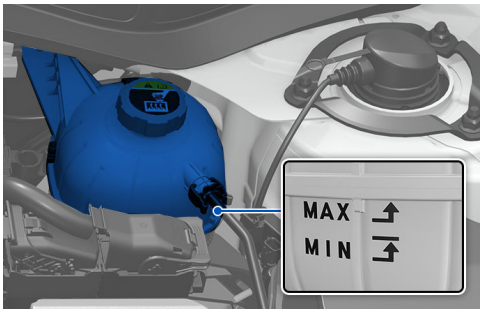
- If the oil pressure is low, due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light illuminates. The enhanced engine protection system that limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp illuminates. After sufficient engine oil is added, the engine oil pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.
- The vehicle may be equipped with Oil Life Management System that predicts engine oil life based on the driver's driving history and alerts the driver to change engine oil.
  - If the deterioration of the engine oil increases depending on the driver's driving severity, the remaining oil life alert appears on the cluster display before the normal engine oil replacement interval. Have the engine oil and filter changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
  - Oil Life Management System works when the recommended engine oil is used. So, if recommended engine oil is not used, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions. Also, check the amount of engine oil regularly as this system assumes that the engine oil is being filled normally.
  - Always reset the remaining engine oil life whenever the engine oil is changed. Otherwise, the indication of remaining Oil life in the Oil Life Management System may not be accurate. To reset the Oil Change Reminder, select **Setup** > **Vehicle** > **Convenience** > **Oil Change Reminder** > **Reset** from the infotainment system. Then, select **Yes** when the message ' **Has the engine oil changed? Press [Yes] to reset the oil life.**' appears on the screen.
  - If there is no alert until the maximum maintenance interval, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## Engine Coolant/Inverter Coolant

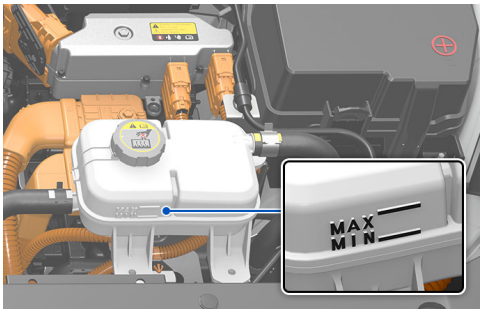
The high pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, before the winter season or before traveling to a colder climate.

### *Checking the coolant level*

Engine Coolant



Inverter Coolant Reservoir




Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level is influenced by the engine temperature. Before checking or refilling the coolant, turn off the engine and allow the engine to cool.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water mixed with antifreeze to bring the level to the MAX mark. If frequent additions are required, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a cooling system inspection.

## WARNING

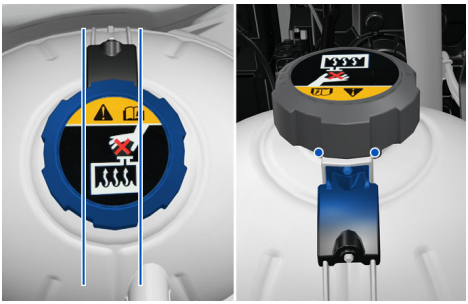
- NEVER remove the coolant reservoir cap, radiator cap, or drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.



- Turn the vehicle off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the engine coolant cap and radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.
- Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise, the engine may be overheated while driving.

  Check if the coolant cap label is straight in front and the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap are securely interlocked.

Engine compartment front view



## Information

- Battery system: Inverter, LDC
- The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

### Recommended coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water, distilled water, or soft water for your vehicle and NEVER mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
- An incorrect coolant mixture may result in severe malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by a phosphate-based ethylene glycol coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.

- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60 % antifreeze or less than 35 % antifreeze, which could reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixing percentage, refer to the following table:

| Ambient Temperature | Mixture Percentage (volume) | |
|---|---|---|
| | Antifreeze | Water |
| 5 °F (-15 °C) | 35 | 65 |
| -25 °C (-13 °F) | 40 | 60 |
| -31 °F (-35 °C)*1 | 50 | 50 |
| -49 °F (-45 °C) | 60 | 40 |

*1: If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50 % water and 50 % antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -31 °F (-35 °C) and higher.

### *Changing coolant*

Have the coolant changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

**WARNING**

Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.

Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Engine coolant may also cause damage to paint and body trim.

**NOTICE**

To prevent damage to engine parts, put a thick towel around the engine coolant reservoir cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts, such as the alternator.

## Brake Fluid

### *Checking the brake fluid level*



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level must be between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add the specified brake fluid to the MAX level. If the fluid level is excessively low or frequent additions are required, have the brake system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

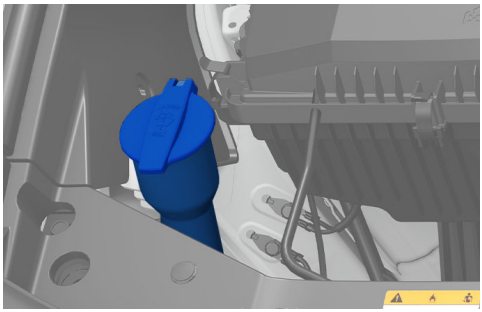
If brake fluid comes in contact with your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

**NOTICE**

- Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, because paint damage may occur.
- Never use brake fluid that has been exposed to open air for an extended time and dispose of it properly.
- Do not use the wrong type of brake fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil such as engine oil in your brake system may damage the brake system parts. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.
- Use only the brake fluid specified in **Recommended Lubricants and Capacities**.

## Washer Fluid

### *Checking the washer fluid level*



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water can be used during summer months if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer fluid with antifreeze in cold climates to prevent freezing.

**WARNING**

To prevent serious injury or death:

- Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely limit your visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.
- Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin.

## Water Pump Drive Belt

### *Checking the water pump drive belt*

Have the water pump drive belt inspected or replaced according to the maintenance schedule in this chapter by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**WARNING**

- Turn the engine off while you inspect the engine or water pump drive belt. Otherwise it may result in serious injury.
- Keep hands, clothing etc. away from the water pump drive belt.

**CAUTION**

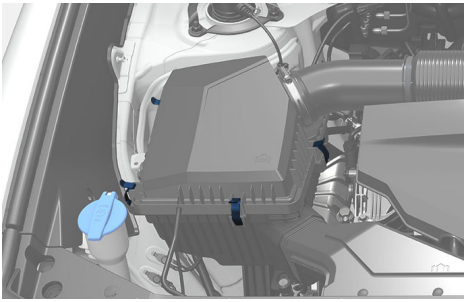
When the water pump drive belt is worn out or damaged, replace the belt. Otherwise, it may cause engine overheating or battery discharge.

## Air Cleaner

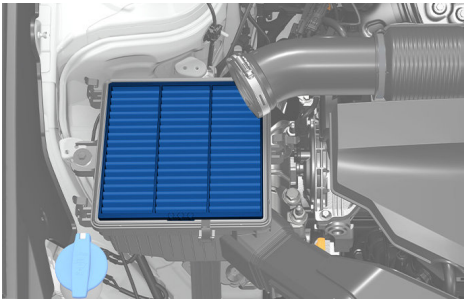
### *Filter replacement*

The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air. Do not attempt to wash or rinse it, because water can damage the filter. If soiled, replace the air cleaner filter.

1 Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.



2 Pull out and replace the air cleaner filter.



3 Lock the cover with the attaching clips. Check that the cover is firmly installed.

### NOTICE

- Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This may result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake. It may cause damage.
- Use HYUNDAI genuine parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. Use of non-genuine parts may damage the air flow sensor.
- The air cleaner filter should be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (For more information, refer to **Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions**.)

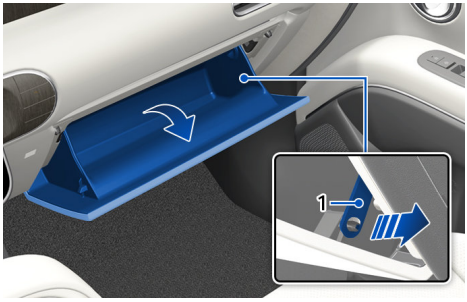
## Cabin Air Filter

### *Filter inspection*

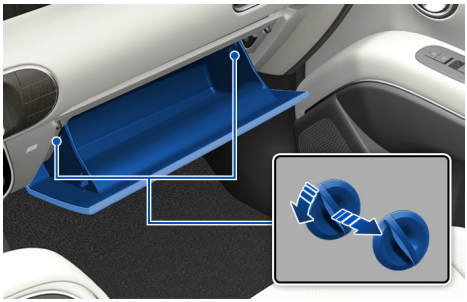
The cabin air filter must be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle operates in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long time, have it inspected more frequently and replaced immediately. Replace the cabin air filter by following the procedure below and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

### *Filter replacement*

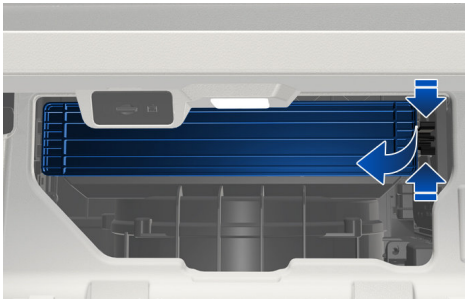
1 Open the glove box and remove the support rod (1).




2 Push in both sides of the glove box to release the glove box stopper pins and allow the glove box to hang open.

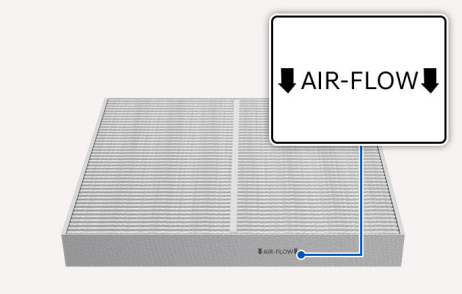


3 Press and hold the lock on the right side of the cover.



4 Pull out the cover and replace the cabin air filter.

NOTICE




Install a new cabin air filter with the arrow symbol ↓ facing down, to improve effectiveness.

5 Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

## Wiper Blades

Contamination of the windshield or wiper blades with foreign substances may reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

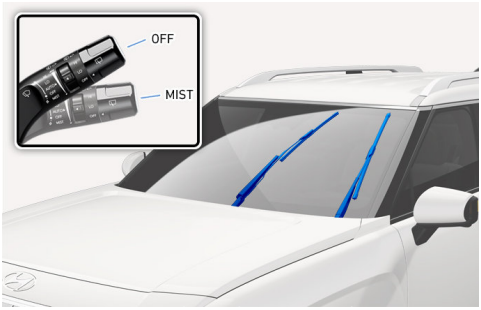
If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with glass cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked. Replace the wipers with new ones.

NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms, or other components, do not:
  - Use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
  - Attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent damage:
  - NEVER use non-specified wiper blades.
  - Lift the wiper arms when in the top wiping position.
  - Always return the wiper arms to the windshield before driving.

### *Front windshield wiper blade replacement*



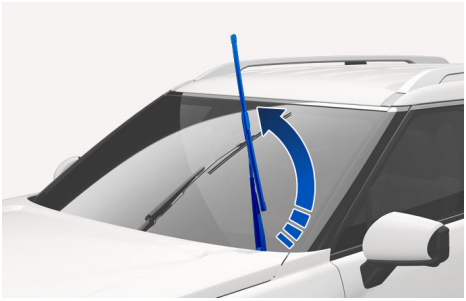

This vehicle has a "hidden" wiper design that cannot be lifted when in its bottom resting position.

Within 20 seconds of turning off the engine, lift and hold the wiper lever down to the MIST position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the top wipe position.

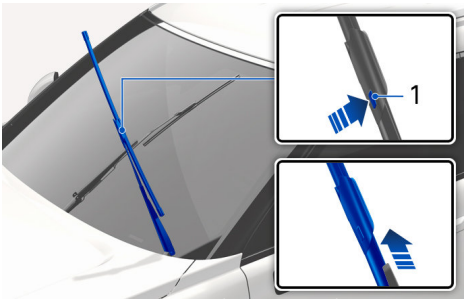
- At this time you can lift the wipers off the windshield.

1 Lift the wipers off the windshield.

2 Rotate wiper blade to access the clip.



3 While pushing the clip (1), pull down the wiper blade. Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm.




4 Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

5 Gently put the wipers back down onto the windshield.

6 With the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position, turn the wiper switch to any ON position to return the wipers to the bottom resting position.

## NOTICE

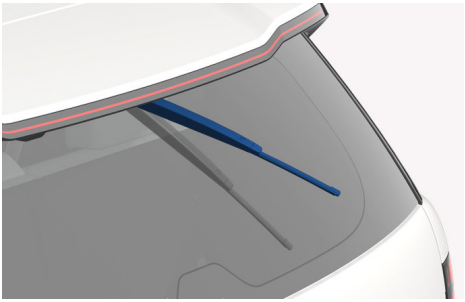
- Avoid letting the wipers touch the windshield when the wiper blade is disassembled to prevent windshield damage.
- The wiper may not operate for about 10 seconds if the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen to prevent damage to the motor.

### *Rear window wiper blade replacement*

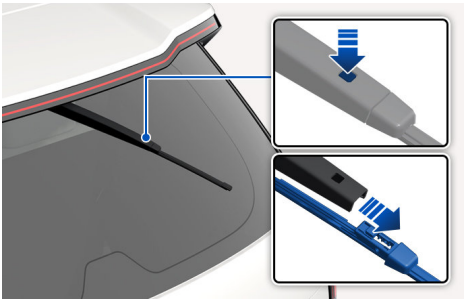
1 Within 20 seconds after the engine is turned off, pull down the wiper lever to MIST position for over 2 seconds until the wiper moves down to the bottom middle part.

2 Raise the wiper arm.

3 Press the wiper blade slot. Then remove the wiper blade.



4 Insert a new wiper blade into the wiper arm until an audible "click" sounds.



5 If the replacement is complete, put down the wiper arm onto the rear windshield, and turn the Engine Start/Stop button to ON and operate the wipers to check the blade is installed correctly.

## NOTICE

The rear wiper may not operate for about 10 seconds if the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen to prevent damage to the motor.

## Battery

**WARNING**

To prevent serious injury or death to you or bystanders when working near or handling the battery:

- Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



- Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



- Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



- Keep batteries out of reach of children.



- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



- Lift a battery with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners. When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak.

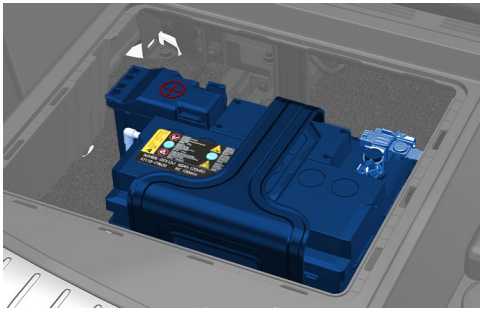
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

## NOTICE

To prevent battery damage:

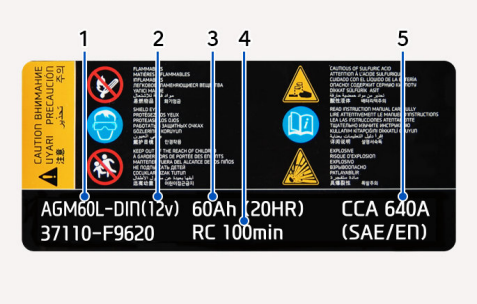
- Always fully charge the battery and store indoors when you do not plan to use the vehicle for a long time if the outside temperature is low enough to cause the battery to freeze.
- Always fully charge the battery to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.
- Prevent liquid from wetting the battery terminals. The performance of the battery may be degraded, and may cause injury. Be cautious when loading liquid in the liftgate.
- Do not tilt the battery.
- If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. NEVER use unauthorized devices.

### *For longer battery life*



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended period of time, disconnect the battery cables.

## *Battery capacity label*




1. AGM60L-DIN: The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V: The nominal voltage
3. 60Ah (20HR): The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. RC 100min: The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. CCA 640A (SAE/EN): The cold-test current in amperes

## *Battery recharging*

### By battery charger

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged over a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights are left on while the vehicle is not used), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electrical load while the vehicle is being used, recharge at 20-30 A for two hours.

## WARNING

To prevent the risk of serious injury or death from explosions or acid burns:

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.
- Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging. Do not contact the battery. This may result in serious injury.
- Remove the battery from the vehicle and place it in a well ventilated area.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.
- Remove the negative battery cable first and install it last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:
  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.
- Absorbent Glass Mat (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and should be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Only charge using fully automatic battery chargers that are specifically for AGM batteries.

#### By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 30 minutes or operate at idle for at least 60 minutes before it is shut off. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery has a chance to adequately recharge. For more information on jump starting procedures, refer to **Jump Starting**.

## NOTICE



An inappropriately disposed battery may be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

### *12 V lithium auxiliary battery*

if equipped

The 12 V lithium auxiliary battery, which is integrated with the high voltage battery, is installed in the vehicle to supply power to lamps, wipers, and audio system.

#### 12 V lithium auxiliary battery maintenance

If an abnormality such as high temperature or overcharging is detected in the 12 V lithium auxiliary battery, the warning message '**Check battery**' appears on the instrument cluster.

**CAUTION**

If the warning message appears, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Reset items*

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or disconnected:

- **Auto up/down window**
- **Power Liftgate**
- **Cluster Settings**
- **Automatic Climate Control System**
- **Clock**
- **Infotainment System** (refer to the Infotainment system manual)

## Tires and Wheels

**WARNING**

Tire failure may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision. To reduce risk of serious injury or death:

- Inspect your tires monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
- The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar. Always use a tire pressure gauge to measure tire pressure. Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.
- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires may cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.
- Always replace tires with the same size, type, construction, and tread pattern as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes may cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS).

### *Tire Care*

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, always maintain the recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

### Information

For more information on the label, refer to **The Loading Information Label**.

### *Recommended cold tire inflation pressures*

Check all tire pressures (including the spare) when the tires are cold. 'Cold tires' mean the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1 mi. (1.6 km).

### WARNING

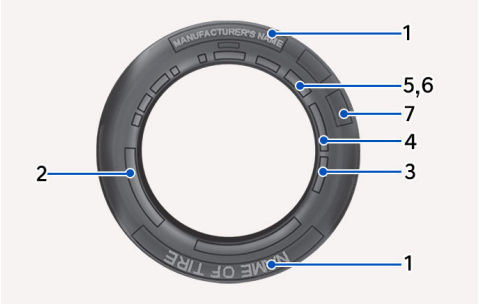
- Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.
- Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.
- Severe under-inflation may lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation, and other tire failures that result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for a long time at high speeds.
- Under-inflation may cause excessive wear, poor handling, and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

### CAUTION

Warm tires normally exceed the recommended cold tire pressures by 4 to 6 psi (28 to 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure. The tires are under-inflated. For the recommended inflation pressure, refer to the **Tires and Wheels**.

## *Tire sidewall labeling*

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.




1. Manufacturer or brand name
2. Tire size designation
3. Checking tire life (TIN)
4. Tire ply composition and material
5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure
6. Maximum load rating
7. Uniform tire quality grading

### Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

### Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You need this information when selecting replacement tires for your vehicle.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only. Your tire size designator may vary depending on your vehicle.)

- 235/65 R18 106H
  - 235 - Tire width in millimeters.
  - 65 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.
  - R - Tire construction code (Radial).
  - 18 - Rim diameter in inches.
  - 106 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.
  - H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

### Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one.

Example wheel size designation:

- 8.0J X 18
  - 8.0 - Rim width in inches.
  - J - Rim contour designation.
  - 18 - Rim diameter in inches.

**Tire speed ratings**

The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

| Speed Rating Symbol | Maximum Speed |
|---|---|
| S | 112 mph (180 km/h) |
| T | 118 mph (190 km/h) |
| H | 130 mph (210 km/h) |
| V | 149 mph (240 km/h) |
| W | 168 mph (270 km/h) |
| Y | 186 mph (300 km/h) |

### Checking tire life (TIN)

Any tires that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, must be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code. The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tire size, and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate the week and year manufactured.

Example DOT:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1526

- 15: the week of manufacture
- 26: the year of manufacture

### Tire ply composition and material

This indicates the number of layers, or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers must also indicate the materials used in the tire, which may include steel, nylon, polyester, and other materials.

The letter 'R' indicates radial ply construction.

The letter 'D' indicates diagonal or bias ply construction.

The letter 'B' indicates belted-bias ply construction.

### Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

### Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

### DOT Tire Quality Grading (U.S. Vehicles)

The tires on your vehicle meet all U.S. Federal Safety Requirements. All tires are also graded for treadwear, traction, and temperature performance according to DOT standards.

#### Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

Example tire quality grading:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

### Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary depending on the grade.

### Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

**WARNING**

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

### Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature may cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature may lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance that all passenger car tires must meet the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades A and B represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

**WARNING**

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, may cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure.

### *Check tire inflation pressure*

Check your tires at least once a month. Use a good quality tire pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. You cannot tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated when they are under- inflated.

#### How to check

1. Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem.
2. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement.
   - If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary.
   - If the pressure is low, add air until it reaches the recommended pressure.
   - If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.
3. Put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture may get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

### *Wheel alignment and tire balance*

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory, and you may not need to have your wheels aligned again. If you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling to one side, the alignment may need to be adjusted.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

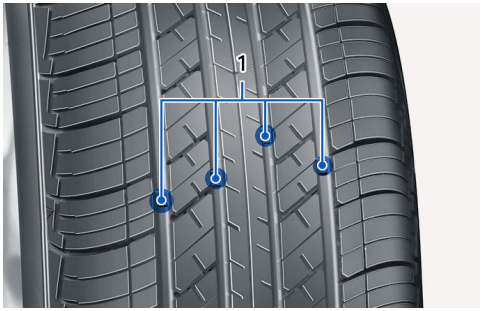
**NOTICE**

Only use approved wheel weights or your vehicle's aluminum wheels may be damaged.

#### Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps decrease the tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment. When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This may increase ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire must always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

## *Tire replacement*




1. Tread wear indicator

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1/16 in. (1.6 mm) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

### Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires or the tires that are improperly inflated, or on slippery road surfaces. Replace the tires when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow, or ice on the road.

**WARNING**

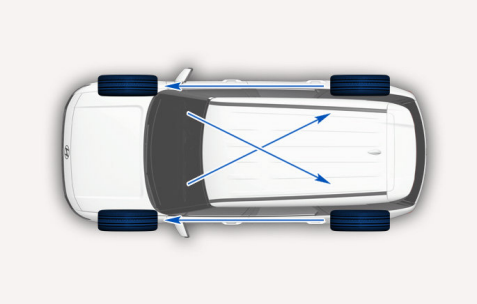
To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires may cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Always replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes may cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS).
- When replacing tires (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tire may seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tires be replaced after six (6) years.
- Driving in hot climates or excessive loading may accelerate the tire aging process.

## *Wheel replacement*

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width, and offset.

### *Tire rotation*



To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tires be rotated according to the maintenance schedule or sooner if irregular wear develops.

When rotating tires, check for correct balance, uneven wear, and damage.

Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tire. Replace the tire if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check wheel nut torque (proper torque is 79.6-94.0 lbf.ft [11.0-13.0 kgf.m]).

**WARNING**

Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.

**Information**

When installing an unsymmetrical tire, install the side marked 'outside' facing out.

### *Understanding Tires*

#### All season tires

HYUNDAI specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall.

#### Summer tires

HYUNDAI specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire side wall.

#### Snow tires

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, HYUNDAI recommends the use of snow tires on all four wheels.

If you use snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels. Otherwise, poor handling may result. Snow tires should carry 4 psi (28 kPa) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label located on the driver's side

center pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall, whichever is less. Do not drive faster than 75 mph (120 km/h) when your vehicle is equipped with snow tires.

Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

### Radial-ply tires

Radial-ply tires provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance and smoother high speed ride. The radial-ply tires used on this vehicle are of belted construction, and are selected to complement the ride and handling characteristics of your vehicle. Radial-ply tires have the same load carrying capacity, as bias-ply or bias belted tires of the same size, and use the same recommended inflation pressure. Mixing of radial-ply tires with bias-ply or bias belted tires is not recommended. Any combinations of radial-ply and bias-ply or bias belted tires when used on the same vehicle will seriously deteriorate vehicle handling. The best rule to follow is to use identical radial-ply tires as a pair for the front tires and rear tires.

Longer wearing tires can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. It is very important to follow the tire rotation interval in this chapter to achieve the tread life potential of these tires. Cuts and punctures in radial-ply tires are repairable only in the tread area, because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tire dealer for radial-ply tire repairs.

**WARNING**

Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control and result in a collision.

### Low aspect ratio tires

The aspect ratio is lower than 50 on low aspect ratio tires.

Because low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tire. Also low aspect ratio tires tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tires.

**CAUTION**

Low aspect wheels and tires are easily damaged. To reduce the risk of damage:

- When driving on rough roads, passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive the vehicle slowly not to damage the tires and wheels. Damage is not covered by your vehicle warranty.
- Inspect the tire condition and pressure every 1,800 mi. (3,000 km).
- It is difficult to visually inspect for tire damage with your eyes. If any damage is found, contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace the tire.

### Tire terminology and definitions

- **Air pressure**: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).
- **Accessory weight**: This means the combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power seats, and air conditioning.
- **Aspect ratio**: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

- **Belt**: A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.
- **Bead**: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.
- **Bias ply tire**: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.
- **Cold tire pressure**: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tire has built up heat from driving.
- **Curb weight**: This means the weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.
- **DOT markings**: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation motor vehicle safety standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.
- **GVWR**: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating
- **GAWR FRT**: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front Axle.
- **GAWR RR**: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.
- **Intended outboard sidewall**: The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.
- **Kilopascal (kPa)**: The metric unit for air pressure.
- **Light Truck (LT) tire**: A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles.
- **Load ratings**: The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.
- **Load index**: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.
- **Maximum inflation pressure**: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.
- **Maximum load rating**: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.
- **Maximum loaded vehicle weight**: The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.
- **Normal occupant weight**: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 lbs. (68 kg).
- **Occupant distribution**: Designated seating positions.
- **Outward facing sidewall**: An asymmetrical tire has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.
- **Passenger (P-Metric) tire**: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.
- **Ply**: A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords.

- **Pneumatic tire**: A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load.
- **Pneumatic options weight**: The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty breaks, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.
- **Recommended inflation pressure**: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
- **Radial ply tire**: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.
- **Rim**: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.
- **Sidewall**: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.
- **Speed rating**: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.
- **Traction**: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.
- **Tread**: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.
- **Treadwear indicators**: Narrow bands, sometimes called 'wear bars', that show across the tread of a tire when only 1/16 in. of tread remains.
- **UTQGS**: Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards is a tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.
- **Vehicle capacity weight**: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 150 lbs. (68 kg) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.
- **Vehicle maximum load on the tire**: Load on an individual tire due to curb and accessory weight plus maximum occupant and cargo weight.
- **Vehicle normal load on the tire**: Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and dividing by 2.
- **Vehicle placard**: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure.

## Other Maintenance Items

### *Fuel lines, fuel hoses, and connections*

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses, and connections for leakage and damage. Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

### *Fuel filter*

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended depending on the fuel quality. If there is fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, or hard starting, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to have the fuel filter replaced immediately.

### *Vapor hose and fuel filler cap*

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Your HYUNDAI dealer helps determine if replacement is needed.

### *Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses*

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration, and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

### *Spark plugs*

Be sure to install new spark plugs with the correct heat range.

When installing new spark plugs, make sure the ignition coils are clean and free of any oil or debris. Clean and wipe off the bottom portion of the ignition coil to prevent any contamination with the spark plug during installation.

**WARNING**

Do not remove spark plugs from the vehicle when the engine is hot. You may damage the engine and may also risk burn injury.

### *Cooling system*

Check the cooling system components such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses, and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

### *Automatic Transmission fluid*

The automatic transmission fluid level does not need to be checked under normal usage conditions.

Have the automatic transmission fluid changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

**NOTICE**

Only use the automatic transmission fluid specified in the **Recommended Lubricants and Capacities** to prevent transmission damage.

**Information**

The color of a new automatic transmission fluid is red. As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid begins to look darker.

This is normal and the automatic transmission fluid does not need to be replaced based on the color change.

### *Brake hoses and lines*

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration, and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

### *Parking brake*

Inspect the parking brake system including the cables.

### *Brake discs, pads, calipers, and rotors*

Check the pads, the disc, and the rotor for any excessive wear-out. Inspect calipers for any fluid leakage.

### *Exhaust pipe and muffler*

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

### *Drive shaft and related*

Check the drive shaft, boots, clamps, rubber couplings, and center-bearing rubber for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and if necessary, repack the grease.

### *Suspension mounting bolts*

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

### *Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint*

With the vehicle stopped and the engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel. Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

### *Air conditioning refrigerant*

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

## Fuses

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses. This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse is melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

### WARNING

NEVER replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.

- A higher capacity fuse may cause damage and possibly cause a fire.
- Do not install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.

### CAUTION

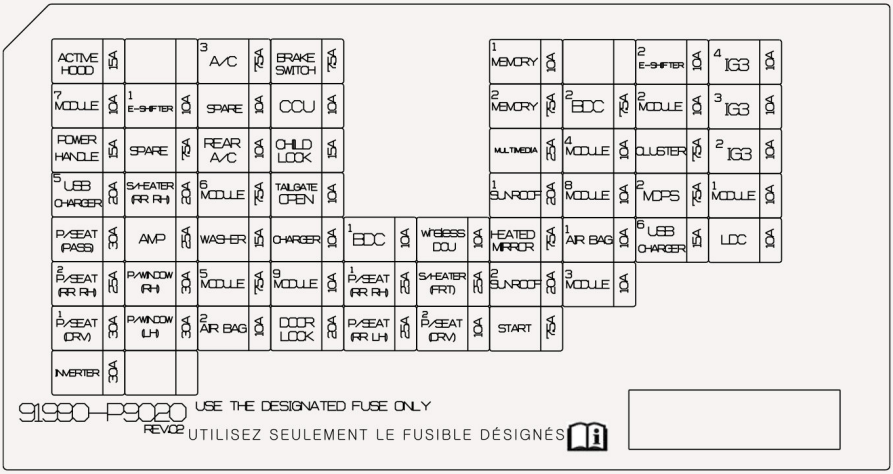
Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

### Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. When you inspect the fuse panel on your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label. Inside the fuse panel cover, you can find the label describing fuse names and ratings.

### Instrument Panel Fuse Panel





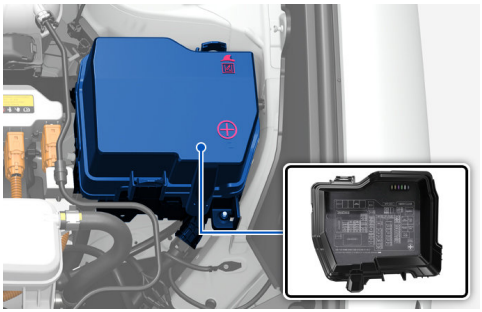

| Fuse Name | Fuse Rating | Circuit Protected |
|---|---|---|
| A/C 3 | 7.5 A | Front A/C Control Panel, Front A/C Control Module, In car Temperature Sensor, Electronic A/C Compressor, E/R Junction Block (PTC Heater 1/2 Relay) |
| BRAKE SWITCH | 7.5 A | BDC, Stop Lamp Switch |
| MEMORY 1 | 10 A | Rear A/C Control Module, Smart Phone Wireless Charger Unit, BDC, Driver/Passenger Door Mood Lamp, Fingerprint Recognition Unit, CCNC Keyboard, Built-In Cam Unit, Smart Ambient Light Control Unit(Mood Lamp), Rear Door Mood Lamp LH/RH, ADAS Unit (Parking), Rear Corner Radar LH/RH |
| E-SHIFTER 2 | 10 A | Electronic Atm Shift Lever & Start/Stop Button |
| IG3 4 | 10 A | CCU |
| MODULE 7 | 10 A | Hazard Switch, ICC Unit, VESS Unit, Rain Sensor, Multifunction Switch, Data Link Connector, 3RD Power Seat Module, Driver/ |

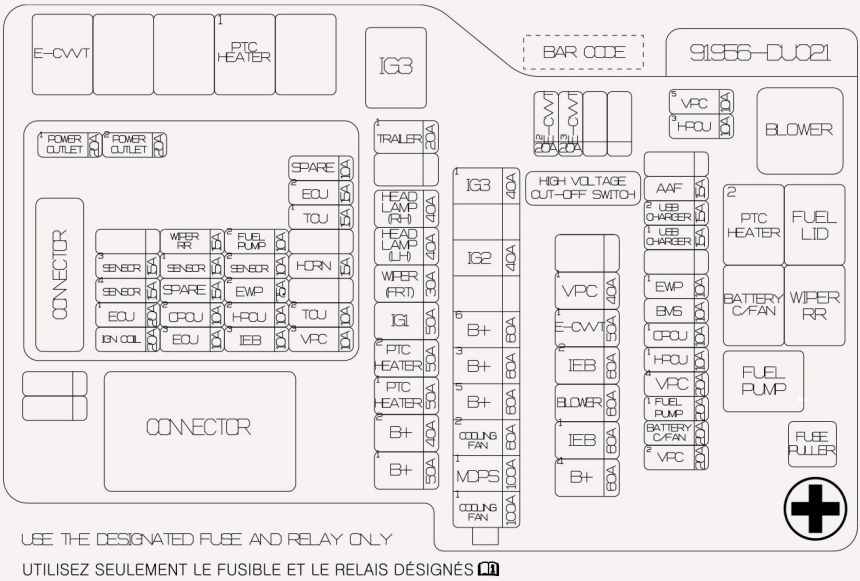
| Fuse Name | Fuse Rating | Circuit Protected |
|---|---|---|
| | | Passenger Power Outside Mirror, Driver Power Window Module, Driver/Passenger Power Seat Module,2ND Power Seat Module LH/RH, Rear Junction Block (Rear Blower Relay), Driver/ Passenger Door Outside Handle, Power Tailgate Unit, 2ND & 3RD Seat Reclining Switch (Luggage) |
| E-SHIFTER 1 | 10 A | Electronic Atm Shift Lever & Start/Stop Button |
| SPARE (IG2) | 10 A | Standby Power (IG2) |
| CCU | 10 A | CCU |
| MEMORY 2 | 7.5 A | Head-Up Display, Front A/C Control Panel, Front A/C Control Module, Cluster Unit |
| BDC 2 | 7.5 A | BDC |
| MODULE 2 | 10 A | CCU, DCU, Stop Lamp Switch |
| SPARE (B+) | 15 A | Standby Power (B+) |
| REAR A/C | 10 A | Rear A/C Control Module |
| CHILD LOCK | 15 A | Child Lock/Unlock Relay |
| MULTIMEDIA | 25 A | CCNC Head Unit |
| MODULE 4 | 10 A | Floor Console UVC Switch, AMP, Fingerprint Recognition Unit, Smart Phone Wireless Charger Unit, Driver Power Seat Module, 3RD Seat Switch LH/RH ICC Unit, 2ND Power Seat Module LH/RH, 3RD Power Seat Module,[With Massage] 2ND Seat LH/RH Switch Unit,<br>[With VIP Massage] 2ND Seat LH/RH Massage Switch, Overhead Console Lamp, Built-In Cam Unit, Electro Chromic Mirror, Data Link Connector, Front A/C Control Pannel, Trailer Control Module Front A/C Control Module, Infotainment Jack Assembly, CCNC Head Unit, ICC Unit |
| CLUSTER | 7.5 A | Cluster Unit, Head-Up Display |
| IG3 2 | 10 A | BMS Control Module |
| USB CHARGER 5 | 20 A | USB Connector Assembly |
| S/HEATER RR RH | 20 A | Infotainment Jack Assembly |

| Fuse Name | Fuse Rating | Circuit Protected |
|---|---|---|
| MODULE 6 | 7.5 A | Head Lamp LH/RH, AC Inverter Outlet, Inverter Unit, 12V Lithium Auxiliary Battery |
| TAILGATE OPEN | 10 A | Tailgate Open Relay |
| SUNROOF 1 | 20 A | Front Sunroof Control Module |
| MODULE 8 | 10 A | Multifunction Switch, Driver Power Window Module, 2ND Seat Belt Buckle Switch LH/RH/Center |
| MDPS 2 | 7.5 A | MDPS Unit |
| MODULE 1 | 10 A | BDC, CCU, DCU, ADAS Unit (Parking), AMP, CCNC Head Unit, CCNC Keyboard, Built-In Cam Unit |
| P/SEAT PASS | 30 A | Passenger Power Seat Module, Passenger Relay Unit, Passenger Power Seat Switch |
| AMP | 25 A | AMP |
| WASHER | 15 A | Multifunction Switch |
| wireless DCU | 10 A | DCU |
| BDC 1 | 10 A | Front/Rear UWB Unit LH/RH, UWB Unit (Master/Slave), Driver/Passenger Door Outside Handle, BDC |
| HEATED MIRROR | 7.5 A | Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror |
| AIR BAG 1 | 10 A | SRS Control Module, Passenger Occupant Detection Sensor |
| USB CHARGER 6 | 15 A | Infotainment Jack Assembly |
| P/SEAT RR RH 2 | 25 A | 2ND Seat RH Walk In Communication Switch, 2ND Power Seat Module RH |
| P/WINDOW RH | 30 A | Passenger Safety Power Window Module,<br>[With Safety] Rear Safety Power Window Module RH,<br>[W/O Safety] Rear Power Window Switch RH |
| MODULE 5 | 7.5 A | BDC, E/R Junction Block (Battery C/Fan Relay) |
| P/SEAT RR RH 1 | 25 A | 2ND Seat RH Walk In Communication Switch, 2ND Power Seat Module RH |

| Fuse Name | Fuse Rating | Circuit Protected |
|---|---|---|
| | | [With Power Seat] 2ND Power Seat Module RH, [7P] 2ND Seat Massage Unit RH, [8P] 2ND Seat Rh Walk In & Folding Switch, 2ND Seat RH Walk In Communication Switch<br>[With 2nd Walk In & Folding - 8P] 2ND Seat RH Walk In & Folding Switch |
| S/HEATER FRT | 25 A | 1ST Seat Warmer/Air Ventilation Seat Control Module |
| SUNROOF 2 | 20 A | Rear Sunroof Control Module |
| MODULE 3 | 10 A | AWD ECM, Front View Camera, ADAS Unit (Driving), ADAS Unit (Parking), Front/Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, Front Radar, Center Fascia Switch (Driver), Crash Pad Switch |
| P/SEAT DRV 1 | 30 A | Driver Power Seat Module, Driver Power Seat Switch |
| P/WINDOW LH | 30 A | Driver Safety Power Window Module,<br>[With Safety] Rear Safety Power Window Module LH,<br>[W/O Safety] Rear Power Window Switch LH |
| AIR BAG 2 | 10 A | SRS Control Module |
| DOOR LOCK | 20 A | Door Lock/Unlock Relay, Two Turn Unlock Relay |
| P/SEAT RR LH | 25 A | [With Power Seat] 2ND Power Seat Module LH, [7P] 2ND Seat Massage Unit LH, [8P] 2ND Seat RH Walk In & Folding Switch, 2ND Seat LH Walk In Comunication Switch<br>[With 2nd Walk In & Folding - 8P] 2ND Seat LH Walk In & Folding Switch |
| P/SEAT DRV 2 | 10 A | Driver Lumbar Support Unit |
| START | 7.5 A | BDC, VPC |
| INVERTER | 30 A | Inverter Unit |

## Engine Compartment Fuse Panel






*Engine compartment junction block*

| Type | Fuse Name | Fuse Rating | Circuit Protected |
|---|---|---|---|
| MULTI FUSE | IG3 1 | 40 A | E/R Junction Block (IG3 Relay) |

| Type | Fuse Name | Fuse Rating | Circuit Protected |
|---|---|---|---|
| | IG2 | 40 A | PCB Block (IG2 Relay) |
| | B+6 | 60 A | PCB Block (MAIN Relay, Wiper Relay, Fuse - ECU2, Horn, B/Alarm Horn, TCU1) |
| | B+3 | 60 A | PDC (Fuse - USB Charger5, P/SEAT (PASS), SPARE (B+) P/SEAT (DRV1), P/WINDOW (LH/RH), Inverter, Module7, S/HEATER (RR RH), E-SHIFTER1,P/SEAT (RR RH 2), AMP) |
| | B+5 | 60 A | PDC (Fuse - S/HEATER (FRT),Wireless DCU, AIR BAG2, P/SEAT (DRV2), Sunroof2, Sunroof1) |
| | MDPS 1 | 100 A | MDPS Unit |
| | COOLING FAN 1 | 100 A | Cooling Fan Controller |
| FUSE | VPC 5 | 10 A | VPC |
| | HPCU 3 | 10 A | HPCU |
| | AAF | 15 A | ACTIVE AIR FLAP (Upper, Lower LH/RH) |
| | USB CHARGER 2 | 15 A | Passenger USB Charger Connector |
| | USB CHARGER 1 | 15 A | Driver USB Charger Connector |
| | TRAILER 1 | 20 A | Electronic Brake Controller |
| | EWP 1 | 10 A | Electronic Water Pump (Engine) |
| | BMS | 10 A | BMS Control Module |
| | OPCU 1 | 10 A | OPU (Signal) |
| | HPCU 1 | 10 A | HPCU |
| | VPC 4 | 20 A | VPC |
| | FUEL PUMP 1 | 20 A | E/R Junction Block (Fuel Pump Relay) |
| | BATTERY C/FAN | 20 A | E/R Junction Block (Battery C/FAN Relay) |

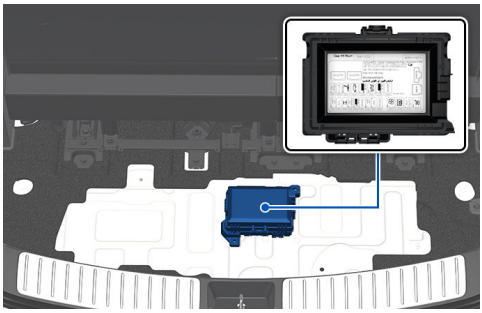
| Type | Fuse Name | Fuse Rating | Circuit Protected |
|---|---|---|---|
| | VPC 2 | 20 A | VPC |
| | E-CVVT 3 | 20 A | ECM |
| | E-CVVT 2 | 20 A | ECM |
| | VPC 1 | 40 A | VPC |
| | E-CVVT 1 | 50 A | E-CVVT Relay |
| | IEB 2 | 60 A | IEB Unit |
| | BLOWER | 60 A | Blower Relay |
| | IEB 1 | 60 A | IEB UNIT |
| | B+4 | 60 A | PDC (Fuse - BDC1, CCU, Brake Switch, P/SEAT (RR LH), P/SEAT (RR RH1), Door Lock, Child Lock, Tailgate Open IPS13, Long Term Load Latch Relay (Fuse - Multi Media, Memory1/2)) |
| | HEAD LAMP RH | 40 A | Head Lamp RH |
| | HEAD LAMP LH | 40 A | Head Lamp LH |
| | WIPER FRT | 30 A | Front Wiper Motor |
| | IG1 | 50 A | PCB Block (IG1 Relay, ACC Relay) |
| | PTC HEATER 2 | 50 A | E/R Junction Block (PTC Heater2 Relay) |
| | PTC HEATER 1 | 50 A | E/R Junction Block (PTC Heater1 Relay) |
| | B+2 | 40 A | PDC (IPS11, IPS12) |
| | B+1 | 50 A | PDC (IPS1, IPS4, IPS5, IPS6, IPS7) |

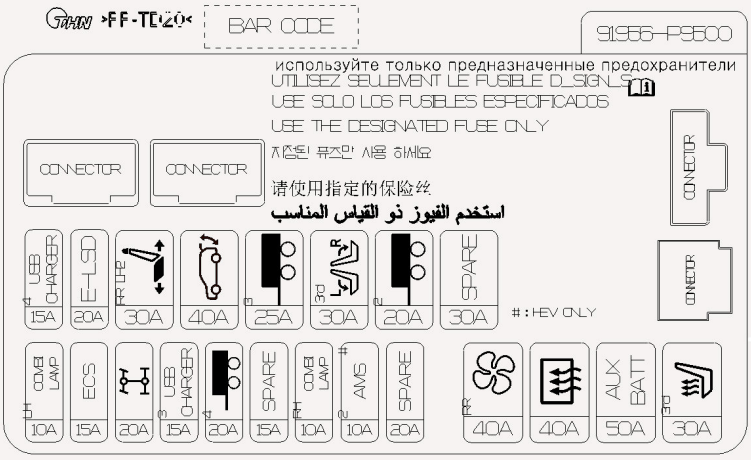
*PCB block*

| Fuse Name | Fuse Rating | Circuit Protected |
|---|---|---|
| POWER OUTLET 1 | 20 A | 2ND & 3RD Seat Reclining Switch (Luggage) |
| POWER OUTLET 2 | 20 A | 1ST Power Outlet |
| ECU 2 | 15 A | ECM |
| TCU 1 | 15 A | TCM |
| WIPER RR | 15 A | Rear Wiper Motor, E/R Junction Block (Wiper RR Relay) |
| FUEL PUMP 2 | 10 A | E/R Junction Block (Fuel Pump Relay) |
| SENSOR 3 | 15 A | Oil Level Sensor |
| SENSOR 1 | 15 A | Oxygen Sensor (UP/DOWN) |
| SENSOR 2 | 10 A | Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Oil Control Valve (Exhaust), Oil Pump Solenoid Valve, RCV Control Solenoid Valve, Cooling Fan Controller, ELCM, Fuel Tank Isolation Valve |
| HORN | 15 A | Horn Relay |
| SENSOR 4 | 15 A | Active Purge Pump |
| EWP 2 | 7.5 A | Electronic Water Pump (Engine/HEV) |
| B/ALARM HORN | 15 A | B/Alarm Horn Relay |
| ECU 1 | 20 A | ECM |
| OPCU 2 | 10 A | OPU (Signal) |
| HPCU 2 | 10 A | HPCU (System) |
| TCU 2 | 10 A | TCM |
| IGN COIL | 20 A | Ignition Coil #1/#2/#3/#4 |
| ECU 3 | 10 A | ECM |
| IEB 3 | 10 A | IEB UNIT |

| Fuse Name | Fuse Rating | Circuit Protected |
|---|---|---|
| VPC 3 | 10 A | VPC |

## Cargo Compartment Fuse Panel

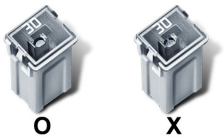
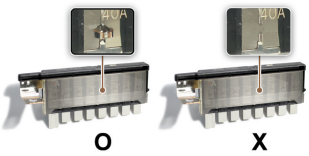




| Fuse Name | Fuse Rating | Circuit Protected |
|---|---|---|
| USB CHARGER 4 | 15 A | Luggage USB Charger Connector RH |
| COMBI LAMP LH | 10 A | Rear Combination Lamp (OUT) LH |
| AWD | 20 A | AWD ECM |
| USB CHARGER 3 | 15 A | Luggage USB Charger Connector LH |
| COMBI LAMP RH | 10 A | Rear Combination Lamp (OUT) RH |
| P/SEAT RR LH 2 | 30 A | 2ND Power Seat Module LH [7P] 2ND Seat LH Walk In Communication Switch |
| POWER TAILGATE | 40 A | Power Tailgate Unit |
| TRAILER 3 | 25 A | Trailer Connector, [With Mobis Trailer] Trailer Custom Module |
| 3RD SEAT FOLDING | 30 A | 3RD Power Seat Module |
| TRAILER 2 | 20 A | Trailer Connector, [With Mobis Trailer] Trailer Custom Module |
| REAR BLOWER | 40 A | RR Blower Relay |
| REAR HEATED | 40 A | RR Heated Relay |
| AUX BATT | 50 A | 12V Lithium Auxiliary Battery |
| 3RD S/HEATER | 30 A | 3RD Seat Warmer Control Module |

## How to Check Fuses by Type

| Type | O: Normal/X: Disconnection |
|---|---|
| Blade |  O X |

| Type | O: Normal/X: Disconnection |
| --- | --- |
| Cartridge |   |
| Multi |   |

## Replacing Fuses

### *Instrument panel fuse replacement*

1 Turn off the vehicle and all other switches.

2 Open the fuse panel cover. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.



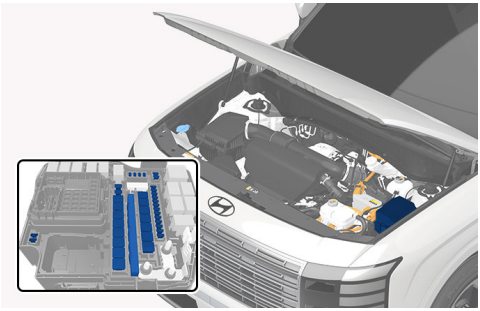
3 Pull the suspected tool straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel.

4 Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panel (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).

5 Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle.

## *Engine compartment panel fuse replacement*



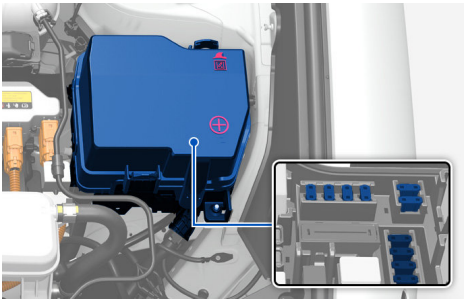
### Blade fuse/Cartridge fuse

1 Turn off the vehicle and all other switches.

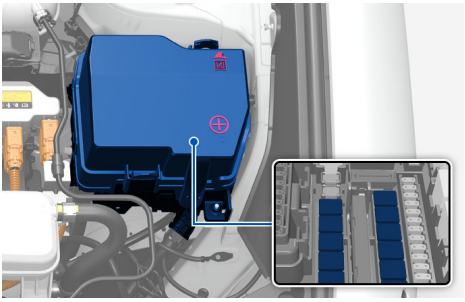
2 Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.

3 Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel .

Blade type



Cartridge type



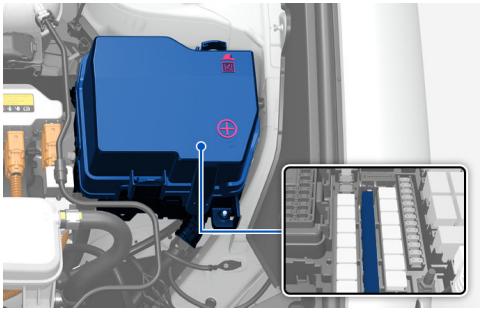
4 Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.

5 Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

**CAUTION**

Always securely install the fuse panel cover. Water may contact the fuses and cause an electrical failure.

### Multi fuse



If the multi fuse or midi fuse is blown, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## Light Bulbs

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer when you need to replace most of your vehicle's light bulbs. It is difficult to replace a vehicle's light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly may result in damage to the vehicle.

### WARNING

- Prior to replacing a light bulb, depress the brake pedal, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, move the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.
- Be aware that the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

### NOTICE

- Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage to prevent damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.
- To prevent damage, do not clean the headlight lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

### Information

- The headlight and tail light lenses could appear to have condensation inside if the vehicle is washed after driving or if the vehicle is driven in wet weather. This condition is caused by a higher temperature inside the light and a cooler outside temperature. Moisture that condenses in the light is removed after driving with the light on. If the moisture is not removed, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- A normally functioning light may flicker momentarily to stabilize the vehicle's electrical control system.

  If the light goes out, or continues to flicker, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The parking light may not turn on when the parking light switch is turned on, but the parking light and headlight switch may turn on when the headlight switch is turned on. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If this occurs, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Adjust the headlight aim after a collision or the headlight is replaced.

### *Light desiccant*

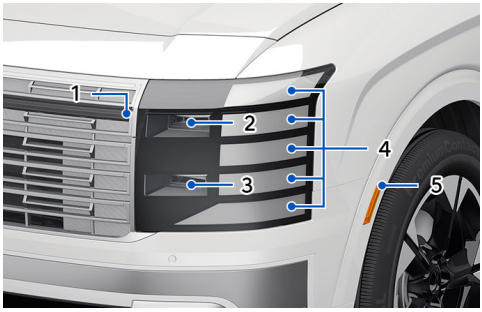
if equipped

This vehicle is equipped with desiccant to reduce fogging inside the headlight, Daytime Running Light, parking light, tail light, and rear turn signal light due to moisture. The desiccant is consumable and its performance may change based on the used period or environment. If fogging inside the headlight, Daytime Running Light, parking light, tail light, and rear turn signal light due to moisture continues for a long time, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## Replacing the LED Light

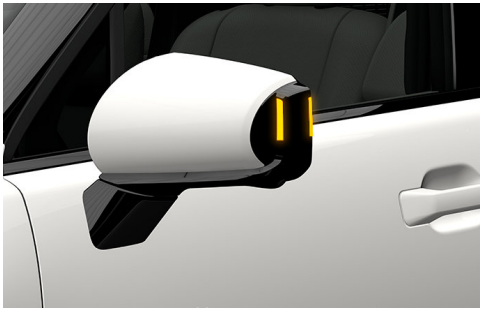
If the LED light does not operate, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement. The LED light cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED light, otherwise it might damage related parts of the vehicle.

### *Headlight, parking light, turn signal light, daytime running light (DRL) replacement*

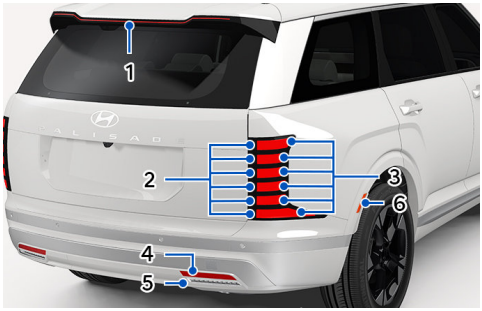



1. Parking light (Center light)
2. Headlight (Low)
3. Headlight (High/Sub-low)
4. Parking light/Turn signal light/Daytime Running Light (DRL)
5. Side reflector/Side marker light

### *Side repeater light replacement*

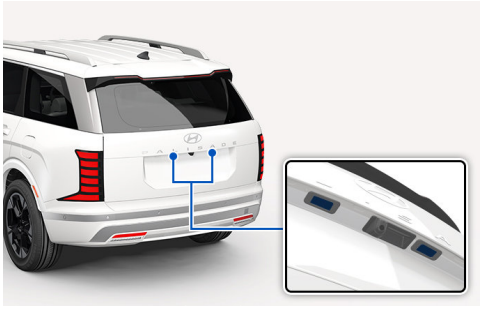


## *Rear combination light replacement*




1. High mounted stop light
2. Turn signal light
3. Tail light/Stop light/Side marker light
4. Rear retro-reflector
5. Reverse light
6. Rear side retro-reflector

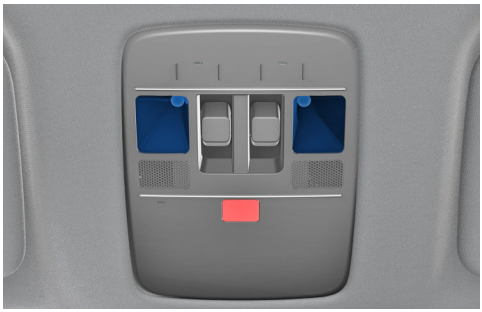
## *License plate light replacement*



## *Interior light replacement*

### Map lamp, Room lamp, Rear personal lamp, Center console lamp, Mood lamp, Vanity mirror lamp, Glove box lamp, and Cargo area lamp

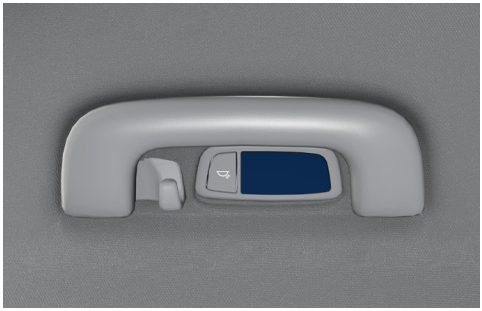
Map lamp



Room lamp (Normal roof/Single sunroof) (if equipped)



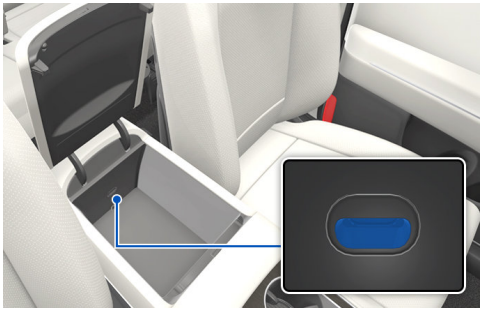
Rear personal lamp



Rear personal lamp (Dual sunroof) (if equipped)



Center console lamp



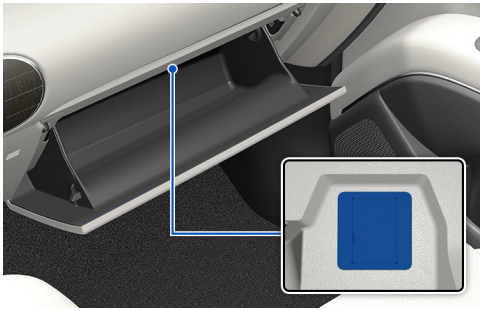
Mood lamp (if equipped)



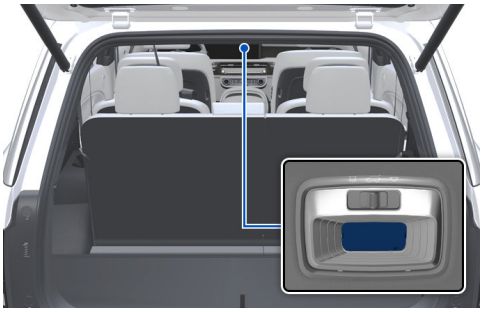
Vanity mirror lamp



Glove box lamp



Cargo area lamp



# Appearance Care

## Exterior Care

### *Exterior general caution*

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

### *Finish maintenance*

#### Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, with a frequency of at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution, and similar deposits may damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. Use a mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

**WARNING**

After washing the vehicle, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

**CAUTION**



Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.

## NOTICE

- High pressure water may damage front and rear cameras, sensors, vehicle trim, and boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors.
- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents, or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.
- NEVER allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle to prevent damage.
- Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

  To prevent damage to the matte finish:
  - Do not go through an automatic car wash with rotating brushes.
  - Avoid using a steam cleaner. High temperature steam may leave stains that are difficult to remove.
  - Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, do not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the vehicle.

### Waxing

A good coat of wax helps protect your paint from contaminants. Wax the vehicle when water no longer beads on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover usually strips the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

## NOTICE

- Do not wipe dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth to prevent scratching the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts to prevent discoloration or paint deterioration.
- Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)
  - Do not use any polish protector such as detergent, abrasive, or polish. If wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicone remover. If any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface, use a tar remover to clean.
  - Be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

### *Finish damage repair*

Deep scratches or stone chips on the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal quickly rusts and may develop into a major repair expense.

## NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

It is impossible to modify only repaint the damaged area. The whole part must be repainted as necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

## Information

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, make sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

### *Bright-metal maintenance*

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

### *Underbody maintenance*

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting may occur on underbody parts such as fuel lines, frame, floor pan, and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It does more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that must not be allowed to clog with dirt. Trapped water in these areas may cause rusting.

### *Aluminum wheel maintenance*

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

## NOTICE

- Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.
- Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.

### *Corrosion protection*

**Protecting your vehicle from corrosion**

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the

job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance are also required.

### Common causes of corrosion

- Road salt, dirt, and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion, minor scrapes, and dents that leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion

### High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air, and industrial pollution.

### Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures may also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulation of other materials.

### To help prevent corrosion

- Keep your vehicle clean
  - The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.
  - If you live in a high-corrosion area - where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, and the like, take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
  - When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job. Just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away may accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
  - When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels, and frame members, make sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.
- Keep your garage dry
  - Do not park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion.
  - This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice, or mud. Even a heated garage may contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

- Keep paint and trim in good condition
  - Scratches or chips in the finish must be covered with 'touch-up' paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.
  - Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

## Interior Care

### *Interior general precautions*

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately.

**NOTICE**

- NEVER allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle because this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats, etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/ alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.
- During window tinting, make sure window tinting solution does not flow into electronic devices inside the vehicle. It may cause breakdown and malfunction of devices.

### *Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim*

#### Vehicle interior surfaces

If equipped

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

#### Fabric

If equipped

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If you do not pay attention to fresh spots immediately, the fabric may be stained and its color may be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties may be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

**NOTICE**

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

### Leather

if equipped

Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Because it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.

Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity. Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort. The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.

- Caring for the leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It prevents abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with a dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
  - Light colored (beige, cream beige) leather may be easily contaminated and the stains may be noticeable.
  - Avoid wiping with a wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.
- Cleaning the leather seats
  - Remove all spills instantly.
  - For cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.), apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.
  - For beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.), apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until it does not smear.
  - For oil, remove oil instantly with an absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
  - For chewing gum, harden the gum with ice and remove it gradually.
- Handling prime napa leather (if equipped)

  Try to avoid excessive sunlight and heat exposure. Excessive sunlight and heat exposure naturally fades and dries out napa leather, causing wrinkles and discoloration. If the napa leather is wet with liquid, immediately clean it with lint-free cloth to minimize damage. Do not scratch the napa leather surface with a sharp object. If your napa leather seat is bright colored, it may be contaminated or stained from dyed materials such as jeans.

NOTICE

- Wrinkles or abrasions that appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers, or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Be sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.
- Jeans or clothes that could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

### *Interior wooden trim*

Use a wooden furniture protector (for example, wax, coating compound) to clean the interior wooden trim.

Sharp objects (for example, driver, knife), adhesive materials, tapes, or any strong impacts may damage the interior wooden trim.

CAUTION

- If the coating finish over the interior wooden trim is removed, moisture may damage or change wood traits.
- If the interior wooden trim is damaged, you may get a splinter from the wood surface. Have the damaged interior wooden trim replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

### *Cleaning the seat belt webbing*

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap.

WARNING

Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

### *Cleaning the interior window glass*

If the interior glass surfaces need to be cleaned, use a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

## Emission Control System

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are three emission control systems, as follows:

- Crankcase emission control system
- Evaporative emission control system
- Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

### NOTICE

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the ESC system off by pressing the ESC button (ESC OFF light illuminated).
- After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC button again.

### Crankcase Emission Control System

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PRV valve into the induction system.

### Evaporative Emission Control System Including Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery (ORVR)

The evaporative emission control system is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere. The ORVR system is designed to allow the vapors from the fuel tank to be loaded into a canister while refueling at the gas station, preventing the escape of fuel vapors into the atmosphere.

#### *Canister*

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

#### *Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)*

The PCSV is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM). When the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

## Exhaust Emission Control System

The exhaust emission control system controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance. When the engine starts or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission system.

### *Engine exhaust (carbon monoxide) precautions*

- Carbon monoxide is present with other exhaust fumes. If you smell exhaust fumes in your vehicle, drive with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle inspected and repaired immediately.
- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for an extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system. For more information, refer to **Before Driving**.

**WARNING**

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

### *Operating precautions for catalytic converters*

if equipped

**WARNING**

The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system may ignite flammable items under your vehicle.
- Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter or you may get burned.

  Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle, and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

## NOTICE

To prevent damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle, take the following precautions:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended an extended period of time (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. Have all inspections and adjustments made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel may cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to follow these precautions may void your vehicle warranty.

## California Perchlorate Notice

Notice to California Vehicle Dismantlers:The airbag module, safety belt pretensioners, and remote batteries must be disposed of according to Title 22 California Code of Regulations Section 67384.10 (a). Special handling may be necessary. See: www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for handling and disposal.

# 10. Vehicle Information, Reporting Safety Defects, and Consumer Information

This chapter provides additional information on the vehicle, such as the vehicle dimensions and vehicle identification information.

### Information

- The illustrations are shown as a guide. The actual shape may differ from the illustration.
- The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

## Fuel Requirements

### Gasoline Engine

#### *Unleaded*

Your new vehicle is designed to perform optimally with unleaded fuel having an octane number ((R+M)/2) of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher.

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

#### *Gasoline containing ethanol and methanol*

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), is being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline. For example, 'E15' is a gasohol comprised of 15% ethanol and 85% gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 15% ethanol, and gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Never use leaded fuel or leaded gasohol. Use of these fuels may damage the fuel system, engine control system, and emission control system. Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if problems occur.

'E85' fuel is an alternative fuel comprised of 85% ethanol and 15% gasoline, and is manufactured exclusively for use in Flexible Fuel Vehicles. 'E85' is not compatible with your vehicle. Use of 'E85' may result in poor engine performance and damage to your vehicle's engine and fuel system.

### NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance issues caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

#### *Using Fuel Additives (except Detergent Fuel Additives)*

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

May result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain.

- The Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

## NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance issues caused by the use of these fuel additives may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

### *Gasoline containing MMT*

Some gasoline contains harmful manganese-based fuel additives such as Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl (MMT). This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and affect your emission control system.

The MIL on the cluster may come on.

HYUNDAI does not recommend the use of gasoline containing MMT.

### *Detergent Fuel Additives*

HYUNDAI recommends that you use good quality gasolines treated with detergent additives such as TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System. For more information on TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, go to the website (www.toptiergas.com).

For customers who do not use TOP Tier Detergent Gasoline regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, detergent-based fuel additives that you can purchase separately may be added to the gasoline. If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank according to the maintenance schedule is recommended. (For more information, refer to **Scheduled Maintenance Services**.)

Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them.

## NOTICE

NEVER add any fuel system cleaning agents or other additives to the fuel tank other than HYUNDAI fuel additives to prevent damage to the engine and engine components.

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for additional information.

# Vehicle Specifications

## Dimensions

| Items | | in (mm) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Overall length | | 199.2 (5,060)/199.4 (5,065)*1 | |
| Overall width | | 77.95 (1,980) | |
| Overall height | Without Roof rack | 69.49 (1,765) | |
| | With Roof rack | 71.06 (1,805) | |
| Tread | Front | 235/65 R18 | 67.72 (1,720.2) |
| | | 255/50 R20 | 67.29 (1,709.2) |
| | | 265/45 R21 | 67.37 (1,711.3) |
| | Rear | 235/65 R18 | 68.17 (1,731.5) |
| | | 255/50 R20 | 67.74 (1,720.5) |
| | | 265/45 R21 | 67.82 (1,722.6) |
| Wheelbase | | 116.93 (2,970) | |

*1: For Calligraphy

## Engine

| Engine | Displacement cu. in (cc) | Bore x Stroke in. (mm) | Firing order | No. of cylinders |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI HEV | 152.37 (2,497) | 3.48 x 4 (88.5 x 101.5) | 1-3-4-2 | In-line 4 cylinder |

## Tires and Wheels

| Items | Tire size | Wheel size | Inflation pressure psi (kPa) | | | | Wheel nut torque lbf·ft (kgf·m, N·m) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Normal load | | Maximum load | | |
| | | | Front | Rear | Front | Rear | |
| Full size tire | 235/65 R18 | 8.0J X 18 | 36 (250) | | | | 79-94 (11-13, 107-127) |
| | 255/50 R20 | 8.0J X 20 | | | | | |

| Items | Tire size | Wheel size | Inflation pressure psi (kPa) | | | | Wheel nut torque lbf·ft (kgf·m, N·m) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Normal load | | Maximum load | | |
| | | | Front | Rear | Front | Rear | |
| | 265/45 R21 | 8.5J X 21 | | | | | |

**CAUTION**

When replacing tires, ALWAYS use the same size, type, brand, construction, and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

**NOTICE**

- It is permissible to add 3 psi (20 kPa) to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tires typically lose 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12 °F (7 °C) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- Tire inflation pressures may vary depending on changes in elevation. If driving in areas of higher or lower elevation, be sure to check and adjust for proper tire inflation.
- Do not exceed the maximum inflation pressure, as found on the sidewall of the tire(s).
- No spare tire is provided as this vehicle provides Tire Mobility Kit (TMK).

## Air Conditioning System

| Items | Weight of volume | Classification |
|---|---|---|
| Refrigerant | 33.51 ± 0.88 oz. (950 ± 25 g) | R-1234yf |
| Compressor lubricant | 8.11 ± 0.35 oz. (230±10 g) | POE |

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

## Light Source

| Light source | | | Source type | Specification |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Front | Headlight | High | LED | LED |
| | | Low | LED | LED |
| | Daytime Running Light (DRL) | | LED | LED |
| | Parking light | | LED | LED |
| | Turn signal light | | LED | LED |

| Light source | | Source type | Specification |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Side marker | LED | LED |
| | Side repeater light (Side mirror) (if equipped) | LED | LED |
| Rear | Tail/Stop light | LED | LED |
| | Turn signal light | LED | LED |
| | Reverse light | LED | LED |
| | Side marker | LED | LED |
| | License plate light | LED | LED |
| | High mounted stop light | LED | LED |
| Interior | Map lamp | LED | LED |
| | Rear personal lamp (if equipped) | LED | LED |
| | Rear room lamp (if equipped) | LED | LED |
| | Glove box lamp | LED | LED |
| | Vanity mirror lamp | LED | LED |
| | Mood lamp | LED | LED |
| | Cargo area lamp | LED | LED |

## Recommended Lubricants and Capacities

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote the engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

| Lubricant | Volume | Classification |
|---|---|---|
| Engine oil *1*2 (drain and refill) Recommends   | 6.13 US qt. (5.8 ℓ) | SAE 0W-30 API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6*3 |
| Automatic transmission fluid | 6.23 US qt. (5.9 ℓ) | SK ATF SP4M-1, MICHANG ATF SP4M-1, S-OIL ATF |

| Lubricant | Volume | Classification |
|---|---|---|
| | | SP4M-1, HYUNDAI Genuine ATF SP4M-1 |
| Engine coolant | 10.67 US qt. (10.1 ℓ) | MIXTURE, Antifreeze with water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator) |
| Inverter coolant | 2.46 US qt. (2.33 ℓ) | MIXTURE, Antifreeze with water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator) |
| Brake fluid *4 | As required | DOT-4 |
| Rear differential oil (AWD) *5 | 0.67 US qt. (0.65 ℓ) | HYPOID GEAR OIL API GL-5, SAE 75W/85 (SK HCT-5 GEAR OIL 75W/85 or EQUIVALENT) |
| Transfer case oil (AWD) *5 | 0.74 US qt. (0.7 ℓ) | |
| Fuel | 18 US gal. (69 ℓ) | Refer to **Fuel Requirements**. |

*1: Refer to **Recommended SAE viscosity number**.
*2: Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.
*3: Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance conditions.
*4: To maintain the best braking performance and ABS/ESC performance, use genuine brake fluid that conform to specifications. (SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6)
*5: If the transfer case/rear differential is submerged, visit an authorized HYUNDAI genuine products to replace the differential oil.

## NOTICE

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. Always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed in the recommended table.

### *Recommended SAE viscosity number*

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended may result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle is operated in before the next oil change.

| Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers | | |
|---|---|---|
| Temperature | °C | -30 -20 -10 0 10 20 30 40 50 |
| | (°F) | -10 0 20 40 60 80 100 120 |
| Smartstream G2.5 T-GDI HEV | | 0W-30 |

## NOTICE

- Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.
- NEVER add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

## Information




An engine oil displaying this API Certification Mark conforms to the international Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

## Vehicle Load Limit

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

### Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

### Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

### Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo curb weight and all payload.

### Gross Axle Weight (GAW)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

### Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

### Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)

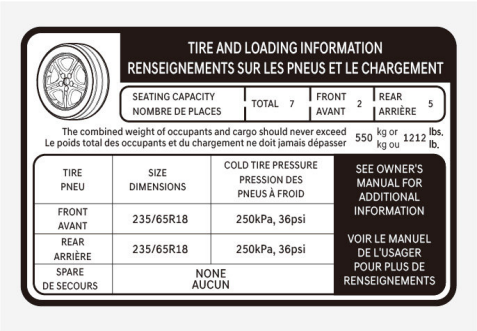
This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

### Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

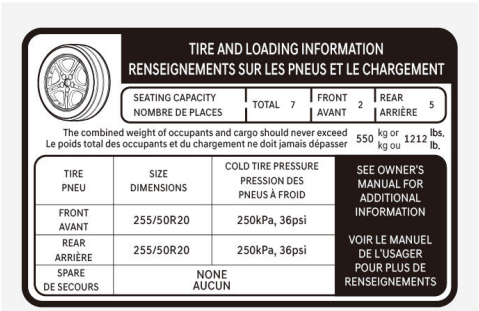
This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

## The Loading Information Label

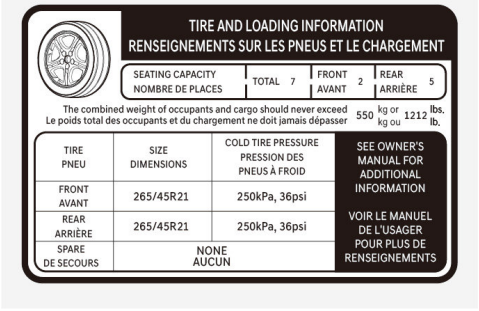
Type A



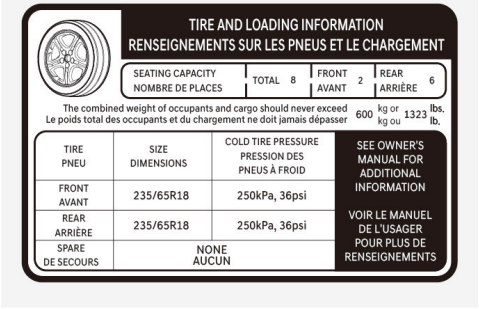
Type B



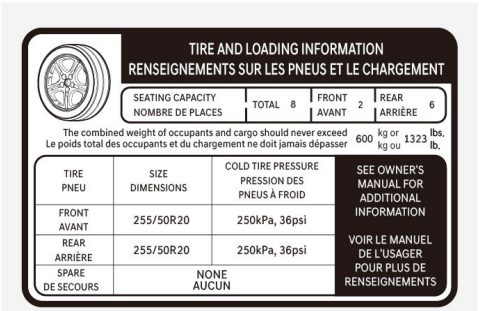

Type C



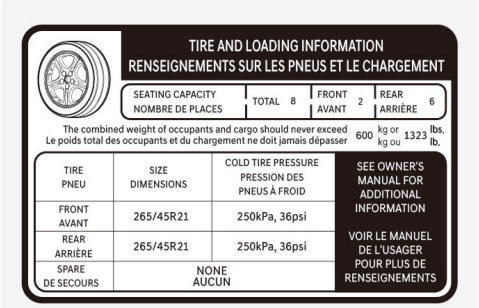

Type D



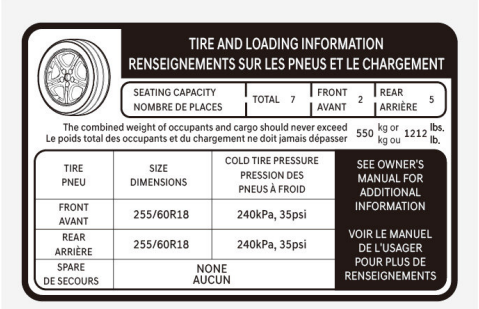
Type E




Type F




Type G




The label located on the driver's door jamb shows the original tire size, cold tire pressures recommended for your vehicle, the number of people that can be in your vehicle, and vehicle capacity weight.

### *Vehicle capacity weight*

- 7 persons: 1,212 lbs. (550 kg)
- 8 persons: 1,323 lbs. (600 kg)

Vehicle capacity weight is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo. If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer, the combined weight includes the tongue load.

### *Seating capacity*

- Total: 7 persons (Front seat: 2 persons, Rear seat: 5 persons)
- Total: 8 persons (Front seat: 2 persons, Rear seat: 6 persons)

Seating capacity is the maximum number of occupants including a driver that your vehicle may carry. However, the seating capacity may be reduced based upon the weight of all of the occupants, and the weight of the cargo being carried or towed. Do not overload the vehicle because there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit including occupants and cargo that the vehicle can carry.

### *Towing capacity*

With brake system: 4,000 lbs. (1,814 kg)

Without brake system: 1,654 lbs. (750 kg)

Towing capacity is the maximum trailer weight including its cargo weight that your vehicle can tow.

### *Cargo capacity*

The cargo capacity of your vehicle increases or decreases depending on the weight, the number of occupants, and the tongue load, if your vehicle is equipped with a trailer.

### *Steps for determining correct load limit*

1. Locate the statement 'The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.' on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the 'XXX' amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

**WARNING**

Do not overload the vehicle because there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit, including occupants and cargo that the vehicle can carry. Overloading may shorten the life of the vehicle. If the GVWR or the GAWR is exceeded, parts on the vehicle may break, and it may change the handling of your vehicle. These may cause you to lose control and result in a crash.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Example 1** | Vehicle Capacity | ≥ |  | + |  |
| | Maximum Load (1400 lbs.) (635 kg) | | Passenger Weight (150 lbs. × 2= 300 lbs.) (68 kg × 2= 136 kg) | | Cargo Weight (1100 lbs.) (499 kg) |
| **Example 2** | Vehicle Capacity | ≥ |  | + |  |
| | Maximum Load (1400 lbs.) (635 kg) | | Passenger Weight (150 lbs. × 5 = 750 lbs.) (68 kg × 5 = 340 kg) | | Cargo Weight (650 lbs.) (295 kg) |
| **Example 3** | Vehicle Capacity | ≥ |  | + |  |
| | Maximum Load (1400 lbs.) (635 kg) | | Passenger Weight (172 lbs. × 5 = 860 lbs.) (78 kg × 5 = 390 kg) | | Cargo Weight (540 lbs.) (245 kg) |

*Certification label*




The certification label is located on the driver's door sill at the center pillar and shows the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This is called the GVWR. The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.

This label also tells you the maximum weight that can be supported by the front and rear axles, called GAWR.

The total weight of the vehicle, including all occupants, accessories, cargo, and trailer tongue load must not exceed the GVWR or the GAWR. To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

**WARNING**

- NEVER exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, the GAWR for the front or rear axle and the vehicle capacity weight. Exceeding these ratings may affect your vehicle's handling and braking ability, and cause a collision.
- Do not overload your vehicle. Overloading your vehicle may cause heat buildup in your vehicle's tires, possible tire failure, increased stopping distances, and poor vehicle handling. All of which may result in a collision.
- If you carry items inside your vehicle (for example, suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else), they are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a collision, the items may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.
  - Put items in the cargo area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.
  - Do not stack items like suitcases inside the vehicle above the top of the seats.
  - Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.
  - When you carry cargo inside the vehicle, secure it.

## Volume and Weight

| Gross vehicle weight lbs. (kg) | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Item** | **2WD** | **AWD** |
| Gross weight | 6,283 (2,850) | 6,393 (2,900) |

| Items | | 2WD | AWD |
|---|---|---|---|
| SAE cu. ft (ℓ) | Behind 1st row | 86.69 (2,455) | |
| | Behind 2nd row | 46.26 (1,310) | |
| | Behind 3rd row | 19.06 (540) | |
| VDA cu. ft (ℓ) | Behind 1st row | 73.49 (2,081) | |
| | Behind 2nd row | 25.14 (712) | |
| | Behind 3rd row | 10.59 (300) | |

## Reference Weight and Distance When Towing a Trailer

The following table indicates the maximum trailer weight for your vehicle. Do not exceed the maximum allowable trailer weight. The maximum trailer weight includes the weight of the trailer, any cargo, and equipment or items attached to the trailer. The towing load in excess of these limits can seriously affect vehicle steering and performance, and may damage the motor and drivetrain.

| Item | | With trailer package |
|---|---|---|
| Maximum trailer weight<br>lbs. (kg) | With brake system | 4,000<br>(1,814) |
| | Without brake system | 1,654<br>(750) |
| Maximum tongue weight *1<br>lbs. (kg) | | 400<br>(181) |

*1: Tongue weight should be between allowable 10-15%

Any additional weight, cargo, or accessories in your vehicle will reduce the maximum trailer weight and corresponding tongue load limits.

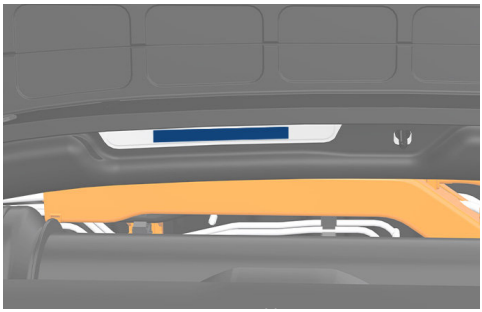
## NOTICE

The TCM controller does not include E-BRAKE control. In order to use the E-BRAKE function, using a separate aftermarket product and separate work are required.

# Vehicle Identifications

## Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

Frame number



The VIN is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the engine compartment frame and back side of the engine.

VIN label (if equipped)



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the left side dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

## Vehicle Certification Label



The vehicle certification label attached to the driver's side center pillar gives the VIN.

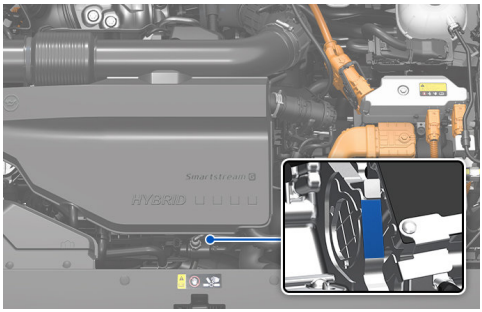
## Tire Specification and Pressure Label



The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

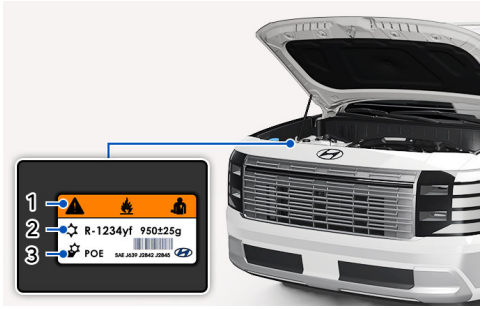
The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

## Engine Number




The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the illustration.

## Refrigerant Label

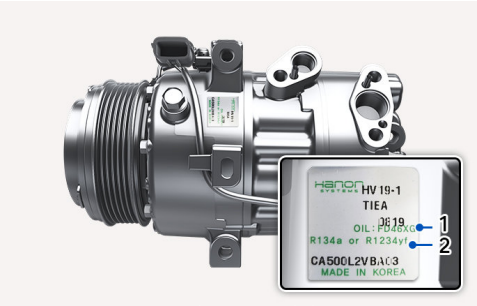


1. Caution/Flammable refrigerant/To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
2. Classification of refrigerant/Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of Compressor lubricant

The refrigerant label provides information such as refrigerant type and amount. (R-1234yf)

The air conditioning refrigerant label is located on the engine compartment frame.

## Air Conditioner Compressor Label




1. Refrigerant oil
2. Refrigerant

A compressor label informs you of the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant, and refrigerant oil.

## Operation In Foreign Countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

## Vehicle Data Collection And Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (for example, name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

## Reporting Safety Defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free

at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-888-275-9171);

go to http://www.NHTSA.gov.;

download the SaferCar mobile application;

or write to: Administrator, NHTSA

1200 New Jersey Ave, SE,

West Building Washington, D.C. 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from

http://www.NHTSA.gov.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA.

### FCC Statement

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le present appareil est conforme aux CNR d ` Innovation, Science and Economic Development applicables aux appareils radio exempts de

licence. L'exploitation est autorisee aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioelectrique subi, meme si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

La operacion de este equipo esta sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y
2. este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operacion no deseada.

#### Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## Consumer Information

This consumer information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. Your HYUNDAI dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

HYUNDAI motor vehicles are designed and manufactured to meet or exceed all applicable safety standards.

For your safety, however, we strongly urge you to read and follow all directions in this Owner's Manual, particularly the information under the headings NOTICE, CAUTION, and WARNING.

If, after reading this manual, you have any questions regarding the operation of your vehicle, please contact the Hyundai Customer Care Center:

Hyundai Customer Care

P.O. Box 20850

Fountain Valley, CA 92728

800-633-5151

consumeraffairs@hmausa.com

Hyundai's Customer Care Center representatives are available Monday through Friday, between the hours of 6:00 AM and 5:00 PM PST and Saturday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST (English).

For Customer Care assistance in Spanish or Korean, representatives are available Monday through Friday between 6:30 AM and 3:00 PM PST.

## Open Source Software Notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses.

Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website.

https://www.hyundai.com/worldwide/opensource

HYUNDAI Motor Company will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to opensource@hyundai.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.